

# Fourier Series

1. Introduction.
2. Euler's Formulae.
3. Conditions for a Fourier expansion.
4. Functions having points of discontinuity.
5. Change of interval.
6. Odd and even function—Expansions of odd or even periodic functions.
7. Half-range series.
8. Typical wave-forms.
9. Parseval's formula.
10. Complex form of F-series.
11. Practical Harmonic Analysis.
12. Objective Type of Questions.

## 10.1 INTRODUCTION

In many engineering problems, especially in the study of periodic phenomena\* in conduction of heat, electro-dynamics and acoustics, it is necessary to express a function in a series of sines and cosines. Most of the single-valued functions which occur in applied mathematics can be expressed in the form.

$$\frac{1}{2}a_0 \dagger + a_1 \cos x + a_2 \cos 2x + \dots \dagger \\ + b_1 \sin x + b_2 \sin 2x + \dots$$

within a desired range of values of the variable. Such a series is known as the **Fourier series**<sup>\$</sup>.

## 10.2 EULER'S FORMULAE

The Fourier series for the function  $f(x)$  in the interval  $\alpha < x < \alpha + 2\pi$  is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$$

where

$$\left. \begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) dx \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx \\ b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots(1)$$

These values of  $a_0, a_n, b_n$  are known as *Euler's formulae*<sup>\*\*</sup>.

\***Periodic functions.** If at equal intervals of abscissa  $x$ , the value of each ordinate  $f(x)$  repeats itself, i.e.,  $f(x) = f(x + a)$ , for all  $x$ , then  $y = f(x)$  is called a *periodic function* having **period**  $a$ , e.g.,  $\sin x, \cos x$  are periodic functions having a period  $2\pi$ .

† To write  $a_0/2$  instead of  $a_0$  is a conventional device to be able to get more symmetric formulae for the coefficients.

\$ Named after the French mathematician and physicist *Jacques Fourier* (1768–1830) who was first to use Fourier series in his memorable work '*Theorie Analytique de la Chaleur*' in which he developed the theory of heat conduction. These series had a deep influence in the further development of mathematics and mathematical physics.

\*\*See footnote p. 205.

To establish these formulae, the following definite integrals will be required :

1.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \cos nx dx = \left| \frac{\sin nx}{n} \right|_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} = 0 \quad (n \neq 0)$
2.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \sin nx dx = - \left| \frac{\cos nx}{n} \right|_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} = 0 \quad (n \neq 0)$
3.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \cos mx \cos nx dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} [\cos(m+n)x + \cos(m-n)x] dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{\sin(m+n)x}{m+n} + \frac{\sin(m-n)x}{m-n} \right|_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} = 0 \quad (m \neq n)$
4.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \cos^2 nx dx = \left| \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\sin 2nx}{4n} \right|_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} = \pi \quad (n \neq 0)$
5.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \sin mx \cos nx dx = - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\cos(m-n)x}{m-n} + \frac{\cos(m+n)x}{m+n} \right] = 0 \quad (m \neq n)$
6.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \sin nx \cos nx dx = \left| \frac{\sin^2 nx}{2n} \right|_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} = 0 \quad (n \neq 0)$
7.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \sin mx \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{\sin(m-n)x}{m-n} - \frac{\sin(m+n)x}{m+n} \right|_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} = 0 \quad (m \neq n)$
8.  $\int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \sin^2 nx dx = \left| \frac{x}{2} - \frac{\sin 2nx}{4n} \right|_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} = \pi. \quad (n \neq 0)$

*Proof.* Let  $f(x)$  be represented in the interval  $(\alpha, \alpha + 2\pi)$  by the Fourier series :

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \quad \dots(i)$$

To find the coefficients  $a_0, a_n, b_n$ , we assume that the series (i) can be integrated term by term from  $x = \alpha$  to  $x = \alpha + 2\pi$ .

To find  $a_0$ , integrate both sides of (i) from  $x = \alpha$  to  $x = \alpha + 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) dx &= \frac{1}{2} a_0 \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} dx + \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \right) dx + \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} a_0 (\alpha + 2\pi - \alpha) + 0 + 0 = a_0 \pi \end{aligned} \quad [\text{By integrals (1) and (2) above}]$$

Hence  $a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) dx.$

To find  $a_n$ , multiply each side of (i) by  $\cos nx$  and integrate from  $x = \alpha$  to  $x = \alpha + 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx &= \frac{1}{2} a_0 \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \cos nx dx + \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \right) \cos nx dx \\ &\quad + \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \right) \cos nx dx \\ &= 0 + \pi a_n + 0 \end{aligned} \quad [\text{By integrals (1), (3), (4), (5) and (6)}]$$

Hence  $a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx.$

To find  $b_n$ , multiply each side of (i) by  $\sin nx$  and integrate from  $x = \alpha$  to  $x = \alpha + 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} a_0 \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \sin nx \, dx + \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \right) \sin nx \, dx \\ &\quad + \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \right) \sin nx \, dx \\ &= 0 + 0 + \pi b_n \end{aligned}$$

[By integrals (2), (5), (6), (7) and (8)]

Hence

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx.$$

**Cor. 1.** Making  $\alpha = 0$ , the interval becomes  $0 < x < 2\pi$ , and the formulae (I) reduce to

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \, dx \\ a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \cos nx \, dx \\ b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx \end{array} \right\} \quad \dots(\text{II})$$

**Cor. 2.** Putting  $\alpha = -\pi$ , the interval becomes  $-\pi < x < \pi$  and the formulae (I) take the form :

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \, dx \\ a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx \, dx \\ b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx \end{array} \right\} \quad \dots(\text{III})$$

**Example 10.1.** Obtain the Fourier series for  $f(x) = e^{-x}$  in the interval  $0 < x < 2\pi$  (S.V.T.U., 2007)

**Solution.** Let

$$e^{-x} = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \quad \dots(i)$$

Then

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-x} \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left| -e^{-x} \right|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \cos nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-x} \cos nx \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi(n^2 + 1)} \left| e^{-x} (-\cos nx + n \sin nx) \right|_0^{2\pi} = \left( \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{n^2 + 1} \\ \therefore a_1 &= \left( \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi} \right) \frac{1}{2}, a_2 = \left( \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{5} \text{ etc.} \end{aligned}$$

Finally,

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-x} \sin nx \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi(n^2 + 1)} \left| e^{-x} (-\sin nx - n \cos nx) \right|_0^{2\pi} = \left( \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi} \right) \cdot \frac{n}{n^2 + 1} \\ \therefore b_1 &= \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi} \cdot \frac{1}{2}, b_2 = \left( \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi} \right) \cdot \frac{2}{5} \text{ etc.} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the values of  $a_0, a_n, b_n$  in (i), we get

$$e^{-x} = \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{\pi} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} + \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos x + \frac{1}{5} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{10} \cos 3x + \dots \right) + \left( \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \frac{2}{5} \sin 2x + \frac{3}{10} \sin 3x + \dots \right) \right\}.$$

**Example 10.2.** Find a Fourier series to represent  $x - x^2$  from  $x = -\pi$  to  $x = \pi$ .

(V.T.U., 2011 ; Madras, 2006)

**Solution.** Let  $x - x^2 = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$  ... (i)

Then

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (x - x^2) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left| \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} \right|_{-\pi}^{\pi} = -\frac{2\pi^2}{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (x - x^2) \cos nx dx^* \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ (x - x^2) \frac{\sin nx}{n} - (1 - 2x) \times \left( -\frac{\cos nx}{n^2} \right) + (-2) \left( \frac{-\sin nx}{n^3} \right) \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} \\ &= \frac{-4(-1)^n}{n^2} \quad [\because \cos n\pi = (-1)^n] \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a_1 = 4/1^2, a_2 = -4/2^2, a_3 = 4/3^2, a_4 = -4/4^2 \text{ etc.}$$

Finally,

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (x - x^2) \sin nx dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ (x - x^2) \left( -\frac{\cos nx}{n} \right) - (1 - 2x) \times \left( -\frac{\sin nx}{n^2} \right) + (-2) \left( \frac{\cos nx}{n^3} \right) \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = -2(-1)^n/n \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore b_1 = 2/1, b_2 = -2/2, b_3 = 2/3, b_4 = -2/4 \text{ etc.}$$

Substituting the values of  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's in (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} x - x^2 &= -\frac{\pi^2}{3} + 4 \left[ \frac{\cos x}{1^2} - \frac{\cos 2x}{2^2} + \frac{\cos 3x}{3^2} - \frac{\cos 4x}{4^2} + \dots \right] \\ &\quad + 2 \left[ \frac{\sin x}{1} - \frac{\sin 2x}{2} + \frac{\sin 3x}{3} - \frac{\sin 4x}{4} + \dots \right] \end{aligned}$$

Obs. Putting  $x = 0$ , we find another interesting series  $0 = -\frac{\pi^2}{3} + 4 \left( \frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \dots \right)$

i.e.,

$$\frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{12}. \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2011})$$

**Note.** In the above example, we have used the results  $\sin n\pi = 0$  and  $\cos n\pi = (-1)^n$

Also  $\sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \pi = (-1)^n$  and  $\cos \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \pi = 0$ . The reader should remember these results.

**Example 10.3.** Expand  $f(x) = x \sin x$  as a Fourier series in the interval  $0 < x < 2\pi$ .

(S.V.T.U., 2009 ; Bhopal, 2009 ; Rohtak, 2006)

**Solution.** Let  $f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$  ... (i)

Then

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin x dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left| x(-\cos x) - 1.(-\sin x) \right|_0^{2\pi} = -2.$$

\* Apply the general rule of integration by parts which states that if  $u, v$  be two functions of  $x$  and dashes denote differentiations and suffixes integrations w.r.t.  $x$ , then

$$\int uv dx = uv_1 - u'v_2 + u''v_3 - u'''v_4 + \dots$$

In other words : Integral of the product of two functions

= 1st function  $\times$  integral of 2nd – go on differentiating 1st, integrating 2nd signs alternately +ve and -ve.

$$\begin{aligned}
a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin x \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x (2 \cos nx \sin x) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x [\sin(n+1)x - \sin(n-1)x] dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ x \left\{ \frac{-\cos(n+1)x}{n+1} + \frac{\cos(n-1)x}{n-1} \right\} - 1 \left\{ -\frac{\sin(n+1)x}{(n+1)^2} + \frac{\sin(n-1)x}{(n-1)^2} \right\} \right]_0^{2\pi} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ 2\pi \left\{ -\frac{\cos 2(n+1)\pi}{n+1} + \frac{\cos 2(n-1)\pi}{n-1} \right\} \right] = \frac{2}{n^2-1}. (n \neq 1)
\end{aligned}$$

When  $n = 1$ ,  $a_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin x \cos x dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin 2x dx$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ x \left( -\frac{\cos 2x}{2} \right) - 1 \cdot \left( -\frac{\sin 2x}{4} \right) \right]_0^{2\pi} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

Finally,  $b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin x \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x [\cos(n-1)x - \cos(n+1)x] dx$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ x \left\{ \frac{\sin(n-1)x}{n-1} - \frac{\sin(n+1)x}{n+1} \right\} - 1 \cdot \left\{ -\frac{\cos(n-1)x}{(n-1)^2} + \frac{\cos(n+1)x}{(n+1)^2} \right\} \right]_0^{2\pi} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{\cos 2(n-1)\pi}{(n-1)^2} - \frac{\cos 2(n+1)\pi}{(n+1)^2} - \frac{1}{(n-1)^2} + \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} \right] = 0 \quad (n \neq 1)
\end{aligned}$$

When  $n = 1$ ,  $b_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin x \sin x dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x (1 - \cos 2x) dx$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ x \left( x - \frac{\sin 2x}{2} \right) - 1 \cdot \left( \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{\cos 2x}{4} \right) \right]_0^{2\pi} = \pi$$

Substituting the values of  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's, in (i), we get

$$x \sin x = -1 + \pi \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \cos x + \frac{2}{2^2-1} \cos 2x + \frac{2}{3^2-1} \cos 3x + \dots$$

**Example 10.4.** Expand  $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - \cos x}$ ,  $0 < x < 2\pi$  in a Fourier series. Hence evaluate

$$\frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots \quad (\text{Mumbai, 2006 ; J.N.T.U., 2006})$$

**Solution.** We have  $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - \cos x} = \sqrt{2 \sin x/2}$ .

Let  $f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \quad \dots(i)$

Then  $a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{2 \sin x/2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left| -2 \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \right|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\pi}$

$$\begin{aligned}
a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{2 \sin x/2} \cos nx dx = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} 2 \cos nx \sin x/2 dx \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) x - \sin \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) x dx \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi} \left| -\frac{2}{2n+1} \cos \left( \frac{2n+1}{2} \right) + \frac{2}{2n-1} \cos \left( \frac{2n-1}{2} \right) x \right|_0^{2\pi} \\
&= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}\pi} \left\{ -\frac{1}{2n+1} [\cos(2n+1)\pi - 1] + \frac{1}{2n-1} [\cos(2n-1)\pi - 1] \right\}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left( \frac{2}{2n+1} - \frac{2}{2n-1} \right) = -\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\pi(4n^2-1)} \quad [\because \cos(2n+1)\pi = \cos(2n-1)\pi = -1] \\
 b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{2} \sin \frac{x}{2} \sin nx dx = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} 2 \sin nx \sin x/2 dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \cos\left(n - \frac{1}{2}\right)x - \cos\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x \right] dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi} \left| \frac{2}{2n-1} \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right)x - \frac{2}{2n+1} \sin\left(\frac{2n+1}{2}\right)x \right|_0^{2\pi} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{2n-1} \{\sin(2n-1)\pi - 0\} - \frac{1}{2n+1} \{\sin(2n+1)\pi - 0\} \right] = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the values of  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's in (i), we get

$$\sqrt{1-\cos x} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\pi} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{(4n^2-1)\pi} \cos nx$$

When  $x = 0$ , we have

$$0 = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\pi} - \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(4n^2-1)} \quad \text{i.e., } \frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots = \frac{1}{2}.$$

### PROBLEMS 10.1

- Obtain a Fourier series to represent  $e^{-ax}$  from  $x = -\pi$  to  $x = \pi$ . Hence derive series for  $\pi/\sinh \pi$ .
- Prove that  $x^2 = \frac{\pi^2}{3} + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\cos nx}{n^2}$ ,  $-\pi < x < \pi$ . (P.T.U., 2009 ; Bhopal, 2008 ; B.P.T.U., 2006)
- Hence show that (i)  $\sum \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$ . (Anna, 2009 ; P.T.U., 2009 ; Osmania, 2003)
- (ii)  $\sum \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$  (iii)  $\frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{12}$  (S.V.T.U., 2008)
- (iv)  $\sum \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{90}$ . (Bhopal, 2008)
- If  $f(x) = \left(\frac{n-x}{2}\right)^2$  in the range 0 to  $2\pi$ , show that  $f(x) = \frac{\pi^2}{12} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos nx}{n^2}$ . (Delhi, 2002 ; Madras, 2000)
- Prove that in the range  $-\pi < x < \pi$ ,  $\cosh ax = \frac{2a^2}{\pi} \sinh a\pi \left[ \frac{1}{2a^2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2+a^2} \cos nx \right]$ .
- $f(x) = x + x^2$  for  $-\pi < x < \pi$  and  $f(x) = \pi^2$  for  $x = \pm \pi$ . Expand  $f(x)$  in Fourier series. (Kurukshestra, 2005 ; U.P.T.U., 2003)

Hence show that  $x + x^2 = \frac{\pi^2}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left\{ \frac{4}{n^2} \cos nx - \frac{2}{n} \sin nx \right\}$

and  $\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$  (V.T.U., 2008)

### 10.3 CONDITIONS FOR A FOURIER EXPANSION

The reader must not be misled by the belief that the Fourier expansion of  $f(x)$  in each case shall be valid. The above discussion has merely shown that if  $f(x)$  has an expansion, then the coefficients are given by Euler's formulae. The problems concerning the possibility of expressing a function by Fourier series and convergence

of this series are many and cumbersome. Such questions should be left to the curiosity of a pure-mathematician. However, almost all engineering applications are covered by the following well-known **Dirichlet's conditions\***:

*Any function  $f(x)$  can be developed as a Fourier series  $\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$  where  $a_0, a_n, b_n$  are constants, provided :*

(i)  $f(x)$  is periodic, single-valued and finite;

(ii)  $f(x)$  has a finite number of discontinuities in any one period;

(iii)  $f(x)$  has at the most a finite number of maxima and minima.

(Anna, 2009 ; P.T.U., 2009)

In fact the problem of expressing any function  $f(x)$  as a Fourier series depends upon the evaluation of the integrals.

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int f(x) \cos nx dx ; \frac{1}{\pi} \int f(x) \sin nx dx$$

within the limits  $(0, 2\pi)$ ,  $(-\pi, \pi)$  or  $(\alpha, \alpha + 2\pi)$  according as  $f(x)$  is defined for every value of  $x$  in  $(0, 2\pi)$ ,  $(-\pi, \pi)$  or  $(\alpha, \alpha + 2\pi)$ .

### PROBLEMS 10.2

State giving reasons whether the following functions can be expanded in Fourier series in the interval  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ .

1.  $\operatorname{cosec} x$

2.  $\sin 1/x$

(P.T.U., 2002)

3.  $f(x) = (m+1)/m, \pi/(m+1) < |x| \leq \pi/m, m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \infty$ ,

### 10.4 FUNCTIONS HAVING POINTS OF DISCONTINUITY

In deriving the Euler's formulae for  $a_0, a_n, b_n$ , it was assumed that  $f(x)$  was continuous. Instead a function may have a finite number of points of finite discontinuity i.e., its graph may consist of a finite number of different curves given by different equations. Even then such a function is expressible as a Fourier series.

For instance, if in the interval  $(\alpha, \alpha + 2\pi)$ ,  $f(x)$  is defined by

$$f(x) = \phi(x), \alpha < x < c.$$

$= \psi(x), c < x < \alpha + 2\pi$ , i.e.,  $c$  is the point of discontinuity, then

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{\alpha}^c \phi(x) dx + \int_c^{\alpha+2\pi} \psi(x) dx \right]$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{\alpha}^c \phi(x) \cos nx dx + \int_c^{\alpha+2\pi} \psi(x) \cos nx dx \right]$$

$$\text{and } b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{\alpha}^c \phi(x) \sin nx dx + \int_c^{\alpha+2\pi} \psi(x) \sin nx dx \right]$$

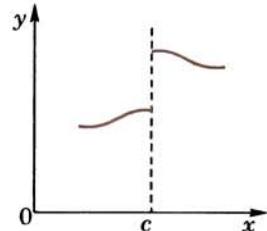


Fig. 10.1

At a point of finite discontinuity  $x = c$ , there is a finite jump in the graph of function (Fig. 10.1). Both the limit on the left [i.e.,  $f(c - 0)$ ] and the limit on the right [i.e.,  $f(c + 0)$ ] exist and are different. At such a point, Fourier series gives the value of  $f(x)$  as the arithmetic mean of these two limits,

$$\text{i.e., at } x = c, \quad f(x) = \frac{1}{2} [f(c - 0) + f(c + 0)].$$

**Example 10.5.** Find the Fourier series expansion for  $f(x)$ , if

$$f(x) = -\pi, -\pi < x < 0$$

$$x, 0 < x < \pi.$$

(Bhopal, 2008 S)

$$\text{Deduce that } \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{8}.$$

(Kottayam, 2005)

\*See footnote p. 307.

**Solution.** Let  $f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$  ... (i)

Then

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{-\pi}^0 (-\pi) dx + \int_0^\pi x dx \right] = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ -\pi |x| \Big|_{-\pi}^0 + \left| x^2 / 2 \right| \Big|_0^\pi \right] = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( -\pi^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{2} \right) = -\frac{\pi}{2};$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{-\pi}^0 (-\pi) \cos nx dx + \int_0^\pi x \cos nx dx \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ -\pi \left| \frac{\sin nx}{n} \right| \Big|_{-\pi}^0 + \left| \frac{x \sin nx}{n} + \frac{\cos nx}{n^2} \right| \Big|_0^\pi \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ 0 + \frac{1}{n^2} \cos n\pi - \frac{1}{n^2} \right] = \frac{1}{\pi n^2} (\cos n\pi - 1) \end{aligned}$$

∴

$$a_1 = \frac{-2}{\pi \cdot 1^2}, a_2 = 0, a_3 = -\frac{2}{\pi \cdot 3^2}, a_4 = 0, a_5 = -\frac{2}{\pi \cdot 5^2} \text{ etc.}$$

Finally,

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{-\pi}^0 (-\pi) \sin nx dx + \int_0^\pi x \sin nx dx \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \left| \frac{\pi \cos nx}{n} \right| \Big|_{-\pi}^0 + \left| -x \frac{\cos nx}{n} + \frac{\sin nx}{n^2} \right| \Big|_0^\pi \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \frac{\pi}{n} (1 - \cos n\pi) - \frac{\pi}{n} \cos n\pi \right] = \frac{1}{n} (1 - 2 \cos n\pi) \end{aligned}$$

∴

$$b_1 = 3, b_2 = -\frac{1}{2}, b_3 = 1, b_4 = -\frac{1}{4}, \text{ etc.}$$

Hence substituting the values of  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's in (i), we get

$$f(x) = -\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \cos x + \frac{\cos 3x}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 5x}{5^2} + \dots \right) + 3 \sin x - \frac{\sin 2x}{2} + \frac{3 \sin 3x}{3} - \frac{\sin 4x}{4} + \dots \quad \dots (ii)$$

which is the required result.

$$\text{Putting } x = 0 \text{ in (ii), we obtain } f(0) = -\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{\pi} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \infty \right) \quad \dots (iii)$$

Now  $f(x)$  is discontinuous at  $x = 0$ . As a matter of fact

$$f(0^-) = -\pi \text{ and } f(0^+) = 0 \quad \therefore f(0) = \frac{1}{2} [f(0^-) + f(0^+)] = -\pi/2.$$

Hence (iii) takes the form  $-\frac{\pi}{4} = -\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \right]$  whence follows the result.

**Example 10.6.** If  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi \leq x \leq 0 \\ \sin x, & 0 \leq x \leq \pi \end{cases}$ , prove that  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{\sin x}{2} - \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2nx}{4n^2 - 1}$ .

Hence show that  $\frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} - \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 7} - \dots - \infty = \frac{1}{4}(\pi - 2)$  (Bhopal, 2008; Mumbai, 2005 S; Rohtak, 2005)

**Solution.** Let  $f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$

Then

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{-\pi}^0 0 dx + \int_0^{\pi} \sin x dx \right] = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{-\pi}^0 0 \cdot dx + \int_0^{\pi} \sin x \cos nx dx \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} [\sin(n+1)x - \sin(n-1)x] dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{\cos(n+1)x}{n+1} + \frac{\cos(n-1)x}{n-1} \right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{\cos(n+1)\pi}{n+1} + \frac{\cos(n-1)\pi}{n-1} + \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n-1} \right] \quad (n \neq 1) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left\{ \frac{1 - (-1)^{n+1}}{n+1} - \frac{(-1)^{n-1} - 1}{n-1} \right\} = 0, \text{ when } n \text{ is odd} \\
 &= -\frac{2}{\pi(n^2 - 1)}, \text{ when } n \text{ is even.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{When } n = 1, \quad a_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \cos x \, dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{\cos 2x}{2} \right]_0^\pi = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Finally, } b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^\pi f(x) \sin nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_{-\pi}^0 0 \cdot dx + \int_0^\pi \sin x \sin nx \, dx \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi [\cos \overline{n-1}x - \cos \overline{n+1}x] \, dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{\sin \overline{n-1}x}{n-1} - \frac{\sin \overline{n+1}x}{n+1} \right]_0^\pi = 0 \quad (n \neq 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{When } n = 1, \quad b_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \sin x \, dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos 2x) \, dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ x - \frac{\sin 2x}{2} \right]_0^\pi = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Hence } f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} - \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \frac{\cos 2x}{2^2 - 1} + \frac{\cos 4x}{4^2 - 1} + \frac{\cos 6x}{6^2 - 1} + \dots \right] + \frac{1}{2} \sin x \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Putting } x = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ in (i), we get } 1 = \frac{1}{\pi} - \frac{2}{\pi} \left( -\frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} - \frac{1}{5 \cdot 7} + \dots \infty \right) + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Whence } \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} - \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 7} - \dots \infty = \frac{1}{4}(\pi - 2).$$

**Example 10.7.** Find the Fourier series for the function

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} -1 & \text{for } -\pi < t < -\pi/2 \\ 0 & \text{for } -\pi/2 < t < \pi/2 \\ 1 & \text{for } \pi/2 < t < \pi \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Solution. Let } f(t) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nt + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nt \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Then } a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \int_{-\pi}^{-\pi/2} (-1) dt + \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (0) dt + \int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} (1) dt \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \left| -x \right|_{-\pi}^{-\pi/2} + \left| x \right|_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \right\} = \frac{1}{\pi} (\pi/2 - \pi + \pi - \pi/2) = 0$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \int_{-\pi}^{-\pi/2} (-1) \cos nt dt + \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (0) \cos nt dt + \int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} (1) \cos nt dt \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \left| -\frac{\sin nt}{n} \right|_{-\pi}^{-\pi/2} + \left| \frac{\sin nt}{n} \right|_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \right\} = \frac{1}{n\pi} \left( \frac{\sin n\pi}{2} - \frac{\sin n\pi}{2} \right) = 0$$

and

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \int_{-\pi}^{-\pi/2} (-1) \sin nt dt + \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (0) \sin nt dt + \int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} (1) \sin nt dt \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \left| \frac{\cos nt}{n} \right|_{-\pi}^{-\pi/2} + \left| -\frac{\cos nt}{n} \right|_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \right\} = \frac{2}{n\pi} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - \cos n\pi \right)$$

$$\therefore b_1 = \frac{2}{\pi}, b_2 = -\frac{2}{\pi}, b_3 = \frac{2}{3\pi} \text{ etc.}$$

Hence substituting the values of  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's in (i), we get  $f(t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \sin t - \sin 2t + \frac{1}{3} \sin 3t + \dots \right)$ .

### PROBLEMS 10.3

1. Find the Fourier series to represent the function  $f(x)$  given by

$$f(x) = x \text{ for } 0 \leq x \leq \pi, \text{ and } = 2\pi - x \text{ for } \pi \leq x \leq 2\pi.$$

(S.V.T.U., 2008; B.P.T.U., 2005 S)

$$\text{Deduce that } \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \infty = \frac{\pi^2}{8}.$$

(Madras 2000 S; V.T.U., 2000 S)

2. An alternating current after passing through a rectifier has the form

$$\begin{aligned} i &= I_0 \sin x & \text{for } 0 \leq x \leq \pi \\ &= 0 & \text{for } \pi \leq x \leq 2\pi \end{aligned}$$

where  $I_0$  is the maximum current and the period is  $2\pi$  (Fig. 10.2). Express  $i$  as a Fourier series and evaluate

$$\frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots \infty$$

(V.T.U., 2007; Calicut, 2005)

3. Draw the graph of the function  $f(x) = 0, -\pi < x < 0$

$$= x^2, 0 < x < \pi.$$

If  $f(2\pi + x) = f(x)$ , obtain Fourier series of  $f(x)$ .

4. Find the Fourier series of the following function :

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= x^2, & 0 \leq x \leq \pi, \\ &= -x^2, & -\pi \leq x \leq 0. \end{aligned}$$

(Mumbai, 2009)

(Hissar, 2007)

5. Find a Fourier series for the function defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & \text{for } -\pi < x < 0 \\ 0, & \text{for } x = 0 \\ 1, & \text{for } 0 < x < \pi \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Hence prove that } 1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \dots \infty = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(U.P.T.U., 2005)

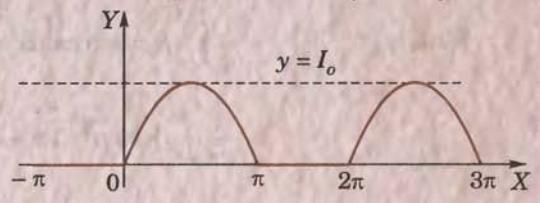


Fig. 10.2

## 10.5 CHANGE OF INTERVAL

In many engineering problems, the period of the function required to be expanded is not  $2\pi$  but some other interval, say :  $2c$ . In order to apply the foregoing discussion to functions of period  $2c$ , this interval must be converted to the length  $2\pi$ . This involves only a proportional change in the scale.

Consider the periodic function  $f(x)$  defined in  $(\alpha, \alpha + 2c)$ . To change the problem to period  $2\pi$

$$\text{put } z = \pi x/c \quad \text{or} \quad x = cz/\pi \quad \dots(1)$$

$$\text{so that when } x = \alpha, \quad z = \alpha\pi/c = \beta \text{ (say)}$$

$$\text{when } x = \alpha + 2c, \quad z = (\alpha + 2c)\pi/c = \beta + 2\pi.$$

Thus the function  $f(x)$  of period  $2c$  in  $(\alpha, \alpha + 2c)$  is transformed to the function  $f(cz/\pi)$  [=  $F(z)$  say] of period  $2\pi$  in  $(\beta, \beta + 2\pi)$ . Hence  $f(cz/\pi)$  can be expressed as the Fourier series

$$f\left(\frac{cz}{\pi}\right) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nz + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nz \quad \dots(2)$$

where

$$\left. \begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\beta}^{\beta+2\pi} f\left(\frac{cz}{\pi}\right) dz \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\beta}^{\beta+2\pi} f\left(\frac{cz}{\pi}\right) \cos nz dz \\ b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\beta}^{\beta+2\pi} f\left(\frac{cz}{\pi}\right) \sin nz dz \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots(3)$$

Making the inverse substitutions  $z = \pi x/c$ ,  $dz = (\pi/c) dx$  in (2) and (3) the Fourier expansion of  $f(x)$  in the interval  $(\alpha, \alpha + 2c)$  is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c}$$

where  $\left. \begin{array}{l} a_0 = \frac{1}{c} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2c} f(x) dx \\ a_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2c} f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \\ b_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{\alpha}^{\alpha+2c} f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \end{array} \right\} \quad \dots(4)$

**Cor.** Putting  $\alpha = 0$  in (4), we get the results for the interval  $(0, 2c)$  and putting  $\alpha = -c$  in (4), we get results for the interval  $(-c, c)$ .

**Example 10.8.** Expand  $f(x) = e^{-x}$  as a Fourier series in the interval  $(-l, l)$ .

(Kerala, 2005; V.T.U., 2004)

**Solution.** The required series is of the form

$$e^{-x} = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \quad \dots(i)$$

Then  $a_0 = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l e^{-x} dx = \frac{1}{l} \left[ -e^{-x} \right]_{-l}^l = \frac{1}{l} (e^l - e^{-l}) = \frac{2 \sinh l}{l}$

and 
$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l e^{-x} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx & \left[ \because \int e^{ax} \cos bx dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2 + b^2} (a \cos bx + b \sin bx) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{l} \left| \frac{e^{-x}}{1 + (n\pi/l)^2} \left( -\cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + \frac{n\pi}{l} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \right|_{-l}^l = \frac{2l(-1)^n \sinh l}{l^2 + (n\pi)^2} & [\because \cos n\pi = (-1)^n] \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore a_1 = \frac{-2l \sinh l}{l^2 + \pi^2}, a_2 = \frac{2l \sinh l}{l^2 + 2^2 \pi^2}, a_3 = \frac{2l \sinh l}{l^2 + 3^2 \pi^2}$  etc.

Finally, 
$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l e^{-x} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx & \left[ \because \int e^{ax} \sin bx dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2 + b^2} (a \sin bx - b \cos bx) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{l} \left| \frac{e^{-x}}{1 + (n\pi/l)^2} \left( -\sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} - \frac{n\pi}{l} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \right|_{-l}^l = \frac{2n\pi(-1)^n \sinh l}{l^2 + (n\pi)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore b_1 = \frac{-2\pi \sinh l}{l^2 + \pi^2}, b_2 = \frac{4\pi \sinh l}{l^2 + 2^2 \pi^2}, b_3 = \frac{-6\pi \sinh l}{l^2 + 3^2 \pi^2}$  etc.

Substituting the values of  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's in (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-x} &= \sinh l \left\{ \frac{1}{l} - 2l \left( \frac{1}{l^2 + \pi^2} \cos \frac{\pi x}{l} - \frac{1}{l^2 + 2^2 \pi^2} \cos \frac{2\pi x}{l} + \frac{1}{l^2 + 3^2 \pi^2} \cos \frac{3\pi x}{l} - \dots \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - 2\pi \left( \frac{1}{l^2 + \pi^2} \sin \frac{\pi x}{l} - \frac{2}{l^2 + 2^2 \pi^2} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{l} + \frac{3}{l^2 + 3^2 \pi^2} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{l} - \dots \right) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 10.9.** Find the Fourier series expansion of  $f(x) = 2x - x^2$  in  $(0, 3)$  and hence deduce that

$$\frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

(Mumbai, 2005)

**Solution.** The required series is of the form

$$2x - x^2 = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \quad \text{where } l = 3/2. \quad \dots(i)$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{1}{l} \int_0^{2l} (2x - x^2) dx = \frac{2}{3} \left| x^2 - \frac{x^3}{3} \right|_0^3 = 0 \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{l} \int_0^{2l} (2x - x^2) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^3 (2x - x^2) \cos \frac{2n\pi x}{3} dx \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \left[ (2x - x^2) \frac{\sin 2n\pi x/3}{2n\pi/3} - (2 - 2x) \frac{-\cos 2n\pi x/3}{(2n\pi/3)^2} + (-2) \frac{-\sin 2n\pi x/3}{(2n\pi/3)^3} \right]_0^3 \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{9}{4n^2\pi^2} [(2 - 6) \cos 2n\pi - 2] = -\frac{9}{n^2\pi^2} \\ b_n &= \frac{1}{l} \int_0^{2l} (2x - x^2) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^3 (2x - x^2) \sin \frac{2n\pi x}{3} dx \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \left[ (2x - x^2) \frac{-\cos 2n\pi x/3}{2n\pi/3} - (2 - 2x) \frac{-\sin 2n\pi x/3}{(2n\pi/3)^2} + (-2) \frac{\cos 2n\pi x/3}{(2n\pi/3)^3} \right]_0^3 \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \left\{ -\frac{6}{n^2\pi^2} \cos 2n\pi - \frac{27}{4n^3\pi^3} (\cos 2n\pi - 1) \right\} = \frac{3}{n\pi} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the values of  $a_0$ ,  $a_n$ ,  $b_n$  in (i), we get

$$2x - x^2 = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{9}{n^2\pi^2} \cos \frac{2n\pi x}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{n\pi} \sin \frac{2n\pi x}{3}$$

Putting  $x = 3/2$ , we get

$$3 - \frac{9}{4} = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{9}{n^2\pi^2} \cos n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n\pi}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{9} \cdot \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} - \dots \infty = \frac{\pi^2}{12}.$$

**Example 10.10.** Obtain Fourier series for the function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \pi x, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ \pi(2-x), & 1 \leq x \leq 2 \end{cases} \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2011; Bhopal, 2008; Mumbai, 2007})$$

$$\text{Deduce that } \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \infty = \frac{\pi^2}{8}.$$

**Solution.** The required series is of the form

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \int_0^1 \pi x dx + \int_1^2 \pi(2-x) dx = \pi \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^1 + \pi \left[ 2x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_1^2 = \pi \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) + \pi \left\{ (4-2) - \left( 2 - \frac{1}{2} \right) \right\} = \pi \\ a_n &= \int_0^1 \pi x \cos nx dx + \int_1^2 \pi(2-x) \cos nx dx \\ &= \left[ \pi x \cdot \frac{\sin nx}{n\pi} - \pi \left( -\frac{\cos nx}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \right]_0^1 + \left[ \pi(2-x) \frac{\sin nx}{n\pi} - (-\pi) \left( -\frac{\cos nx}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \right]_1^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{\cos n\pi}{n^2\pi} - \frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} \right) - \left( \frac{\cos 2n\pi}{n^2\pi} - \frac{\cos n\pi}{n^2\pi} \right) = \frac{2}{n^2\pi} [(-1)^n - 1] \end{aligned}$$

$= 0$  when  $n$  is even ;  $-\frac{4}{n^2\pi}$  when  $n$  is odd.

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \int_0^1 \pi x \sin n\pi x \, dx + \int_1^2 \pi(2-x) \sin n\pi x \, dx \\ &= \left| \pi x \left( -\frac{\cos n\pi x}{n\pi} \right) - \pi \left( -\frac{\sin n\pi x}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \right|_0^1 + \left| \pi(2-x) \left( -\frac{\cos n\pi x}{n\pi} \right) - (-\pi) \left( -\frac{\sin n\pi x}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \right|_1^2 \\ &= \left( -\frac{\cos n\pi}{n} \right) + \left( \frac{\cos n\pi}{n} \right) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \frac{\cos \pi x}{1^2} + \frac{\cos 3\pi x}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 5\pi x}{5^2} + \dots \infty \right)$

Putting  $x = 2$ ,  $0 = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \frac{\cos 2\pi}{1^2} + \frac{\cos 6\pi}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 10\pi}{5^2} + \dots \infty \right)$

Whence  $\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \infty = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$ .

**Example 10.11.** Find the Fourier series for

$$\begin{aligned} f(t) &= 0, -2 < t < -1 \\ &= 1+t, -1 < t < 0 \\ &= 1-t, 0 < t < 1 \\ &= 0, \quad 1 < t < 2. \end{aligned}$$

**Solution.** Let  $f(t) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi t}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi t}{2}$  ... (i)

[ $\because 2c = 2 - (-2)$  so that  $c = 2$ ]

Then  $a_0 = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \int_{-2}^{-1} (0) dt + \int_{-1}^0 (1+t) dt + \int_0^1 (1-t) dt + \int_1^2 (0) dt \right\} = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left| t + \frac{t^2}{2} \right|_{-1}^0 + \left| t - \frac{t^2}{2} \right|_0^1 \right\}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ -\left( -1 + \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \right) \right\} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \int_{-1}^0 (1+t) \cos \frac{n\pi t}{2} dt + \int_0^1 (1-t) \cos \frac{n\pi t}{2} dt \right\}$$
 [Integrate by parts]
$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left| (1+t) \left( \sin \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{n\pi} - (1) \left( -\cos \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \right|_{-1}^0 \right. \\ \left. + \left| (1-t) \left( \sin \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{n\pi} - (-1) \left( -\cos \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \right|_0^1 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} (1 - \cos n\pi/2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \int_{-1}^0 (1+t) \sin \frac{n\pi t}{2} dt + \int_0^1 (1-t) \sin \frac{n\pi t}{2} dt \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left| (1+t) \left( -\cos \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{n\pi} - 1 \left( -\sin \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \right|_{-1}^0 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left| (1-t) \left( -\cos \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{n\pi} - (-1) \left( -\sin \frac{n\pi t}{2} \right) \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \right|_0^1 \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{4}{n^2 \pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right\} - \left( \frac{4}{n^2 \pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) = 0$$

Substituting the values of  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's in (i), we get

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2 \pi^2} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \cos \frac{n\pi t}{2}.$$

#### PROBLEMS 10.4

1. Obtain the Fourier series for  $f(x) = \pi x$  in  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ .
2. (i) Find the Fourier series to represent  $x^2$  in the interval  $(0, a)$ .  
(ii) Find a Fourier series for  $f(t) = 1 - t^2$  when  $-1 \leq t \leq 1$ .  
(Mumbai, 2009)  
(Mumbai, 2006)
3. If  $f(x) = 2x - x^2$  in  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ , show that  $f(x) = \frac{2}{3} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2 \pi^2} \cos n\pi x$ .  
(V.T.U., 2006)
4. Find the Fourier series for  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x & \text{in } 0 \leq x \leq 3 \\ 6-x & \text{in } 3 \leq x \leq 6 \end{cases}$   
(Anna, 2008)
5. A sinusoidal voltage  $E \sin \omega t$  is passed through a half-wave rectifier which clips the negative portion of the wave. Develop the resulting periodic function

$$\begin{aligned} U(t) &= 0 && \text{when } -T/2 < t < 0 \\ &= E \sin \omega t && \text{when } 0 < t < T/2, \end{aligned}$$

and

$T = 2\pi/\omega$ , in a Fourier series.  
(Calicut, 1999)

6. Find the Fourier series of the function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \pi x, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0, & x = 1 \\ \pi(x-2), & 1 < x < 2 \end{cases}$

$$\text{Hence show that } \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \dots$$

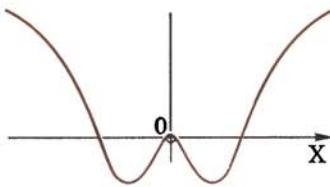
(Mumbai, 2008)

### 10.6 (1) EVEN AND ODD FUNCTIONS

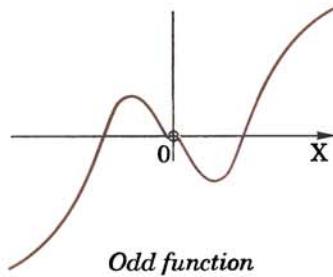
A function  $f(x)$  is said to be **even** iff  $f(-x) = f(x)$ ,

e.g.,  $\cos x$ ,  $\sec x$ ,  $x^2$  are all even functions. Graphically an even function is symmetrical about the  $y$ -axis.

A function  $f(x)$  is said to be **odd** iff  $f(-x) = -f(x)$ ,



Even function



Odd function

Fig. 10.3

e.g.  $\sin x$ ,  $\tan x$ ,  $x^3$  are odd functions. Graphically, an odd function is symmetrical about the origin.

We shall be using the following property of definite integrals in the next paragraph :

$$\int_c^c f(x) dx = 2 \int_0^c f(x) dx, \text{ when } f(x) \text{ is an even function.}$$

$= 0, \text{ when } f(x) \text{ is an odd function.}$

**(2) Expansions of even or odd periodic functions.** We know that a periodic function  $f(x)$  defined in  $(-c, c)$  can be represented by the Fourier series

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c},$$

where  $a_0 = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) dx, a_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx, b_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx.$

**Case I.** When  $f(x)$  is an even function  $a_0 = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) dx = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) dx.$

Since  $f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c}$  is also an even function,

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx$$

Again since  $f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c}$  is an odd function,  $\therefore b_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx = 0.$

Hence, if a periodic function  $f(x)$  is even, its Fourier expansion contains only cosine terms, and

$$\left. \begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) dx \\ a_n &= \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots(1)$$

**Case II.** When  $f(x)$  is an odd function,  $a_0 = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) dx = 0,$

Since  $\cos \frac{n\pi x}{c}$  is an even function, therefore,  $f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c}$  is an odd function.

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx = 0$$

Again since  $\sin \frac{n\pi x}{c}$  is an odd function, therefore,  $f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c}$  is an even function.

$$\therefore b_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx$$

Thus, if a periodic function  $f(x)$  is odd, its Fourier expansion contains only sine terms and

$$b_n = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \quad \dots(2)$$

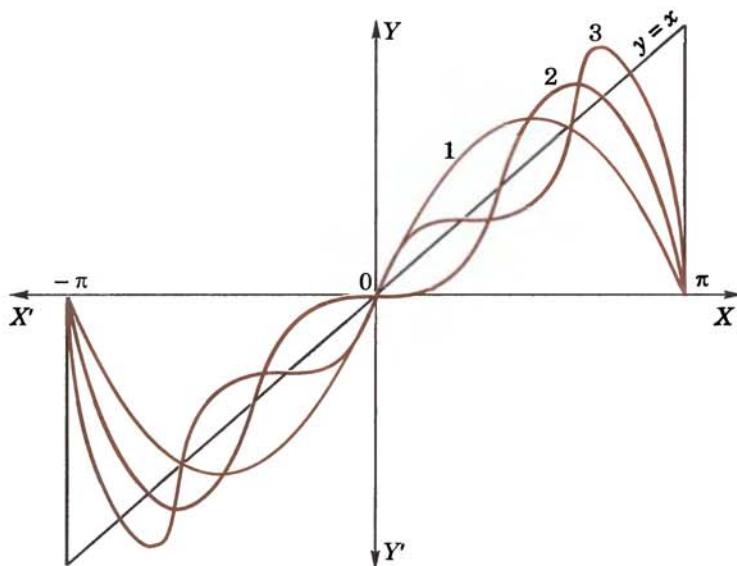


Fig. 10.4

**Example 10.12.** Express  $f(x) = x/2$  as a Fourier series in the interval  $-\pi < x < \pi$ .

(J.N.T.U., 2006)

**Solution.** Since  $f(-x) = -x/2 = -f(x).$

$$\therefore f(x) \text{ is an odd function and hence } f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$$

$$\text{where } b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{x}{2} \sin nx dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ x \left( -\frac{\cos nx}{n} \right) - \left( -\frac{\sin nx}{n^2} \right) \right]_0^\pi = -\frac{\cos n\pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore b_1 = 1/1, b_2 = -1/2, b_3 = 1/3, b_4 = -1/4, \text{ etc.}$$

$$\text{Hence the series is } x/2 = \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin 3x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4x + \dots \quad \dots(i)$$

**Obs.** The graphs of  $y = 2 \sin x$ ,  $y = 2(\sin x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x)$  and  $y = 2(\sin x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin 3x)$  are shown in Fig. 10.4, by the curves 1, 2 and 3 respectively. These illustrate the manner in which the successive approximations to the series (i) approach more and more closely to  $y = x$  for all values of  $x$  in  $-\pi < x < \pi$ , but not for  $x = \pm \pi$ .

As the series has a period  $2\pi$ , it represents the discontinuous function, called *saw-toothed waveform*, shown in Fig. 10.5. It is important to note that the given function  $y = x$  is continuous and each term of the series (i) is continuous, but the function represented by the series (i) has finite discontinuities at  $x = \pm \pi, \pm 3\pi, \pm 5\pi$  etc.

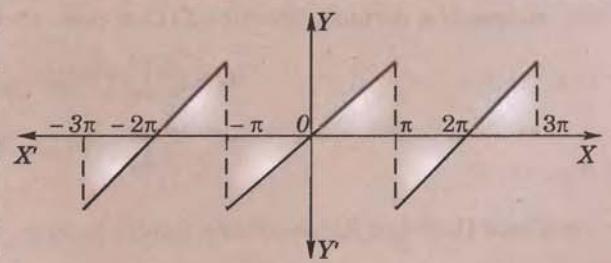


Fig. 10.5

**Example 10.13.** Find a Fourier series to represent  $x^2$  in the interval  $(-l, l)$ .

(S.V.T.U., 2008)

**Solution.** Since  $f(x) = x^2$  is an even function in  $(-l, l)$ ,

$$\therefore f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Then } a_0 = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l x^2 dx = \frac{2}{l} \left| \frac{x^3}{3} \right|_0^l = \frac{2l^2}{3}$$

$$a_n = \int_0^l x^2 \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \quad [\text{See footnote p. 398}]$$

$$= \frac{2}{l} \left[ x^2 \left( \frac{\sin n\pi x/l}{n\pi/l} \right) - 2x \left( -\frac{\cos n\pi x/l}{n^2\pi^2/l^2} \right) + 2 \left( -\frac{\sin n\pi x/l}{n^3\pi^3/l^3} \right) \right]_0^l$$

$$= 4l^2 (-1)^n / n^2 \pi^2$$

$$[\because \cos n\pi = (-1)^n]$$

$$\therefore a_1 = -4l^2/\pi^2, a_2 = 4l^2/2^2\pi^2, a_3 = -4l^2/3^2\pi^2, a_4 = 4l^2/4^2\pi^2 \text{ etc.}$$

Substituting these values in (i), we get

$$x^2 = \frac{l^2}{3} - \frac{4l^2}{\pi^2} \left( \frac{\cos \pi x/l}{1^2} - \frac{\cos 2\pi x/l}{2^2} + \frac{\cos 3\pi x/l}{3^2} - \frac{\cos 4\pi x/l}{4^2} + \dots \right)$$

which is the required Fourier series.

**Example 10.14.** If  $f(x) = |\cos x|$ , expand  $f(x)$  as a Fourier series in the interval  $(-\pi, \pi)$ .

**Solution.** As  $f(-x) = |\cos(-x)| = |\cos x| = f(x)$ ,  $|\cos x|$  is an even function.

$$\therefore f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum a_n \cos nx$$

$$\text{where } a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi |\cos x| dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x dx + \int_{\pi/2}^\pi (-\cos x) dx$$

$$[\because \cos x \text{ is } -\text{ve when } \pi/2 < x < \pi]$$

$$= \frac{2}{\pi} \left\{ |\sin x|_0^{\pi/2} - |\sin x|_{\pi/2}^\pi \right\} = \frac{2}{\pi} [(1-0) - (0-1)] = \frac{4}{\pi}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi |\cos x| \cos nx dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \cos nx dx + \int_{\pi/2}^\pi (-\cos x) \cos nx dx \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \int_0^{\pi/2} [\cos(n+1)x + \cos(n-1)x] dx - \int_{\pi/2}^\pi [\cos(n+1)x + \cos(n-1)x] dx \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \left[ \frac{\sin(n+1)x}{n+1} + \frac{\sin(n-1)x}{n-1} \right]_0^{\pi/2} - \left[ \frac{\sin(n+1)x}{n+1} + \frac{\sin(n-1)x}{n-1} \right]_{\pi/2}^\pi \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \left\{ \frac{\sin(n+1)\pi/2}{n+1} + \frac{\sin(n-1)\pi/2}{n-1} \right\} + \left\{ \frac{\sin(n+1)\pi/2}{n+1} + \frac{\sin(n-1)\pi/2}{n-1} \right\} \right] \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \frac{\cos n\pi/2}{n+1} - \frac{\cos n\pi/2}{n-1} \right) = \frac{-4 \cos n\pi/2}{\pi(n^2-1)} \quad (n \neq 1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{In particular } a_1 = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 x dx - \int_{\pi/2}^\pi \cos^2 x dx \right] = 0$$

$$\text{Hence } |\cos x| = \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{4}{\pi} \left\{ \frac{1}{3} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{15} \cos 4x + \dots \right\}.$$

**Example 10.15.** Obtain Fourier series for the function  $f(x)$  given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 1 + 2x/\pi, & -\pi \leq x \leq 0, \\ &= 1 - 2x/\pi, & 0 \leq x \leq \pi. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Deduce that } \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{8}.$$

(V.T.U., 2010 ; Mumbai, 2007)

**Solution.** Since  $f(-x) = 1 - \frac{2x}{\pi}$  in  $(-\pi, 0) = f(x)$  in  $(0, \pi)$

and  $f(-x) = 1 + \frac{2x}{\pi}$  in  $(0, \pi) = f(x)$  in  $(-\pi, 0)$

$\therefore f(x)$  is an even function in  $(-\pi, \pi)$ . This is also clear from its graph A'BA (Fig. 10.6) which is symmetrical about the  $y$ -axis.

$$\therefore f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{where } a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \left( 1 - \frac{2x}{\pi} \right) dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( x - \frac{x^2}{\pi} \right)_0^\pi = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \left( 1 - \frac{2x}{\pi} \right) \cos nx dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{2x}{\pi} \right) \frac{\sin nx}{n} - \left( -\frac{2}{\pi} \right) \left( -\frac{\cos nx}{n^2} \right) \right]_0^\pi = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( -\frac{2 \cos n\pi}{\pi n^2} + \frac{2}{\pi n^2} \right) = \frac{4}{n^2 \pi^2} [1 - (-1)^n] \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a_1 = 8/\pi^2, a_3 = 8/3^2 \pi^2, a_5 = 8/5^2 \pi^2, \dots$$

$$\text{and } a_2 = a_4 = a_6 = \dots = 0.$$

Thus substituting the values of  $a$ 's in (i), we get

$$f(x) = \frac{8}{\pi^2} \left[ \frac{\cos x}{1^2} + \frac{\cos 3x}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 5x}{5^2} + \dots \right] \quad \dots(ii)$$

as the required Fourier expansion

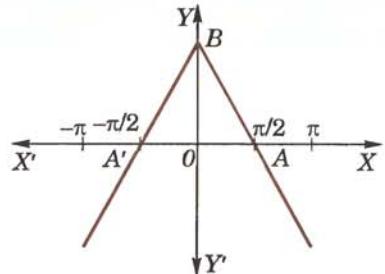


Fig. 10.6

Putting  $x = 0$  in (ii), we get  $1 = f(0) = \frac{8}{\pi^2} \left( \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \right)$

whence follows the desired result.

### PROBLEMS 10.5

1. Obtain the Fourier series expansion of  $f(x) = x^2$  in  $(0, a)$ . Hence show that

$$\frac{\pi^2}{6} = \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \dots$$

(Mumbai, 2009 ; S.V.T.U., 2008)

2. Show that for  $-\pi < x < \pi$ ,  $\sin ax = \frac{2 \sin a\pi}{\pi} \left( \frac{\sin x}{1^2 - a^2} - \frac{2 \sin 2x}{2^2 - a^2} + \frac{3 \sin 3x}{3^2 - a^2} - \dots \right)$

3. Expand the function  $f(x) = x \sin x$  as a Fourier series in the interval  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ . (V.T.U., 2008 ; Anna, 2003)

Deduce that  $\frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} - \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 7} - \frac{1}{7 \cdot 9} + \dots = \frac{1}{4}(\pi - 2)$ .

(U.P.T.U., 2005)

4. Prove that in the interval  $-\pi < x < \pi$ ,  $x \cos x = -\frac{1}{2} \sin x + 2 \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{n(-1)^n}{n^2 - 1} \sin nx$ . (S.V.T.U., 2009)

5. For a function  $f(x)$  defined by  $f(x) = |x|$ ,  $-\pi < x < \pi$ , obtain a Fourier series. (Bhopal, 2007 ; V.T.U., 2004)

Deduce that  $\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \frac{1}{7^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$ .

(S.V.T.U., 2009 ; Kerala, 2005 ; P.T.U., 2005)

6. Find the Fourier series to represent the function

(i)  $f(x) = |\sin x|$ ,  $-\pi < x < \pi$ .

(Mumbai, 2008)

(ii)  $f(x) = |\cos(\pi x/l)|$  in the interval  $(-1, 1)$ . (P.T.U., 2009 S)

7. Given  $f(x) = \begin{cases} -x+1 & \text{for } -\pi \leq x \leq 0, \\ x+1 & \text{for } 0 \leq x \leq \pi. \end{cases}$

Is the function even or odd? Find the Fourier series for  $f(x)$  and deduce the value of

$$\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots$$

8. Find the Fourier series of the periodic function  $f(x)$ :  $f(x) = -k$  when  $-\pi < x < 0$  and  $f(x) = k$  when  $0 < x < \pi$ , and  $f(x + 2\pi) = f(x)$ . Sketch the graph of  $f(x)$  and the two partial sums. (See Fig. 10.7)

Deduce that  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{2n-1} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

(Rohtak, 2005)

9. A function is defined as follows :

$$f(x) = -x \text{ when } -\pi < x \leq 0 = x \quad \text{when } 0 < x < \pi.$$

Show that  $f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{1^2} \cos x + \frac{1}{3^2} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{5^2} \cos 5x + \dots \right]$

Deduce that  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$ .

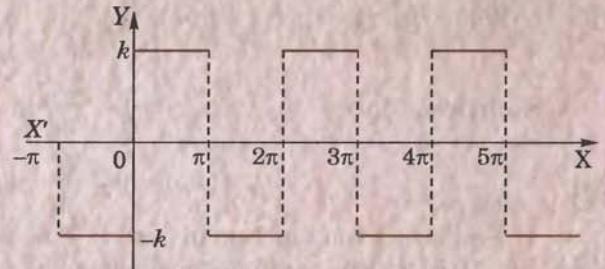


Fig. 10.7

### 10.7 HALF RANGE SERIES

Many a time it is required to obtain a Fourier expansion of a function  $f(x)$  for the range  $(0, c)$  which is half the period of the Fourier series. As it is immaterial whatever the function may be outside the range  $0 < x < c$ , we extend the function to cover the range  $-c < x < c$  so that the new function may be odd or even. The Fourier expansion of such a function of half the period, therefore, consists of sine or cosine terms only. In such cases the

graphs for the values of  $x$  in  $(0, c)$  are the same but outside  $(0, c)$  are different for odd or even functions. That is why we get different forms of series for the same function as is clear from the examples 10.16 and 10.17.

**Sine series.** If it be required to expand  $f(x)$  as a sine series in  $0 < x < c$ ; then we extend the function reflecting it in the origin, so that  $f(x) = -f(-x)$ .

Then the extended function is odd in  $(-c, c)$  and the expansion will give the desired Fourier sine series :

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} \\ \text{where } b_n &= \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots(1)$$

**Cosine series.** If it be required to express  $f(x)$  as a cosine series in  $0 < x < c$ , we extend the function reflecting it in the  $y$ -axis, so that  $f(-x) = f(x)$ .

Then the extended function is even in  $(-c, c)$  and its expansion will give the required Fourier cosine series :

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} \\ \text{where } a_0 &= \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) dx \\ \text{and } a_n &= \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots(2)$$

**Example 10.16.** Express  $f(x) = x$  as a half-range sine series in  $0 < x < 2$ .

(U.P.T.U., 2004)

**Solution.** The graph of  $f(x) = x$  in  $0 < x < 2$  is the line  $OA$ . Let us extend the function  $f(x)$  in the interval  $-2 < x < 0$  (shown by the line  $BO$ ) so that the new function is symmetrical about the origin and, therefore, represents an odd function in  $(-2, 2)$  (Fig. 10.8)

Hence the Fourier series for  $f(x)$  over the full period  $(-2, 2)$  will contain only sine terms given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} \\ \text{where } b_n &= \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = \int_0^2 x \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx \\ &= \left| -\frac{2x}{n\pi} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} + \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} \right|_0^2 = -\frac{4(-1)^n}{n\pi} \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $b_1 = 4/\pi, b_2 = -4/2\pi, b_3 = 4/3\pi, b_4 = -4/4\pi$  etc.

Hence the Fourier sine series for  $f(x)$  over the half-range  $(0, 2)$  is

$$f(x) = \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \sin \frac{\pi x}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \sin \frac{4\pi x}{2} + \dots \right).$$

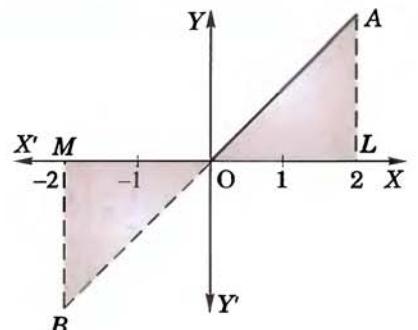


Fig. 10.8

**Example 10.17.** Express  $f(x) = x$  as a half-range cosine series in  $0 < x < 2$ .

(S.V.T.U., 2009 ; Bhopal, 2007 ; Mumbai, 2006)

**Solution.** The graph of  $f(x) = x$  in  $(0, 2)$  is the line  $OA$ . Let us extend the function  $f(x)$  in the interval  $(-2, 0)$  shown by the line  $OB'$  so that the new function is symmetrical about the  $y$ -axis and, therefore, represents an even function in  $(-2, 2)$ . (Fig. 10.9)

Hence the Fourier series for  $f(x)$  over the full period  $(-2, 2)$  will contain only cosine terms given by

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2}$$

where  $a_0 = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) dx = \int_0^2 x dx = 2$

and  $a_n = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = \int_0^2 x \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx$

$$= \left[ \frac{2x}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} + \frac{4}{n^2 \pi^2} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} \right]_0^2 = \frac{4}{n^2 \pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1]$$

Thus  $a_1 = -8/\pi^2, a_2 = 0, a_3 = -8/3^2\pi^2, a_4 = 0, a_5 = -8/5^2\pi^2$  etc.

Hence the desired Fourier series for  $f(x)$  over the half-range  $(0, 2)$  is

$$f(x) = 1 - \frac{8}{\pi^2} \left[ \frac{\cos \pi x/2}{1^2} + \frac{\cos 3\pi x/2}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 5\pi x/2}{5^2} + \dots \right]$$

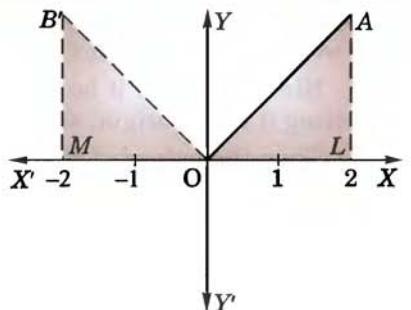


Fig. 10.9

**Important Obs.** It must be clearly understood that we expand a function in  $0 < x < c$  as a series of sines or cosines, merely looking upon it as an odd or even function of period  $2c$ . It hardly matters whether the function is odd or even or neither.

**Example 10.18.** Obtain the Fourier expansion of  $x \sin x$  as a cosine series in  $(0, \pi)$ .

(V.T.U., 2003 ; U.P.T.U., 2002)

Hence show that  $\frac{1}{1.3} - \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} - \dots \infty = \frac{\pi - 2}{4}$ .

(Anna, 2001)

**Solution.** Let  $x \sin x = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx$

Then  $a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin x dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \left| x(-\cos x) - 1(-\sin x) \right|_0^\pi = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin x \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x (\sin(n+1)x - \sin(n-1)x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ x \left\{ \frac{-\cos(n+1)x}{n+1} + \frac{\cos(n-1)x}{n-1} \right\} - 1 \left\{ \frac{-\sin(n+1)x}{(n+1)^2} - \frac{\sin(n-1)x}{(n-1)^2} \right\} \right]_0^\pi \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \pi \left\{ \frac{\cos(n-1)\pi}{n-1} - \frac{\cos(n+1)\pi}{n+1} \right\} (n \neq 1). \end{aligned}$$

When  $n = 1, a_1 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin x \cos x dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin 2x dx$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left| x \left( \frac{-\cos 2x}{2} \right) - 1 \left( \frac{-\sin 2x}{2} \right) \right|_0^\pi = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( -\frac{\pi \cos 2\pi}{2} \right) = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

Hence  $x \sin x = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \cos x - 2 \left\{ \frac{\cos 2x}{1.3} - \frac{\cos 3x}{3.5} + \frac{\cos 4x}{5.7} - \dots \infty \right\}$

Putting  $x = \pi/2$ , we obtain  $\pi/2 = 1 + 2 \left\{ \frac{1}{1.3} - \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} - \dots \infty \right\}$

Hence  $\frac{1}{1.3} - \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} - \dots \infty = \frac{\pi - 2}{4}$ .

**Example 10.19.** Obtain a half range cosine series for

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} kx, & 0 \leq x \leq l/2 \\ k(l-x), & l/2 \leq x \leq l. \end{cases}$$

(Bhopal, 2008 ; V.T.U., 2008)

Deduce the sum of the series  $\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \infty$

(Rohtak, 2006 ; U.P.T.U., 2003)

**Solution.** Let the half-range cosine series be

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_0 &= \frac{2}{l} \left\{ \int_0^{l/2} kx dx + \int_{l/2}^l k(l-x) dx \right\} = \frac{2k}{l} \left\{ \left| \frac{x^2}{2} \right|_0^{l/2} - \left| \frac{(l-x)^2}{2} \right|_{l/2}^l \right\} \\
 &= \frac{2k}{l} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{l^2}{4} - \left( 0 - \frac{l^2}{4} \right) \right\} = \frac{kl}{2} \\
 a_n &= \frac{2}{l} \left\{ \int_0^{l/2} kx \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx + \int_{l/2}^l k(l-x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \right\} \\
 &= \frac{2k}{l} \left\{ x \left( \frac{\sin n\pi x/l}{n\pi/l} \right) - \left[ -\cos \frac{n\pi x/l}{(n\pi/l)^2} \right] \right\}_0^{l/2} \\
 &\quad + \frac{2k}{l} \left\{ \left( \frac{(l-x) \sin n\pi x/l}{n\pi/l} \right) - (-1) \left( \frac{-\cos n\pi x/l}{(n\pi/l)^2} \right) \right\}_{l/2}^l \\
 &= \frac{2k}{l} \left[ \left( \frac{l^2}{2n\pi} \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) + \frac{l^2}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - \cos 0 \right) \right] + \frac{2k}{l} \left[ \left( \frac{l}{n\pi} \left( -\frac{l}{2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. - \frac{l^2}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos n\pi - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{2k}{l} \cdot \frac{l^2}{n^2\pi^2} \left[ 2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 - (-1)^n \right] = \frac{2kl}{n^2\pi^2} \left\{ 2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 - (-1)^n \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the required Fourier series is

$$f(x) = \frac{kl}{4} - \frac{8kl}{\pi^2} \left[ \frac{1}{2^2} \cos \frac{2\pi x}{l} + \frac{1}{6^2} \cos \frac{6\pi x}{l} + \frac{1}{10^2} \cos \frac{10\pi x}{l} + \dots \right]$$

Putting  $x = l$ , we get

$$0 = \frac{kl}{4} - \frac{8kl}{\pi^2} \left( \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{6^2} + \frac{1}{10^2} + \dots \infty \right)$$

Thus  $\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \infty = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$ .

**Example 10.20.** Expand  $f(x) = \frac{1}{4} - x$ , if  $0 < x < \frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$= x - \frac{3}{4}, \text{ if } \frac{1}{2} < x < 1,$$

as the Fourier series of sine terms.

(V.T.U., 2011; Andhra, 2000)

**Solution.** Let  $f(x)$  represent an odd function in  $(-1, 1)$  so that  $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin n\pi x$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 b_n &= \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 f(x) \sin n\pi x dx \\
 &= 2 \left[ \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{1}{4} - x \right) \sin n\pi x dx + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \left( x - \frac{3}{4} \right) \sin n\pi x dx \right] \\
 &= 2 \left| -\left( \frac{1}{4} - x \right) \frac{\cos n\pi x}{n\pi} - \frac{\sin n\pi x}{n^2\pi^2} \right|_0^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2 \left| \left( x - \frac{3}{4} \right) \frac{\cos n\pi x}{n\pi} + \frac{\sin n\pi x}{n^2\pi^2} \right|_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \\
 &= 2 \left[ \frac{1}{4n\pi} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{4n\pi} - \frac{\sin n\pi/2}{n^2\pi^2} \right] + 2 \left[ -\frac{1}{4n\pi} \cos n\pi - \frac{1}{4n\pi} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - \frac{\sin n\pi/2}{n^2\pi^2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] - \frac{4 \sin n\pi/2}{n^2\pi^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $b_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} - \frac{4}{\pi^2}; b_2 = 0$   
 $b_3 = \frac{1}{3\pi} + \frac{4}{3^2\pi^2}; b_4 = 0$   
 $b_5 = \frac{1}{5\pi} - \frac{4}{5^2\pi^2}; b_6 = 0$  etc.

Hence  $f(x) = \left(\frac{1}{\pi} - \frac{4}{\pi^2}\right) \sin \pi x + \left(\frac{1}{3\pi} + \frac{4}{3^2\pi^2}\right) \sin 3\pi x + \left(\frac{1}{5\pi} - \frac{4}{5^2\pi^2}\right) \sin 5\pi x + \dots$

### PROBLEMS 10.6

1. Show that a constant  $c$  can be expanded in an infinite series  $\frac{4c}{\pi} \left\{ \sin x + \frac{\sin 3x}{3} + \frac{\sin 5x}{5} + \dots \right\}$  in the range  $0 < x < \pi$ .  
*(Marathwada, 2008 ; Kerala, 2005)*

2. Obtain cosine and sine series for  $f(x) = x$  in the interval  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ . Hence show that

$$\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{8}. \quad (\text{Osmania, 2003 S})$$

3. Find the half-range cosine series for the function  $f(x) = x^2$  in the range  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ . *(B.P.T.U., 2005 ; Kottayam, 2005)*  
4. Find the Fourier cosine series of the function  $f(x) = \pi - x$  in  $0 < x < \pi$ . Hence show that

$$\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2r+1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8} \quad (\text{West Bengal, 2004})$$

5. Find the half-range cosine series for the function  $f(x) = (x-1)^2$  in the interval  $0 < x < 1$ .  
*(V.T.U., 2010 ; J.N.T.U., 2006)*

Hence show that  $\pi^2 = 8 \left( \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \right) \quad (\text{Anna, 2003})$

6. Find the half-range sine series for the function  $f(t) = t - t^2$ ,  $0 < t < 1$ .  
7. Represent  $f(x) = \sin(\sin(\pi x/l))$ ,  $0 < x < l$  by a half-range cosine series.  
8. Find the half range sine series for  $f(x) = x \cos x$  in  $(0, \pi)$ .  
9. Obtain the half-range sine series for  $e^x$  in  $0 < x < 1$ .

10. Find the half range Fourier sine series of  $f(x) = x(\pi-x)$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  and hence deduce that

$$(i) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{90} \quad (\text{Anna, 2009}) \quad (ii) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^6} = \frac{\pi^6}{960} \quad (\text{Mumbai, 2005})$$

11. If  $f(x) = x$ ,  $0 < x < \pi/2$   
 $= \pi - x$ ,  $\pi/2 < x < \pi$ ,

show that (i)  $f(x) = \frac{4}{\pi} \left[ \sin x - \frac{1}{3^2} \sin 3x + \frac{1}{5^2} \sin 5x - \dots \right] \quad (\text{Mumbai, 2008 ; S.V.T.U., 2008 ; V.T.U., 2004})$

(ii)  $f(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{12} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{3^2} \cos 6x + \frac{1}{5^2} \cos 10x + \dots \right] \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2011})$

12. Find the half-range cosine series expansion of the function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 \leq x \leq l/2 \\ l-x, & l/2 \leq x \leq l \end{cases} \quad (\text{P.T.U., 2010})$

13. If  $f(x) = \sin x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi/4$   
 $= \cos x$  for  $\pi/4 \leq x \leq \pi/2$ , expand  $f(x)$  in a series of sines.

14. For the function defined by the graph  $OAB$  in Fig. 10.10, find the half-range Fourier sine series.

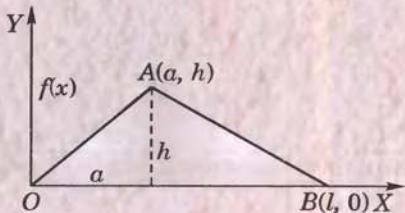


Fig. 10.10

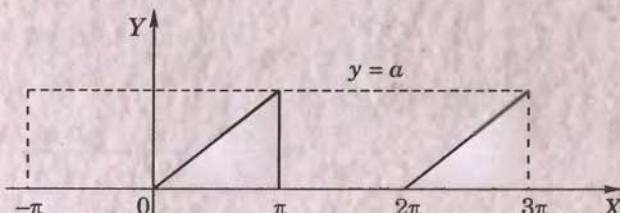


Fig 10.11

## 10.8 TYPICAL WAVEFORMS

We give below six typical waveforms usually met with in communication engineering :

- (1) *Square waveform* (Fig. 10.7) is an extension of the function of Problem 8, page 412.
- (2) *Saw-toothed waveform* (Fig. 10.5) is an extension of the function in Ex. 10.12, page 409.
- (3) *Modified saw-toothed waveform* (Fig. 10.11) is extension of the function

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 0, & -\pi < x \leq 0 \\ &= x, & 0 \leq x < \pi, \end{aligned}$$

Its Fourier expansion is

$$f(x) = \frac{a}{4} - \frac{2a}{\pi^2} \left( \cos x + \frac{\cos 3x}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 5x}{5^2} + \dots \right) + \frac{a}{\pi} \left( \sin x - \frac{\sin 2x}{2} + \frac{\sin 3x}{3} + \dots \right)$$

- (4) *Triangular waveform* (Fig. 10.6) is an extension of the function of Ex. 10.15, page 411.
- (5) *Half-wave rectifier* (Fig. 10.2) is an extension of the function of Problem 2, page 412.
- (6) *Full-wave rectifier* (Fig. 10.12) is an extension of the function  $f(x) = a \sin x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ . Its Fourier expansion is

$$f(x) = \frac{4a}{\pi} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} \cos 4x - \frac{1}{5 \cdot 7} \cos 6x - \dots \right\}$$

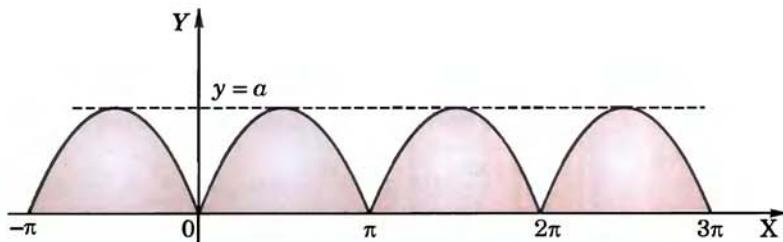


Fig. 10.12

## 10.9 (1) PARSEVAL'S FORMULA\*

$$\text{To prove that } \int_{-l}^l [f(x)]^2 dx = l \left\{ \frac{1}{2} a_0^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) \right\},$$

provided the Fourier series for  $f(x)$  converges uniformly in  $(-l, l)$ .

$$\text{The Fourier series for } f(x) \text{ in } (-l, l) \text{ is } f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \quad \dots(1)$$

Multiplying both sides of (1) by  $f(x)$  and integrating term by term from  $-l$  to  $l$  [which is justified as the series (1) is uniformly convergent – p. 389], we get

$$\int_{-l}^l [f(x)]^2 dx = \frac{a_0}{2} \int_{-l}^l f(x) dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left\{ a_n \int_{-l}^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx + b_n \int_{-l}^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \right\} \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\text{Now } \int_{-l}^l f(x) dx = la_0,$$

$$\int_{-l}^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx = la_n \text{ and } \int_{-l}^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx = lb_n, \text{ by (4) of p. 405}$$

$$\therefore (2) \text{ takes the form } \int_{-l}^l [f(x)]^2 dx = l \left\{ \frac{a_0^2}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) \right\} \quad \dots(3)$$

which is the desired Parseval's formula.

(Mumbai, 2005 S)

\*Named after the French mathematician Marc Antoine Parseval (1755–1836).

**Cor. 1.** If  $f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right)$  in  $(0, 2l)$ , then

$$\int_0^{2l} [f(x)]^2 dx = l \left\{ \frac{a_0^2}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) \right\} \quad \dots(4)$$

**Cor. 2.** If the half-range cosine series is  $(0, l)$  for  $f(x)$  is

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \left( \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right), \text{ then}$$

$$\int_0^l [f(x)]^2 dx = \frac{l}{2} \left( \frac{a_0^2}{2} + a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2 + \dots \infty \right) \quad \dots(5)$$

**Cor. 3.** If the half-range sine series in  $(0, l)$  for  $f(x)$  is  $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \left( \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right)$ , then

$$\int_0^l [f(x)]^2 dx = \frac{l}{2} (b_1^2 + b_2^2 + b_3^2 + \dots \infty) \quad \dots(6)$$

**(2) Root mean square (rms) value.** The root mean square value of the function  $f(x)$  over an interval  $(a, b)$  is defined as

$$[f(x)]_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{\int_a^b [f(x)]^2 dx}{b-a} \right\}} \quad \dots(7)$$

The use of root mean square value of a periodic function is frequently made in the theory of mechanical vibrations and in electric circuit theory. The r.m.s. value is also known as the effective value of the function.

**Example 10.21.** Obtain the Fourier series for  $y = x^2$  in  $-\pi < x < \pi$ . Using the two values of  $y$ , show that

$$\frac{1}{1^4} + \frac{1}{2^4} + \frac{1}{3^4} + \frac{1}{4^4} + \dots = \frac{\pi^4}{90}$$

**Solution.** Let  $y = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$

We have  $a_0 = 2 \frac{n^2}{3}, a_n = \frac{4}{n^2} (-1)^n, b_n = 0$  for all  $n$  (See problem 2, p. 400)

If  $\bar{y}$  be the r.m.s. value of  $y$  in  $(-\pi, \pi)$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} (\bar{y})^2 &= \frac{\pi}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{a_0^2}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) \right] && [\text{By (3) and (7) §10.9}] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{2\pi^2}{3} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{16}{n^4} (-1)^{2n} + 0 \right] = \frac{\pi^4}{9} + 8 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \end{aligned}$$

Also by definition,

$$(\bar{y})^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} y^2 dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^4 dx = \frac{\pi^4}{5}$$

Equating the two values of  $(\bar{y})^2$ , we get

$$\frac{\pi^4}{9} + 8 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{5} \text{ i.e., } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{90}.$$

## PROBLEMS 10.7

- By using the sine series for  $f(x) = 1$  in  $0 < x < \pi$ , show that  $\frac{\pi^2}{8} = 1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \frac{1}{7^2} + \dots$
- Prove that in  $0 < x < l$ ,  $x = \frac{l}{2} - \frac{4l}{\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi x}{l} + \frac{1}{3^2} \cos \frac{3\pi x}{l} + \frac{1}{5^2} \cos \frac{5\pi x}{l} + \dots \right)$   
and deduce that  $\frac{1}{1^4} + \frac{1}{3^4} + \frac{1}{5^4} + \dots = \frac{\pi^4}{96}$ .
- If  $\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l}$  is the half-range cosine series of  $f(x)$  of period  $2l$  in  $(0, l)$ , then show that the mean square value of  $f(x)$  in  $(0, l)$  is  $\frac{l}{2} \left\{ \frac{a_0^2}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2 \right\}$

Use this result to evaluate  $1^{-4} + 3^{-4} + 5^{-4} + \dots$  from the half-range cosine series of the function  $f(x)$  of period 4 defined in  $(0, 2)$  by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \pi x, & 0 < x < 1 \\ \pi(2-x), & 1 < x < 2 \end{cases}$$

## 10.10 COMPLEX FORM OF FOURIER SERIES

The Fourier series of a periodic function  $f(x)$  of period  $2l$ , is

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \quad \dots(1)$$

Since  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta})$  and  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2i}(e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta})$ ,

therefore, we can express (1) as

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left\{ a_n \left( \frac{e^{in\pi x/l} + e^{-in\pi x/l}}{2} \right) + b_n \left( \frac{e^{in\pi x/l} - e^{-in\pi x/l}}{2i} \right) \right\} \\ &= c_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left\{ c_n e^{in\pi x/l} + c_{-n} e^{-in\pi x/l} \right\} \end{aligned} \quad \dots(2)$$

where

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2} a_0, c_n = \frac{1}{2}(a_n - ib_n), c_{-n} = \frac{1}{2}(a_n + ib_n)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } c_n &= \frac{1}{2l} \left\{ \int_{-l}^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx - i \int_{-l}^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) \left( \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} - i \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) dx = \frac{1}{2l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) e^{-in\pi x/l} dx \end{aligned}$$

and

$$c_{-n} = \frac{1}{2l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) \left( \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} - i \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) dx = \frac{1}{2l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) e^{in\pi x/l} dx$$

Combining these, we have  $c_n = \frac{1}{2l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) e^{-in\pi x/l} dx$

where  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \dots$  ...(3)

Then the series (2) can be compactly written as :

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} c_n e^{in\pi x/l}$$

which is the *complex form of Fourier series* and its coefficients are given by (3).

**Obs.** The complex form of a Fourier series is especially useful in problems on electrical circuits having impressed periodic voltage.

# Fourier Transforms

1. Introduction.
2. Definition.
3. Fourier integrals — Fourier sine and cosine integral – Complex forms of Fourier integral.
4. Fourier transform — Fourier sine and cosine transforms — Finite Fourier sine and cosine transforms.
5. Properties of F-transforms.
6. Convolution theorem for F-transforms.
7. Parseval's identity for F-transforms.
8. Relation between Fourier and Laplace transforms.
9. Fourier transforms of the derivatives of a function—
10. Inverse Laplace transforms by method of residues.
11. Application of transforms to boundary value problems.
12. Objective Type of Questions.

## 22.1 INTRODUCTION

In the previous chapter, the reader has already been acquainted with the use of Laplace transforms in the solution of ordinary differential equations. In this chapter, the well-known Fourier transforms will be introduced and their properties will be studied which will be used in the solution of partial differential equations. The choice of a particular transform to be employed for the solution of an equation depends on the boundary conditions of the problem and the ease with which the transform can be inverted. A Fourier transform when applied to a partial differential equation reduces the number of its independent variables by one.

The theory of integral transforms afford mathematical devices through which solutions of numerous boundary value problems of engineering can be obtained e.g., conduction of heat, transverse vibrations of a string, transverse oscillations of an elastic beam, free and forced vibrations of a membrane, transmission lines etc. Some of these applications will be illustrated in the last section.

## 22.2 DEFINITION

*The integral transform of a function  $f(x)$  denoted by  $I[f(x)]$ , is defined by*

$$\bar{f}(s) = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) K(s, x) dx$$

where  $K(s, x)$  is called the *kernel* of the transform and is a known function of  $s$  and  $x$ . The function  $f(x)$  is called the *inverse transform* of  $\bar{f}(s)$ .

Three simple examples of a kernel are as follows :

(i) When  $K(s, x) = e^{-sx}$ , it leads to the **Laplace transform** of  $f(x)$ , i.e.,

$$\bar{f}(s) = \int_0^{\infty} f(x) e^{-sx} dx.$$

[Chap. 21]

(ii) When  $K(s, x) = e^{isx}$ , we have the **Fourier transform** of  $f(x)$ , i.e.,

$$F(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{isx} dx.$$

(iii) When  $K(s, x) = x^{s-1}$ , it gives the *Mellin transform* of  $f(x)$  i.e.,

$$M(s) = \int_0^\infty f(x) x^{s-1} dx.$$

Other special transforms arise when the kernel is a sine or a cosine function or a Bessel's function. These lead to *Fourier sine or cosine transforms* and the *Hankel transform* respectively.

In order to introduce the *Fourier transforms*, we shall first derive the Fourier integral theorem.

### 22.3 (1) FOURIER INTEGRAL THEOREM

Consider a function  $f(x)$  which satisfies the Dirichlet's conditions (Art. 10.3) in every interval  $(-c, c)$  so that, we have

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} \right) \quad \dots(1)$$

where

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(t) dt, \quad a_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(t) \cos \frac{n\pi t}{c} dt, \text{ and } b_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-c}^c f(t) \sin \frac{n\pi t}{c} dt.$$

Substituting the values of  $a_0$ ,  $a_n$  and  $b_n$  in (1), it takes the form

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2c} \int_{-c}^c f(t) dt + \frac{1}{c} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{-c}^c f(t) \cos \frac{n\pi(t-x)}{c} dt \quad \dots(2)$$

If we assume that  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)| dx$  converges, the first term on the right side of (2) approaches 0 as  $c \rightarrow \infty$ , since

$$\left| \frac{1}{2c} \int_{-c}^c f(t) dt \right| \leq \frac{1}{2c} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(t)| dt$$

The second term on the right side of (2) tends to

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{c \rightarrow \infty}{\text{Lt}} \frac{1}{c} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos \frac{n\pi(t-x)}{c} dt \\ &= \underset{\delta\lambda \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \delta\lambda \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos n\delta\lambda(t-x) dt, \text{ on writing } \pi/c = \delta\lambda \end{aligned}$$

This is of the form  $\underset{\delta\lambda \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F(n\delta\lambda)$ , i.e.,  $\int_0^{\infty} F(\lambda) d\lambda$

$$\text{Thus as } c \rightarrow \infty, (2) \text{ becomes } f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos \lambda(t-x) dt d\lambda \quad \dots(3)$$

which is known as the **Fourier integral** of  $f(x)$ .

**Obs.** We have given a heuristic demonstration of the Fourier integral theorem which simply helps in deriving the result (3). It cannot however, be taken as a rigorous proof for that would, involve a proof of the convergence of the Fourier integral which is beyond the scope of this book. When  $f(x)$  satisfies the above-mentioned conditions, equation (3) holds good at a point of continuity. If however,  $x$  is point of discontinuity, we replace  $f(x)$  by  $\frac{1}{2}[f(x+0) + f(x-0)]$  as in the case of Fourier series.

**(2) Fourier sine and cosine integrals.** Expanding  $\cos \lambda(t-x)$ , (3) may be written as

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \cos \lambda x \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos \lambda t dt d\lambda + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \sin \lambda x \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \sin \lambda t dt d\lambda \quad \dots(4)$$

If  $f(x)$  is an odd function,  $f(t) \cos \lambda t$  is also an odd function while  $f(t) \sin \lambda t$  is even. Then the first term on the right side of (4) vanishes and, we get

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \sin \lambda x \int_0^{\infty} f(t) \sin \lambda t dt d\lambda \quad \dots(5)$$

which is known as the *Fourier sine integral*.

Similarly, if  $f(x)$  is an even function, (4) takes the form

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \cos \lambda x \int_0^\infty f(t) \cos \lambda t dt d\lambda \quad \dots(6)$$

which is known as the *Fourier cosine integral*.

**Obs.** A function  $f(x)$  defined in the interval  $(0, \infty)$  is expressed either as a Fourier sine integral or as a Fourier cosine integral, merely looking upon it as an odd or even function in  $(-\infty, \infty)$  on the lines of half-range Fourier series.

**(3) Complex form of Fourier integrals.** Equation (3) can be written as

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos \lambda(t-x) dt d\lambda \quad \dots(7)$$

because  $\cos \lambda(t-x)$  is an even function of  $\lambda$ . Also since  $\sin \lambda(t-x)$  is an odd function of  $\lambda$ , we have

$$0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \sin \lambda(t-x) dt d\lambda \quad \dots(8)$$

Now multiply (8) by  $i$  and add it to (7), so that

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) e^{i\lambda(t-x)} dt d\lambda \quad \dots(9)$$

which is the *complex form of the Fourier integral*.

**(4) Fourier integral representation of a function**

Using (4), a function  $F(x)$  may be represented by a Fourier integral as

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty [A(\lambda) \cos \lambda x + B(\lambda) \sin \lambda x] d\lambda$$

where  $A(\lambda) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos \lambda t dt$ ;  $B(\lambda) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \sin \lambda t dt$  ...(10)

If  $f(x)$  is an odd function, then

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty B(\lambda) \sin \lambda x d\lambda \text{ where } B(\lambda) = 2 \int_0^\infty f(t) \sin \lambda t dt \quad \dots(11)$$

If  $f(x)$  is an even function, then

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty A(\lambda) \cos \lambda x d\lambda \text{ where } A(\lambda) = 2 \int_0^\infty f(t) \cos \lambda t dt \quad \dots(12)$$

**Example 22.1.** Express  $f(x) = 1$  for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ ,  
 $= 0$  for  $x > \pi$ ,

as a Fourier sine integral and hence evaluate

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos(\pi\lambda)}{\lambda} \sin(x\lambda) d\lambda. \quad (\text{Kottayam, 2005 ; J.N.T.U., 2004 S})$$

**Solution.** The Fourier sine integral for  $f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \sin(\lambda x) d\lambda \int_0^\infty f(t) \sin(\lambda t) dt$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \sin(\lambda x) d\lambda \int_0^\infty \sin(\lambda t) dt \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \sin(\lambda x) d\lambda \left| \frac{-\cos(\lambda t)}{\lambda} \right|_0^\pi = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos(\lambda\pi)}{\lambda} \sin(\lambda x) d\lambda \\ \therefore \quad &\int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos(\lambda\pi)}{\lambda} \sin(\lambda x) d\lambda = \frac{\pi}{2} f(x) = \begin{cases} \pi/2 & \text{for } 0 \leq x < \pi \\ 0 & \text{for } x > \pi \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

At  $x = \pi$ , which is a point of discontinuity of  $f(x)$ , the value of the above integral

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} \left[ \frac{f(\pi - 0) + f(\pi + 0)}{2} \right] = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{1+0}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

## 22.4 (1) FOURIER TRANSFORMS

Rewriting (9) of § 22.3 as

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-isx} ds \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t)e^{ist} dt,$$

it follows that if

$$F(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) e^{ist} dt \quad \dots(1)$$

then

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s) e^{-isx} ds \quad \dots(2)$$

The function  $F(s)$ , defined by (1), is called the **Fourier transform** of  $f(x)$ . Also the function  $f(x)$ , as given by (2), is called the **inverse Fourier transform** of  $F(s)$ . Sometimes, we call (2) as an *inversion formula* corresponding to (1).

**(2) Fourier sine and cosine transforms.** From (5) of § 22.3, it follows that if

$$F_s(s) = \int_0^{\infty} f(x) \sin sx dx \quad \dots(3)$$

then

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} F_s(s) \sin sx ds \quad \dots(4)$$

The function  $F_s(s)$ , as defined by (3), is known as the **Fourier sine transform** of  $f(x)$  in  $0 < x < \infty$ . Also the function  $f(x)$ , as given by (4) is called the **inverse Fourier sine transform** of  $F_s(s)$ .

Similarly, it follows from (6) of § 22.3 that if

$$F_c(s) = \int_0^{\infty} f(x) \cos sx dx \quad \dots(5)$$

then

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} F_c(s) \cos sx ds \quad \dots(6)$$

The function  $F_c(s)$  as defined by (5) is known as the **Fourier cosine transform** of  $f(x)$  in  $0 < x < \infty$ . Also the function  $f(x)$ , as given by (6), is called the **inverse Fourier cosine transform** of  $F_c(s)$ .

**(3) Finite Fourier sine and cosine transforms.** These transforms are useful for such a boundary-value problem in which at least two of the boundaries are parallel and separated by a finite distance.

The **finite Fourier sine transform** of  $f(x)$ , in  $0 < x < c$ , is defined as

$$F_s(n) = \int_0^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \quad \dots(7)$$

where  $n$  is an integer.

The function  $f(x)$  is then called the **inverse finite Fourier sine transform** of  $F_s(n)$  which is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{c} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_s(n) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} \quad \dots(8)$$

The **finite Fourier cosine transform** of  $f(x)$ , in  $0 < x < c$ , is defined as

$$F_c(n) = \int_0^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx \quad \dots(9)$$

where  $n$  is an integer.

The function  $f(x)$  is then called the **inverse finite Fourier cosine transform** of  $F_c(n)$  which is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{c} F_c(0) + \frac{2}{c} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_c(n) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} \quad \dots(10)$$

**Obs.** The finite Fourier sine transform is useful for problems involving boundary conditions of heat distribution on two parallel boundaries, while the finite cosine transform is useful for problems in which the velocities normal to two parallel boundaries are among the boundary conditions.

## 22.5 PROPERTIES OF FOURIER TRANSFORMS

**(1) Linear property.** If  $F(s)$  and  $G(s)$  are Fourier transforms of  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  respectively, then

$$F[a f(x) + b g(x)] = a F(s) + b G(s)$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants.

We have  $F(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x) dx$  and  $G(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} g(x) dx$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore F[af(x) + bg(x)] &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} [af(x) + bg(x)] dx = a \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x) dx + b \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} g(x) dx \\ &= aF(s) + bG(s)\end{aligned}$$

**(2) Change of scale property.** If  $F(s)$  is the complex Fourier transform of  $f(x)$ , then

$$F\{f(ax)\} = \frac{1}{a} F\left(\frac{s}{a}\right), a \neq 0$$

We have  $F(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x) dx$  ... (i)

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore F\{f(ax)\} &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(ax) dx \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{Put } ax = t \\ \text{so that } dx = dt/a \end{array} \right. \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ist/a} f(t) dt / a = \frac{1}{a} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(s/a)t} f(t) dt = \frac{1}{a} F\left(\frac{s}{a}\right) \quad [\text{By (i)}]\end{aligned}$$

**Cor.** If  $F_s(s)$  and  $F_c(s)$  are the Fourier sine and cosine transforms of  $f(x)$  respectively, then

$$F_s\{f(ax)\} = \frac{1}{a} F_s\left(\frac{s}{a}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad F_c\{f(ax)\} = \frac{1}{a} F_c\left(\frac{s}{a}\right).$$

**(3) Shifting property.** If  $F(s)$  is the complex Fourier transform of  $f(x)$ , then

$$F\{f(x - a)\} = e^{isa} F(s)$$

We have  $F(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x) dx$  ... (i)

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore F\{f(x - a)\} &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x - a) dx \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{Put } x - a = t \\ \text{so that } dx = dt \end{array} \right. \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ist+a} f(t) dt = e^{isa} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ist} f(t) dt = e^{isa} F(s) \quad [\text{By (i)}]\end{aligned}$$

**(4) Modulation theorem.** If  $F(s)$  is the complex Fourier transform of  $f(x)$ , then

$$F\{f(x) \cos ax\} = \frac{1}{2} [F(s + a) + F(s - a)]$$

We have  $F(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x) dx$  ... (i)

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore F\{f(x) \cos ax\} &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x) \cos ax dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} \cdot f(x) \cdot \frac{e^{iax} + e^{-iax}}{2} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(s+a)x} f(x) dx + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(s-a)x} f(x) dx \right] = \frac{1}{2} [F(s + a) + F(s - a)].\end{aligned}$$

**Cor.** If  $F_s(s)$  and  $F_c(s)$  are Fourier sine and cosine transforms of  $f(x)$  respectively, then

$$(i) F_s\{f(x) \cos ax\} = \frac{1}{2} [F_s(s + a) + F_s(s - a)] \quad (\text{Anna, 2008})$$

$$(ii) F_c\{f(x) \sin ax\} = \frac{1}{2} [F_s(s + a) - F_s(s - a)]$$

$$(iii) F_s\{f(x) \sin ax\} = \frac{1}{2} [F_c(s - a) - F_c(s + a)]$$

**Obs.** This theorem is of great importance in radio and television where the harmonic carrier wave is modulated by an envelope.

**Example 22.2.** Find the Fourier transform of

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } |x| < 1 \\ 0 & \text{for } |x| > 1 \end{cases}$$

Hence evaluate  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$ .

(V.T.U., 2010; S.V.T.U., 2009; U.P.T.U., 2008)

**Solution.** The Fourier transform of  $f(x)$ , i.e.,

$$F\{f(x)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)e^{isx} dx = \int_{-1}^1 (1) e^{isx} dx = \left[ \frac{e^{isx}}{is} \right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{e^{is} - e^{-is}}{is}$$

Thus  $F\{f(x)\} = F(s) = 2 \frac{\sin s}{s}$ ,  $s \neq 0$ . For  $s = 0$ , we have  $F(s) = 2$ .

Now by the inversion formula, we get

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s)e^{-isx} ds, \text{ or } \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 \sin s}{s} e^{-isx} ds = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } |x| < 1 \\ 0 & \text{for } |x| > 1 \end{cases}$$

Putting  $x = 0$ , we get

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin s}{s} ds = \pi \quad \therefore \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin s}{s} ds = \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ since the integrand is even.}$$

**Example 22.3.** Find the Fourier transform of:

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - x^2, & |x| \leq 1 \\ 0, & |x| > 1 \end{cases}$$

Hence evaluate  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x \cos x - \sin x}{x^3} \cos \frac{x}{2} dx$ . (V.T.U., 2011 S ; Anna, 2005 S ; Mumbai, 2005 S)

**Solution.**  $F\{f(x)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{isx} dx = F(s)$ , say

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_{-\infty}^{-1} (0) e^{isx} dx + \int_{-1}^1 (1 - x^2) e^{isx} dx + \int_1^{\infty} (0) e^{isx} dx = \left[ (1 - x^2) \frac{e^{isx}}{is} - (2x) \frac{e^{isx}}{(is)^2} + (-2) \frac{e^{isx}}{(is)^3} \right]_{-1}^1 \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{e^{is} + e^{-is}}{-s^2} \right) - 2 \left( \frac{e^{is} - e^{-is}}{-is^3} \right) = -\frac{4}{s^3} (s \cos s - \sin s) \end{aligned}$$

Now by inversion formula, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s)e^{-isx} ds \\ \text{or} \quad &- \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{4}{s^3} (s \cos s - \sin s) e^{-isx} ds = \begin{cases} 1 - x^2, & |x| \leq 1 \\ 0, & |x| > 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Putting  $x = 1/2$ , we obtain

$$-\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{4}{s^3} (s \cos s - \sin s) e^{-is/2} ds = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{s \cos s - \sin s}{s^3} \left( \cos \frac{s}{2} - i \sin \frac{s}{2} \right) ds = -\frac{3\pi}{8}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{s \cos s - \sin s}{s^3} \cdot \cos \frac{s}{2} ds = -\frac{3\pi}{8}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x \cos x - \sin x}{x^3} \cdot \cos \frac{x}{2} dx = -\frac{3\pi}{16}, \text{ since the integral is even.}$$

**Example 22.4.** (a) Find the Fourier transform of  $e^{-a^2 x^2}$ ,  $a < 0$ . Hence deduce that  $e^{-x^2/2}$  is self reciprocal in respect of Fourier transform. (Madras, 2006 ; Kottayam, 2005)

(b) Find Fourier transform of (i)  $e^{-2(x-3)^2}$  (ii)  $e^{-x^2} \cos 3x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution. (a)} \quad F(e^{-a^2 x^2}) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-a^2 x^2} \cdot e^{isx} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-a^2(x^2 - isx/a^2)} dx \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-a^2(x-is/2a^2)^2} \cdot e^{-s^2/4a^2} dx \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} \cdot e^{-s^2/4a^2} dt/a \\
 &= \frac{e^{-s^2/4a^2}}{a} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt = \frac{e^{-s^2/4a^2}}{a} \sqrt{\pi} \quad [\text{Putting } a(x - is/2a^2) = t, dx = dt/a] \\
 &\quad \left[ \because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt = \sqrt{\pi} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $F(e^{-a^2x^2}) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{a} e^{-s^2/4a^2}$

Taking  $a^2 = 1/2$ , we have

$$F(e^{-x^2/2}) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{(1/\sqrt{2})} e^{-s^2/2} = \sqrt{2\pi} e^{-s^2/2}$$

i.e., Fourier transform of  $e^{-x^2/2}$  is a constant times  $e^{-s^2/2}$ . Also the functions  $e^{-x^2/2}$  and  $e^{-s^2/2}$  are the same. Hence it follows that  $e^{-x^2/2}$  is self-reciprocal under the Fourier transform.

(b) Since  $e^{-2x^2} = e^{-(2x)^2/2} = f(2x)$  where  $f(x) = e^{-x^2/2}$

$$\therefore \text{ by change of scale property, } F[f(2x)] = \frac{1}{2} F(s/2)$$

$$\text{i.e., } F(e^{-2x^2}) = F[e^{-(2x)^2/2}] = \sqrt{2\pi} e^{-(s/2)^2/2} = \sqrt{2\pi} e^{-s^2/8}$$

By shifting property  $Ff(x-3) = e^{i3s} F(3)$

$$\therefore F[e^{-2(x-3)^2}] = e^{3is} \sqrt{2\pi} e^{-s^2/8} = \sqrt{2\pi} e^{(3is-s^2/8)} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also by modulation theorem,

$$\begin{aligned}
 F[f(x) \cos 2x] &= \frac{1}{2} [F(s+a) + F(s-a)] \\
 F(e^{-x^2} \cos 3x) &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2\pi} [e^{-(s+3)^2/2} + e^{-(s-3)^2/2}].
 \end{aligned} \quad \dots(ii)$$

**Example 22.5.** Find the Fourier cosine transform of  $e^{-x^2}$ .

(V.T.U., 2010; Rajasthan, 2006)

**Solution.** We have  $F_c(e^{-x^2}) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cos sx dx = I$  (say)

Differentiating under the integral sign w.r.t.  $s$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{dI}{ds} &= - \int_0^{\infty} xe^{-x^2} \sin sx dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\infty} (\sin sx)(-2xe^{-x^2}) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left[ \sin sx \cdot e^{-x^2} \right]_0^{\infty} - s \int_0^{\infty} \cos sx \cdot e^{-x^2} dx \right\} \\
 &= -\frac{s}{2} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cos sx dx = -\frac{s}{2} I \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dI}{I} = -\int \frac{s}{2} ds + \log c
 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\log I = -\frac{s^2}{4} + \log c = \log (ce^{-s^2/4})$$

$$\therefore I = ce^{-s^2/4} \quad \text{or} \quad \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cos sx dx = ce^{-s^2/4}$$

$$\text{Putting } s = 0, \quad c = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}. \quad \text{i.e. } I = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{-s^2/4}.$$

Hence  $F_c(e^{-x^2}) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{-s^2/4}$ .

**Example 22.6.** Find the Fourier sine transform of  $e^{-|x|}$ .

$$\text{Hence show that } \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x \sin mx}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi e^{-m}}{2}, \quad m > 0. \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2010; S.V.T.U., 2008; Kottayam, 2005})$$

**Solution.**  $x$  being positive in the interval  $(0, \infty)$ ,  $e^{-|x|} = e^{-x}$

$\therefore$  Fourier sine transform of  $f(x) = e^{-|x|}$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} F_s\{f(x)\} &= \int_0^\infty f(x) \sin sx dx = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin sx dx \\ &= \left| \frac{e^{-x}}{1+s^2} (-\sin sx - s \cos sx) \right|_0^\infty = \frac{s}{1+s^2} \end{aligned}$$

Using Inversion formula for Fourier sine transforms, we get

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty F_s\{f(x)\} \sin sx dx \quad \text{or} \quad e^{-x} = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{s}{1+s^2} \sin sx ds$$

$$\text{or changing } x \text{ to } m, \quad e^{-m} = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{s \sin ms}{1+s^2} ds = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{x \sin mx}{1+m^2} dx$$

$$\text{Hence } \int_0^\infty \frac{x \sin mx}{1+m^2} dx = \frac{\pi e^{-m}}{2}.$$

**Example 22.7.** Find the Fourier cosine transform of  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & \text{for } 0 < x < 1 \\ 2-x, & \text{for } 1 < x < 2 \\ 0, & \text{for } x > 2 \end{cases}$  (J.N.T.U., 2006)

**Solution.** Fourier cosine transform of  $f(x)$  i.e.,  $F_c[f(x)]$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_0^\infty f_c(x) \cos sx dx = \int_0^1 x \cos sx dx + \int_1^2 (2-x) \cos sx dx + \int_2^\infty 0 \cdot dx \\ &= \left| x \frac{\sin sx}{s} - \left( -\frac{\cos sx}{s^2} \right) \right|_0^1 + \left| (2-x) \frac{\sin sx}{s} - (-1) \frac{-\cos sx}{s^2} \right|_1^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{\sin s}{s} + \frac{\cos s}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s^2} \right) + \left( -\frac{\cos 2s}{s^2} - \frac{\sin s}{s} + \frac{\cos s}{s^2} \right) \\ &= \frac{2 \cos s}{s^2} - \frac{\cos 2s}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 22.8.** Find the Fourier sine transform of  $e^{-ax}/x$ . (V.T.U., 2010 S ; P.T.U., 2006 ; Rohtak, 2005)

**Solution.** Let  $f(x) = e^{-ax}/x$ , then its Fourier sine transform

$$\text{i.e. } F_s\{f(x)\} = \int_0^\infty f(x) \sin sx dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}}{x} \sin sx dx = F(s), \text{ say}$$

Differentiating both sides w.r.t.  $s$ , we get

$$\frac{d}{ds}\{F(s)\} = \int_0^\infty \frac{xe^{-ax} \cos sx}{x} dx = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax} \cos sx dx = \frac{a}{s^2 + a^2}$$

$$\text{Integrating w.r.t. } s, \text{ we obtain } F(s) = \int_0^\infty \frac{a}{s^2 + a^2} ds = \tan^{-1} \frac{s}{a} + c$$

But  $F(s) = 0$ , when  $s = 0$ ;  $\therefore c = 0$ . Hence  $F(s) = \tan^{-1}(s/a)$ .

**Example 22.9.** Find the Fourier cosine transform of  $f(x) = 1/(1+x^2)$ . (V.T.U., 2011 S ; Anna, 2009)  
Hence derive Fourier sine transform of  $\phi(x) = x/(1+x^2)$ . (V.T.U., 2009 S)

**Solution.**  $F_c[f(x)] = \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos sx}{1+x^2} dx = I, \text{ say}$  ... (i)

$$\therefore \frac{dI}{ds} = \int_0^\infty \frac{-x \sin sx}{1+x^2} dx = - \int_0^\infty \frac{x^2 \sin sx}{x(1+x^2)} dx \quad \text{... (ii)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= - \int_0^\infty \frac{[(1+x^2)-1] \sin sx}{x(1+x^2)} dx = - \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin sx}{x} dx + \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin sx}{x(1+x^2)} dx \\
 \text{or } &\frac{dI}{ds} = -\frac{\pi}{2} + \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin sx}{x(1+x^2)} dx \quad \dots(iii) \\
 \therefore &\frac{d^2I}{ds^2} = \int_0^\infty \frac{x \cos sx}{x(1+x^2)} dx = I \\
 \text{or } &\frac{d^2I}{ds^2} - I = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (D^2 - 1)I = 0, \text{ where } D = \frac{dI}{ds} \\
 \text{Its solution is } &I = c_1 e^s + c_2 e^{-s} \quad \dots(iv) \\
 \therefore &dI/ds = c_1 e^s - c_2 e^{-s} \quad \dots(v) \\
 \text{When } s = 0, (i) \text{ and } (iv) \text{ give } c_1 + c_2 = \int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \\
 \text{Also when } s = 0, (iii) \text{ and } (v) \text{ give } c_1 - c_2 = -\pi/2. \\
 \text{Solving these, } c_1 = 0, c_2 = \pi/2. \\
 \text{Thus from (i) and (iv), we have } F_c[f(x)] = I = (\pi/2)e^{-s}
 \end{aligned}$$

Now  $F_s[\phi(x)] = \int_0^\infty \frac{x \sin sx}{1+x^2} dx = -\frac{dI}{ds}$ , from (ii)  
 $= (\pi/2)e^{-s}$ , from (v), with  $c_1 = 0, c_2 = \pi/2$ .

**Example 22.10.** Find the Fourier sine and cosine transform of  $x^{n-1}$ ,  $n > 0$ . (Madras, 2006)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Solution. We know that } F_s(x^{n-1}) &= \int_0^\infty x^{n-1} \sin sx dx \quad \dots(i) \\
 \text{and } F_c(x^{n-1}) &= \int_0^\infty x^{n-1} \cos sx dx \quad \dots(ii) \\
 \therefore F_c(x^{n-1}) + i F_s(x^{n-1}) &= \int_0^\infty (\cos sx + i \sin sx) x^{n-1} dx \\
 &= \int_0^\infty e^{isx} x^{n-1} dx = \int_0^\infty e^{-t} \left(-\frac{t}{is}\right)^{n-1} \left(-\frac{dt}{is}\right) \quad [\text{Where } isx = -t] \\
 &= \left(-\frac{1}{i}\right)^n \int_0^\infty e^{-t} t^{n-1} dt = \frac{(i)^{2n}}{(i)^n s^n} \Gamma(n) = \frac{(i)^n}{s^n} \Gamma(n) \\
 &= \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n \Gamma(n)/s^n = \left(\cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}\right) \Gamma(n)/s^n
 \end{aligned}$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$F_c(x^{n-1}) = \frac{\Gamma(n)}{s^n} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad F_s(x^{n-1}) = \frac{\Gamma(n)}{s^n} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}.$$

**Example 22.11.** (a) Show that  $F_s[x f(x)] = -\frac{d}{ds} \{F_c(s)\}$ ;  $F_c[x f(x)] = \frac{d}{ds} \{F_s(s)\}$ .

(b) Find the Fourier sine and cosine transform of  $xe^{-ax}$  (Madras, 2006)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Solution. (a)} \quad \frac{d}{ds} \{F_c(s)\} &= \frac{d}{ds} \left\{ \int_0^\infty f(x) \cos sx dx \right\} = \int_0^\infty f(x) (-x \sin sx) dx \\
 &= - \int_0^\infty \{x f(x)\} \sin sx dx = -F_s[x f(x)] \quad \dots(i) \\
 \frac{d}{ds} \{F_s(s)\} &= \frac{d}{ds} \left\{ \int_0^\infty f(x) \sin sx dx \right\} = \int_0^\infty f(x) (x \cos sx) dx \\
 &= \int_0^\infty \{x f(x)\} \cos sx dx = F_c[x f(x)] \quad \dots(ii)
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) We have  $F_s(e^{-ax}) = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax} \sin sx dx = \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2 + s^2} [-a \sin sx - s \cos sx]_0^\infty$

$$= \frac{s}{a^2 + s^2} \quad \dots(iii)$$

and  $F_c(e^{-ax}) = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax} \cos sx dx = \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2 + s^2} [-a \cos sx + s \sin sx]_0^\infty$

$$= \frac{a}{a^2 + s^2} \quad \dots(iv)$$

Now  $F_c(xe^{-ax}) = -\frac{d}{ds} \{F_c(e^{-ax})\}$  [by (i)]

$$= -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{a}{a^2 + s^2} \right) = \frac{2as}{(a^2 + s^2)^2} \quad \text{[by (iv)]}$$

$$F_c(xe^{-ax}) = \frac{d}{ds} \{F_s(e^{-ax})\} \quad \text{[by (ii)]}$$

$$= \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{s}{a^2 + s^2} \right) = \frac{(a^2 + s^2) - s(2s)}{(a^2 + s^2)^2} = \frac{a^2 - s^2}{(a^2 + s^2)^2}. \quad \text{[by (iii)]}$$

**Example 22.12.** If the Fourier sine transform of  $f(x) = \frac{1 - \cos nx}{n^2 \pi^2}$  ( $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ ), find  $f(x)$ . (Delhi, 2002)

**Solution.** We have  $f(x) = \text{inverse finite Fourier sine transform of } F_s(n)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_s(n) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{\pi} = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left\{ \frac{1 - \cos n\pi}{n^2 \pi^2} \right\} \sin nx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left\{ \frac{1 - \cos n\pi}{n^2} \right\} \sin nx. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 22.13.** Solve the integral equation\*

$$\int_0^\infty f(\theta) \cos \alpha \theta d\theta = \begin{cases} 1 - \alpha, & 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1 \\ 0, & \alpha > 1 \end{cases}$$

Hence evaluate  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2 t}{t^2} dt$ . (V.T.U., 2011 S ; Kurukshetra, 2005)

**Solution.** We have  $\int_0^\infty f(\theta) \cos \alpha \theta d\theta = F_c(\alpha)$

$$\therefore F_c(\alpha) = \begin{cases} 1 - \alpha, & 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1 \\ 0, & \alpha > 1 \end{cases} \quad \dots(i)$$

By the inversion formula, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(\theta) &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty F_c(\alpha) \cos \alpha \theta d\alpha = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^1 (1 - \alpha) \cos \alpha \theta d\alpha \quad [\text{Integrating by parts}] \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \left| (1 - \alpha) \frac{\sin \alpha \theta}{\theta} \right|_0^1 - \int_0^1 (-1) \frac{\sin \alpha \theta}{\theta} d\alpha \right] = \frac{2}{\pi \theta} \left| -\frac{\cos \alpha \theta}{\theta} \right|_0^1 = \frac{2(1 - \cos \theta)}{\pi \theta^2} \end{aligned}$$

Now  $F_c(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty f(\theta) \cos \alpha \theta d\theta = \int_0^\infty \frac{2(1 - \cos \theta)}{\pi \theta^2} \cos \alpha \theta d\theta \quad \dots(ii)$

\* Refer to Chapter 26.

∴ From (i) and (ii), we have

$$\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\theta^2} \cos \alpha \theta d\theta = \begin{cases} 1 - \alpha, & 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1 \\ 0, & \alpha > 1 \end{cases}$$

Now letting  $\alpha \rightarrow 0$ , we get  $\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\theta^2} d\theta = 1$  (V.T.U., 2008)

or  $\int_0^\infty \frac{2 \sin^2 \theta/2}{\theta^2} d\theta = \pi/2$  {Put  $\theta/2 = t$ , so that  $d\theta = 2dt$ }

$$\therefore \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2 t}{t^2} dt = \pi/2.$$

### PROBLEMS 22.1

1. Express the function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } |x| \leq 1 \\ 0 & \text{for } |x| > 1 \end{cases}$  as a Fourier integral.

Hence evaluate  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \lambda \cos \lambda x}{\lambda} d\lambda$ . (Kottayam, 2005)

2. Find the Fourier integral representation for

$$(i) f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - x^2, & \text{for } |x| \leq 1 \\ 0, & \text{for } |x| > 1 \end{cases} \quad (\text{Mumbai, 2008}) \quad (ii) f(x) = \begin{cases} e^{ax}, & \text{for } x \leq 0, a > 0 \\ e^{-ax}, & \text{for } x \geq 0, a < 0 \end{cases}$$

3. Using the Fourier integral representation, show that

$$(i) \int_0^\infty \frac{\omega \sin x\omega}{1 + \omega^2} d\omega = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-x} \quad (x > 0) \quad (ii) \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \omega x}{1 + \omega^2} d\omega = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-x} \quad (x \geq 0) \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2008})$$

$$(iii) \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \omega \cos x\omega}{\omega} d\omega = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{when } 0 \leq x < 1. \quad (iv) \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \pi \alpha \sin \alpha \theta}{1 - \alpha^2} d\alpha = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} \pi \sin \theta, & 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi \\ 0, & \theta > \pi \end{cases}$$

4. Find the Fourier transforms of

$$(i) f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & |x| < a \\ 0, & |x| > a \end{cases} \quad (\text{W.B.T.U., 2005 ; Madras, 2003 ; P.T.U., 2003})$$

Hence evaluate  $\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{x} dx$  (Mumbai, 2009)

$$(ii) f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & |x| < a \\ 0, & |x| > a \end{cases} \quad (\text{S.V.T.U., 2008})$$

5. Find the Fourier transform of  $f(x) = \begin{cases} a^2 - x^2 & \text{for } |x| \leq a \\ 0 & \text{for } |x| > a \end{cases}$  (V.T.U., 2007)

Hence deduce that  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin t - t \cos t}{t^3} dt = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . (Anna, 2009)

6. Given  $F(e^{-x^2}) = \sqrt{\pi} e^{-s^2/4}$ , find the Fourier transform of

$$(i) e^{-x^2/3} \quad (ii) e^{-4(x-3)^2}$$

7. Find the Fourier sine and cosine transforms of  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq x < 2 \\ 0, & x \geq 2 \end{cases}$  (V.T.U., 2008)

8. Using the Fourier sine transform of  $e^{-ax}$  ( $a > 0$ ), show that  $\int_0^\infty \frac{x \sin kx}{a^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-ak}$  ( $k > 0$ ).

Hence obtain the Fourier sine transform of  $x/(a^2 + x^2)$ . (Rohtak, 2006 ; Madras, 2003 S)

9. Find the Fourier cosine transform of  $e^{-ax}$ . (Anna, 2009)

Hence evaluate  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \lambda x}{x^2 + a^2} dx$ . (V.T.U., 2003 S)

10. If the Fourier sine transform of  $f(x)$  is  $e^{-as}/s$ , find  $f(x)$ . Hence obtain the inverse Fourier sine transform of  $1/s$ . (Mumbai, 2009)

11. Find the Fourier cosine transform of  $e^{-x^2}$  and hence evaluate Fourier sine transform of  $xe^{-x^2}$ .
12. Find the Fourier cosine transform of  $e^{-a^2 x^2}$  for any  $a > 0$  and hence prove that  $e^{-x^2/2}$  is self-reciprocal under Fourier cosine transform. (Anna, 2009)
13. Find the Fourier sine transform of (i)  $\frac{1}{x(x^2 + a^2)}$ . (Rohtak, 2006)  
(ii)  $[e^{-ax}/x]$ ,  $a > 0$  (U.P.T.U., 2008)
14. Obtain Fourier sine transform of  
(i)  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x, & 0 < x < a \\ 0, & x > a \end{cases}$  (Madras, 2000)      (ii)  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 4x, & \text{for } 0 < x < 1 \\ 4 - x, & \text{for } 1 < x < 4 \\ 0, & \text{for } x > 4 \end{cases}$  (V.T.U., 2006)
15. Find the Fourier cosine transform of  $(1 - x/\pi)^2$ . (P.T.U., 2006)
16. Find the finite Fourier sine and cosine transforms of  $f(x) = 2x$ ,  $0 < x < 4$ . (V.T.U., 2011)
17. Find the finite sine transform of  $f(x) = \begin{cases} -x, & x < c \\ \pi - x, & x > c \end{cases}$  where  $0 \leq c \leq \pi$ . (V.T.U., 2008)
18. Show that the inverse finite Fourier sine transform of  $F_s(n) = \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ 1 + \cos n\pi - 2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right\}$  is  
 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 < x < \pi/2 \\ -1, & \pi/2 < x < \pi \end{cases}$  (V.T.U., 2008)
19. Solve the integral equation  $\int_0^\infty f(x) \sin tx dx = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq t < 1, \\ 2, & 1 \leq t < 2, \\ 0, & t \geq 2 \end{cases}$  (Kottayam, 2005)
20. Solve the integral equation  $\int_0^\infty f(x) \cos ax dx = e^{-a}$ . (S.V.T.U., 2009; Rohtak, 2004)

## 22.6 (1) CONVOLUTION

The convolution of two functions  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  over the interval  $(-\infty, \infty)$  is defined as

$$f * g = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u) g(x-u) du = h(x).$$

**(2) Convolution theorem for Fourier transforms.** The Fourier transform of the convolution of  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  is the product of their Fourier transforms, i.e.,

$$F\{f(x) * g(x)\} = F\{f(x)\} \cdot F\{g(x)\}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} F\{f(x) * g(x)\} &= F\left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u) g(x-u) du \right\} \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u) g(x-u) du \right\} e^{isx} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u) \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x-u) \cdot e^{isx} dx \right\} du \\ &\quad [\text{Changing the order of integration}] \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u) \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{is(x-u)} \cdot g(x-u) d(x-u) \right\} e^{isu} du \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isu} f(u) \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ist} g(t) dt \right\} du \text{ where } x-u=t \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isu} f(u) du \cdot F\{g(t)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{isx} f(x) dx \cdot F\{g(x)\} = F\{f(x)\} \cdot F\{g(x)\} \end{aligned}$$

## 22.7 PARSEVAL'S IDENTITY FOR FOURIER TRANSFORMS

If the Fourier transforms of  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are  $F(s)$  and  $G(s)$  respectively, then

$$(i) \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s) \bar{G}(s) ds = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \bar{g}(x) dx \quad (ii) \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [F(s)]^2 ds = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|^2 dx$$

where bar implies the complex conjugate.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (i) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \bar{g}(dx) & \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \left\{ \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \bar{G}(s) e^{isx} ds \right\} dx & [\text{Using the inversion formula for Fourier transform}] \\
 & = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \bar{G}(s) \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{isx} dx \right\} ds & [\text{Changing the order of integration}] \\
 & = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \bar{G}(s) F(s) ds, \text{ by definition of F-transform.}
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Taking  $g(x) = f(x)$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s) \bar{F}(s) ds = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \bar{f}(x) dx \text{ or } \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |F(s)|^2 ds = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|^2 dx$$

**Obs.** The following Parseval's identities for Fourier cosine and sine transforms can be proved as above :

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (i) \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} F_c(s) G_c(s) ds = \int_0^{\infty} f(x) g(x) dx & (ii) \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} F_s(s) G_s(s) ds = \int_0^{\infty} f(x) g(x) dx \\
 (iii) \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} [F_c(s)]^2 ds = \int_0^{\infty} |f(x)|^2 dx & (iv) \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} [F_s(s)]^2 ds = \int_0^{\infty} |f(x)|^2 dx.
 \end{array}$$

**Example 22.14.** Using Parseval's identities, prove that

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (i) \int_0^{\infty} \frac{dt}{(a^2 + t^2)(b^2 + t^2)} = \frac{\pi}{2ab(a+b)} & (\text{S.V.T.U., 2009 ; E.I.M. 2008}) \\
 (ii) \int_0^{\infty} \frac{t^2}{(t^2 + 1)^2} dt = \frac{\pi}{4} & (iii) \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin at}{t(a^2 + t^2)} dt = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{1 - e^{-a^2}}{a^2}.
 \end{array}$$

**Solution.** (i) Let  $f(x) = e^{-ax}$  and  $g(x) = e^{-bx}$ . Then  $F_c(s) = \frac{a}{a^2 + s^2}$ ,  $G_c(s) = \frac{b}{b^2 + s^2}$

Now using Parseval's identity for Fourier cosine transforms, i.e.,

$$\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} F_c(s) G_c(s) ds = \int_0^{\infty} f(x) g(x) dx \quad \dots(1)$$

We have  $\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{ab}{(a^2 + s^2)(b^2 + s^2)} ds = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(a+b)x} dx$

or  $\frac{2ab}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s^2)(b^2 + s^2)} = \left| \frac{e^{-(a+b)x}}{-(a+b)} \right|_0^{\infty} = \frac{1}{a+b}$

Thus  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dt}{(a^2 + t^2)(b^2 + t^2)} = \frac{\pi}{2ab(a+b)}$

(ii) Let  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2 + 1}$  so that  $F_s[f(x)] = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-s}$

Now using Parseval's identity for sine transform, i.e.,

$$\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} [F_s(f(x))]^2 ds = \int_0^{\infty} |f(x)|^2 dx$$

or  $\int_0^{\infty} \left( \frac{x}{x^2 + 1} \right)^2 dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-s} \right)^2 ds = \frac{\pi}{2} \left| e^{-2s} \right|_0^{\infty} = \frac{\pi}{2} (0 - 1) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

Hence  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{t^2}{(t^2 + 1)^2} dt = \frac{\pi}{4}$

(iii) Let  $f(x) = e^{-ax}$  and  $g(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 < x < a \\ 0, & x > a \end{cases}$ . Then  $F_c(s) = \frac{a}{a^2 + s^2}$ ,  $G_c(s) = \frac{\sin as}{s}$

Now using (1) above, we have  $\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{a \sin as}{s(a^2 + s^2)} ds = \int_0^a e^{-ax} \cdot 1 dx = \frac{1 - e^{-a^2}}{a}$

Thus

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin at}{t(a^2 + t^2)} dt = \frac{\pi}{2a^2} (1 - e^{-a^2}).$$

**Example 22.15.** Find the Fourier transform of  $f(x)$  given by  $f(x) = \begin{cases} a - |x|, & \text{for } |x| < a \\ 0, & \text{for } |x| > a \end{cases}$

Hence show that  $\int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin t}{t} \right)^2 dt = \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin t}{t} \right)^4 dt = \pi/3$ . (Anna, 2008)

**Solution.** Fourier transform of  $f(x)$  i.e.  $F[f(x)] = \int_{-\infty}^\infty f(x) e^{isx} dx = \int_{-a}^a [a - |x|] e^{isx} dx$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_{-a}^a [a - |x|] (\cos x + i \sin sx) dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^a (a - x) \cos sx dx + 0 && \left[ \because [a - |x|] \cos x \text{ is an even function} \right. \\ &= 2 \left| (a - x) \frac{\sin sx}{s} - \frac{\cos sx}{s^2} \right|_0^a = 2 \frac{1 - \cos as}{s^2} = 4 \frac{\sin^2 as/2}{s^2} \end{aligned}$$

(i) By inversion formula,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty F(s) e^{-isx} ds = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{4 \sin^2 as/2}{s^2} e^{-isx} ds$$

To evaluate  $\int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin t}{t} \right)^2 dt$ , put  $x = 0$  and  $a = 2$  so that

$$f(0) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\sin^2 s}{s^2} ds = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin s}{s} \right)^2 ds && \left[ \because \frac{\sin s}{s} \text{ is an even function} \right]$$

$$\therefore \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin s}{s} \right)^2 ds = \frac{\pi}{4} f(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}. && [\because f(0) = a = 2]$$

(ii) Using Parseval's identity

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty [F(s)]^2 ds = \int_{-\infty}^\infty |f(x)|^2 dx \\ &\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty \left( \frac{4 \sin^2 as/2}{s^2} \right)^2 ds = \int_{-a}^a |[a - |x|]|^2 dx \\ &\frac{16}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin as/2}{s} \right)^4 ds = 2 \int_0^a (a - x)^2 dx = 2 \left| \frac{(a - x)^3}{-3} \right|_0^a = \frac{2}{3} a^3 \end{aligned}$$

Putting  $t = as/2$  and  $dt = ads/2$

$$\frac{16}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin t}{2t/a} \right)^2 \frac{2}{a} dt = \frac{2}{3} a^3 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{2a^3}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin t}{t} \right)^4 dt = \frac{2}{3} a^3$$

Hence

$$\int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\sin t}{t} \right)^4 dt = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

## PROBLEMS 22.2

1. Verify Convolution theorem for  $f(x) = g(x) = e^{-x^2}$ . (V.T.U., 2000 S)
2. Use Convolution theorem to find the inverse Fourier transform of  $\frac{i}{(1+s^2)^2}$ , given that  $\frac{2}{(1+s^2)}$  is the Fourier transform of  $e^{-|x|}$ . (V.T.U., 2010 S)
3. Using Parseval's identity, show that
 
$$(i) \int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(t^2+1)^2} = \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad (\text{Hissar, 2007}) \quad (ii) \int_0^\infty \frac{t^2}{(4+t^2)(9+t^2)} dt = \frac{\pi}{10}. \quad (\text{Rohtak, 2003})$$
4. Find the Fourier transform of  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } |x| < 1 \\ 0 & \text{if } |x| > 1 \end{cases}$ .  
Hence deduce that  $\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{\sin t}{t}\right)^2 dt = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . (Anna, 2009)
5. Evaluate  $\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1-\cos x}{x}\right)^2 dx$ .

## 22.8 RELATION BETWEEN FOURIER AND LAPLACE TRANSFORMS

If 
$$f(t) = \begin{cases} e^{-xt} g(t), & t > 0 \\ 0, & t < 0 \end{cases} \quad \dots(i)$$

then  $F\{f(t)\} = L\{g(t)\}$ .

We have 
$$\begin{aligned} F\{f(t)\} &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ist} f(t) dt = \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{ist} \cdot 0 \cdot dt + \int_0^{\infty} e^{ist} \cdot e^{-xt} g(t) dt \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{(is-x)t} g(t) dt = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-pt} g(t) dt \quad \text{where } p = x - is \end{aligned}$$

Hence the Fourier transform of  $f(t)$  [defined by (i)] is the Laplace transform of  $g(t)$ .

## 22.9 FOURIER TRANSFORMS OF THE DERIVATIVES OF A FUNCTION

The Fourier transform of the function  $u(x, t)$  is given by

$$F[u(x, t)] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} ue^{isx} dx$$

Then the Fourier transform of  $\partial^2 u / \partial x^2$ , i.e.

$$F\left[\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} e^{isx} dx = \left| e^{isx} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - is e^{isx} \cdot u \right|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + (is)^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} ue^{isx} dx,$$

on applying the general rule of integration by parts (p. 398). If  $u$  and  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$  tend to zero as  $x$  tends to  $\pm \infty$ , then

$$F\left[\frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{x}^2}\right] = -s^2 \mathbf{F}[\mathbf{u}] \quad \dots(1)$$

Similarly in the case of Fourier sine and cosine transforms, we have

$$\mathbf{F}_s\left[\frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{x}^2}\right] = \mathbf{s}(\mathbf{u})_{\mathbf{x}=0} - s^2 \mathbf{F}_s[\mathbf{u}] \quad \dots(2)$$

and 
$$\mathbf{F}_c\left[\frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{x}^2}\right] = -\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial \mathbf{x}}\right)_{\mathbf{x}=0} - s^2 \mathbf{F}_c[\mathbf{u}] \quad \dots(3)$$

In general, the Fourier transform of the  $n$ th derivative of  $f(x)$  is given by

$$\mathbf{F} \left[ \frac{\mathbf{d}^n \mathbf{f}}{\mathbf{dx}^n} \right] = (-is)^n \mathbf{F}[\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{x})] \quad \dots(4)$$

provided the first  $n - 1$  derivatives vanish as  $x \rightarrow \pm \infty$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{For } \mathbf{F}[f^n(x)] &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f^n(x) e^{isx} dx \\ &= \left| e^{isx} f^{n-1} - is e^{isx} f^{n-2} + (is)^2 e^{isx} f^{n-3} - \dots \right|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + (-is)^n \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f \cdot e^{isx} dx \end{aligned}$$

by the general rule of integration by parts, whence follows (4).

## 22.10 INVERSE LAPLACE TRANSFORMS BY METHOD OF RESIDUES

Let the Laplace transform of  $f(x)$  be  $\bar{f}(s)$  so that

$$\bar{f}(s) = \int_0^{\infty} f(t) e^{-st} dt \quad \dots(1)$$

Multiply both sides by  $e^{xs}$  and integrate w.r.t.  $s$  within the limits  $a - ir$  and  $a + ir$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{a-ir}^{a+ir} e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds &= \int_{a-ir}^{a+ir} e^{xs} \int_0^{\infty} f(t) e^{-st} dt ds \\ &= \int_r^{-r} e^{x(a-iu)} \int_0^{\infty} f(t) e^{-(a-iu)t} dt (-idu) = ie^{ax} \int_{-r}^r e^{-ixu} \int_0^{\infty} [e^{-at} f(t)] e^{iut} dt du \\ &= ie^{ax} \int_{-r}^r e^{-ixu} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \phi(t) e^{iut} dt du \end{aligned} \quad [\text{Put } s = a - iu]$$

where  $\phi(t) = \begin{cases} e^{-at} f(t) & \text{for } t \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{for } t < 0 \end{cases}$ .

Proceeding to limits as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ , we get

$$\int_{a-i\infty}^{a+i\infty} e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds = ie^{ax} \cdot 2\pi\phi(x), \text{ by (2) of § 22.4} = 2\pi ie^{ax} \cdot e^{-ax} f(x) \text{ for } x > 0.$$

$$\text{Hence } f(x) = \int_{a-i\infty}^{a+i\infty} e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds \quad (x > 0) \quad \dots(2)$$

which is called the *complex inversion formula*. It provides a direct means for obtaining the inverse Laplace transform of a given function.

The integration in (2) is performed along a line  $LM$  parallel to the imaginary axis in the complex plane  $z = x + iy$  such that all the singularities of  $\bar{f}(s)$  lie to its left\* (Fig. 22.1). Let us take a contour  $C$  which is composed of the line  $LM$  and the semi-circle  $C'$  (i.e.,  $MNL$ ). Then from (2)

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{LM} e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds - \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C'} e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds$$

The integral over  $C'$  tends to zero as  $r \rightarrow \infty$  (under certain conditions†). Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{x}) &= \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds \\ &= \text{sum of the residues of } e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) \text{ at the poles of } f(s) \quad \dots(3) \end{aligned}$$

[By §20.18]

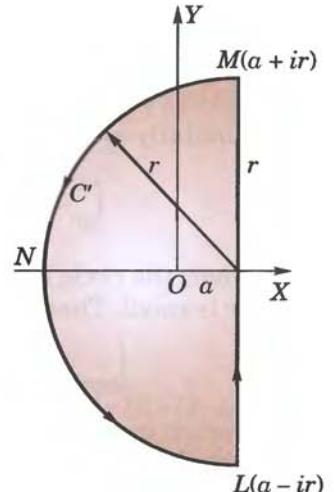


Fig. 22.1

\* This has been so assumed simply to ensure the convergence of the integral (1).

† If positive constants  $A$  and  $k$  can be so found that  $|\bar{f}(s)| < Ar^{-k}$  for every point on  $C'$ , then

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C'} e^{xs} \bar{f}(s) ds = 0. \quad (\text{Jordan's Lemma})$$

**Example 22.16.** Evaluate  $L^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+1)} \right\}$  by the method of residues.

**Solution.** Since  $\left| \frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+1)} \right| \sim \left| \frac{1}{s^3} \right|$  for  $|s| \rightarrow \infty$ , therefore,

$$L^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+1)} \right] = \text{sum of Res} \left[ \frac{e^{xs}}{(s-1)(s^2+1)} \right] \text{at the poles } s = 1, \pm i$$

Now

$$(\text{Res})_{s=1} = \underset{s \rightarrow 1}{\text{Lt}} \left[ \frac{(s-1) \cdot e^{xs}}{(s-1)(s^2+1)} \right] = \frac{e^x}{2} \quad [\text{By } \S 20.19(1)]$$

$$(\text{Res})_{s=i} = \underset{s \rightarrow i}{\text{Lt}} \left[ \frac{(s-i) \cdot e^{xs}}{(s-1)(s^2+1)} \right] = \frac{e^{ix}}{(i-1)(i-1)} = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{e^{ix}}{1+i}$$

Changing  $i$  to  $-i$ , we get  $(\text{Res})_{s=-i} = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{e^{ix}}{1-i}$

$$\therefore L^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+1)} \right] = \frac{e^x}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{e^{ix}}{1+i} + \frac{e^{-ix}}{1-i} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (e^x - \sin x - \cos x).$$

**Example 22.17.** Prove that  $L^{-1} \left( \frac{e^{-c\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right) = 1 - \text{erf} \left( \frac{c}{\sqrt{2x}} \right)$ .

**Solution.** By the complex inversion formula,

$$L^{-1} \left( \frac{e^{-c\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{a-i\infty}^{a+i\infty} e^{xs} \cdot \frac{e^{-c\sqrt{s}}}{s} ds.$$

Since  $s = 0$  is a branch point of the integrand, we take a contour  $LMNPQST$  as shown in Fig. 22.2, so that it doesn't include any singularity. Therefore, by Cauchy's theorem ( $\S 20.13$ ), we have

$$\left\{ \int_{LM} + \int_{MN} + \int_{NP} + \int_{PQS} + \int_{ST} + \int_{TL} \right\} \times e^{xs} \frac{e^{-c\sqrt{s}}}{s} ds = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

If  $ON = \rho$  and  $OP = \epsilon$ , then along  $NP$ ,  $s = Re^{i\pi}$ , therefore,

$$\int_{NP} = \int_{\rho}^{\epsilon} e^{-xR} \frac{e^{-ic\sqrt{R}}}{R} dR$$

Similarly along  $ST$ ,  $s = Re^{-i\pi}$ , therefore,

$$\int_{ST} = \int_{\epsilon}^{\rho} e^{-xR} \frac{e^{ic\sqrt{R}}}{R} dR$$

Along the circle  $PQS$ ,  $s = \epsilon e^{i\theta}$ . Also  $e^{xs}$  and  $e^{-c\sqrt{\sigma}}$  are both approximately 1 since  $\epsilon$  is small. Therefore,

$$\int_{PQS} = \int_{\pi}^{-\pi} \frac{1}{\epsilon e^{i\theta}} \cdot \epsilon e^{i\theta} i d\theta = -2\pi i \text{ approximately.}$$

For  $c > 0$ ,  $|e^{-c\sqrt{s}}/s| < |s|^{-1}$ .

But  $\int_{MN}$  and  $\int_{TL}$  both tend to zero as  $r \rightarrow \infty$

Thus (i) takes the form

$$\int_{a-i\rho}^{a+i\rho} \frac{e^{xs-c\sqrt{s}}}{s} ds + \int_{\epsilon}^{\rho} e^{-xR} \frac{e^{ic\sqrt{R}} - e^{-ic\sqrt{R}}}{R} dR - 2\pi i = 0$$

Taking limits as  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$  and  $\rho \rightarrow \infty$ , we get

$$\int_{a-i\infty}^{a+i\infty} \frac{e^{xs-c\sqrt{s}}}{s} ds = 2\pi i - 2i \int_0^{\infty} e^{-xR} \frac{\sin c\sqrt{R}}{R} dR$$

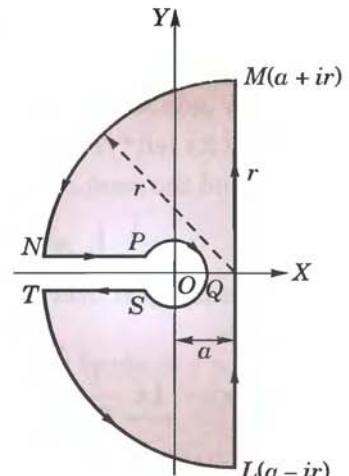


Fig. 22.2

or 
$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{a-i\infty}^{a+i\infty} \frac{e^{xs - c\sqrt{s}}}{s} ds = 1 - \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty e^{-t^2} \frac{\sin(ct/\sqrt{x})}{t} dt^*, \text{ where } R = t^2/x$$

$$= 1 - \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{c}{2\sqrt{x}}\right) \text{ whence follows the result.}$$

### PROBLEMS 22.3

Using the method of residues, evaluate the inverse Laplace transform of each of the following :

1.  $\frac{1}{(s+1)(s-2)^2}$

2.  $\frac{1}{(s-2)(s^2+1)}$

3.  $\frac{1}{s^2(s^2-a^2)}$

4.  $\frac{1}{(s-1)^2(s^2+1)}$

5.  $\frac{1}{(s^2+1)^2}$

(V.T.U., 2008 S)

## 22.11 APPLICATION OF TRANSFORMS TO BOUNDARY VALUE PROBLEMS

In one dimensional boundary value problems, the partial differential equation can easily be transformed into an ordinary differential equation by applying a suitable transform. The required solution is then obtained by solving this equation and inverting by means of the complex inversion formula or by any other method. In two dimensional problems, it is sometimes required to apply the transforms twice and the desired solution is obtained by double inversion.

(i) If in a problem  $u(x, t)|_{x=0}$  is given then we use infinite sine transform to remove  $\partial u^2/\partial x^2$  from the differential equation.

In case  $[\partial u(x, t)/\partial x]|_{x=0}$  is given then we employ infinite cosine transform to remove  $\partial^2 u/\partial x^2$ .

(ii) If in a problem  $u(0, t)$  and  $u(l, t)$  are given, then we use finite sine transform to remove  $\partial^2 u/\partial x^2$  from the differential equation.

In case  $(\partial u/\partial x)|_{x=0}$  and  $(\partial u/\partial x)|_{x=l}$  are given, then we employ finite cosine transform to remove  $\partial^2 u/\partial x^2$ .

The method of solution is best explained through the following examples.

### Heat conduction

**Example 22.18.** Determine the distribution of temperature in the semi-infinite medium  $x \geq 0$ , when the end  $x = 0$  is maintained at zero temperature and the initial distribution of temperature is  $f(x)$ .

(Osmania, 2003)

**Solution.** Let  $u(x, t)$  be the temperature at any point  $x$  and at any time  $t$ . We have to solve the heat-flow equation (§ 18.5)

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \quad (x > 0, t > 0) \quad \dots(i)$$

subject to the initial condition  $u(x, 0) = f(x)$   $\dots(ii)$

and the boundary condition  $u(0, t) = 0$   $\dots(iii)$

Taking Fourier sine transform of (1) and denoting  $F_s[u(x, t)]$  by  $\bar{u}_s$ , we have

$$\frac{d\bar{u}_s}{dt} = c^2 [su(0, t) - s^2 \bar{u}_s] \quad [\text{By (2) of § 22.9}]$$

\* We know that  $\int_0^\infty e^{-t^2} \cos 2mt dt = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi} e^{-m^2}$  [Example 20.44]

Integrating both sides w.r.t.  $m$  from 0 to  $c/2\sqrt{x}$ .

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-t^2} \left| \frac{\sin 2mt}{2t} \right|_{0}^{c/2\sqrt{x}} dt = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi} \int_0^{c/2\sqrt{x}} e^{-m^2} dm$$

or 
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-t^2} \frac{\sin(ct/\sqrt{x})}{t} dt = \frac{\pi}{2} \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{c}{2\sqrt{x}}\right). \quad [\text{By § 7.18(1)}]$$

or  $\frac{d\bar{u}_s}{dt} + c^2 s^2 \bar{u}_s = 0$  [By (iii)] ... (iv)

Also the Fourier sine transform of (ii) is  $\bar{u}_s = \bar{f}_s(s)$  at  $t = 0$ . ... (v)

Solving (iv) and using (v), we get  $\bar{u}_s = \bar{f}_s(s)e^{-c^2 s^2 t}$

Hence taking its inverse Fourier sine transform, we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \bar{f}_s(s) e^{-c^2 s^2 t} \sin xs \, ds.$$

**Example 22.19.** Solve  $\partial u / \partial t = 2\partial^2 u / \partial x^2$ , if  $u(0, t) = 0$ ,  $u(x, 0) = e^{-x}$  ( $x > 0$ ),  $u(x, t)$  is bounded where  $x > 0$ ,  $t > 0$ . (Rohtak, 2006)

**Solution.** Given  $\partial u / \partial t = 2\partial^2 u / \partial x^2$ ,  $x > 0$ ,  $t > 0$  ... (i)

with boundary conditions :  $u(0, t) = 0$ ,  $u(x, t)$  is bounded ... (ii)

and initial condition  $u(x, 0) = e^{-x}$ ,  $x > 0$  ... (iii)

Since  $u(0, t)$  is given, we take Fourier sine transform of both sides of (i) so that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \sin px \, dx = 2 \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \sin px \, dx$$

or  $\frac{d}{dt} \int_0^\infty u(x, t) \sin px \, dx = 2 \left[ \left| \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \sin px \right|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cdot p \cos px \, dx \right]$  (Integrating by parts)

or  $\frac{d\bar{u}_s}{dt} = -2p \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos px \, dx$ , if  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  where  $\bar{u}_s(p, t) = \int_0^\infty u(x, t) \sin px \, dx$   
 $= -2p [ |u(x, t) \cos px|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty u(x, t) - (-p \sin px) \, dx ]$  [Again integrating by parts]  
 $= -2p [ 0 - u(0, t) + p \int_0^\infty u(x, t) \sin px \, dx ]$  [ $\because u(x, t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  by (ii)]  
 $= 2pu(0, t) - 2p^2 \bar{u}_s$

or  $\frac{d\bar{u}_s}{dt} = -2p^2 \bar{u}_s$  [By (ii)]

Integrating  $\int \frac{d\bar{u}_s}{\bar{u}_s} - \log c = -2p^2 \int dt$  or  $\log \bar{u}_s - \log c = -2p^2 t$

$\therefore \bar{u}_s(p, t) = ce^{-2p^2 t}$  ... (iv)

Taking Fourier sine transform of both sides of (iii), we get

$$\int_0^\infty u(x, 0) \sin px \, dx = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin px \, dx$$

or  $\bar{u}_s(p, 0) = \left| \frac{e^{-x}}{1 + p^2} (-\sin px - p \cos px) \right|_0^\infty = \frac{p}{1 + p^2}$  ... (v)

Putting  $t = 0$  in (iv) and using (v), we obtain  $p/(1 + p^2) = c$

Thus (iv) becomes  $\bar{u}_s(p, t) = \frac{p}{1 + p^2} e^{-2p^2 t}$

Now taking inverse Fourier sine transform, we get

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{pe^{-2p^2 t}}{1 + p^2} \sin px \, dp.$$

**Example 22.20.** Solve the equation  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$ , ( $x > 0$ ,  $t > 0$ ) subject to the conditions

(i)  $u = 0$ , when  $x = 0$ ,  $t > 0$     (ii)  $u = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0, & x \leq 1, \text{ when } t = 0 \end{cases}$     (iii)  $u(x, t)$  is bounded. (U.P.T.U., 2003 S)

**Solution.** Since  $u(0, t) = 0$ , we take Fourier sine transform of both sides of the given equation, we get

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \sin sx dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \sin sx dx$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \int_0^\infty u \sin sx dx = -s^2 \bar{u}(s) + s u(0) \quad [\because u = 0, \text{ when } x = 0]$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial t} = -s^2 \bar{u} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial t} + s^2 \bar{u} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (D^2 + s^2) \bar{u} = 0 \text{ i.e., } D = \pm is$$

$\therefore$  Its solution is  $\bar{u}(s, t) = e^{-s^2 t}$  ... (1)

Since  $\bar{u}(s, t) = \int_0^\infty u(x, t) \sin sx dx$

$$\bar{u}(s, 0) = \int_0^\infty u(x, 0) \sin sx dx = \int_0^1 1 \cdot \sin sx dx \quad [\text{By (ii)}]$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos s}{s} \quad \dots (2)$$

From (1) and (2),  $c = \bar{u}(s, 0) = \frac{1 - \cos s}{s}$

Thus (1) gives  $\bar{u}(s, t) = \frac{1 - \cos s}{s} e^{-s^2 t}$

Now taking inverse Fourier sine transform, we get

$$u(x, t) = \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos s}{s} e^{-s^2 t} ds$$

which is the desired solution.

**Example 22.21.** Using finite Fourier transform, solve

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$$

given  $u(0, t) = 0$ ,  $u(4, t) = 0$  and  $u(x, 0) = 2x$  where  $0 < x < 4$ ,  $t > 0$ .

(Rajasthan, 2006)

**Solution.** Since  $u(0, t) = 0$ , we take finite Fourier sine transform of both sides of the given equation

$$\int_0^4 \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \sin \frac{n\pi}{4} x dx = \int_0^4 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{4} x dx$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{d}{dt} (\bar{u}_s) = F_s \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{n^2 \pi^2}{16} \bar{u}_s + \frac{n\pi}{4} [u(0, t) - (-1)^n u(4, t)]$$

$$= -\frac{n^2 \pi^2}{16} \bar{u}_s \quad [\because u(0, t) = 0, u(4, t) = 0.]$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{d \bar{u}_s}{\bar{u}_s} = -\frac{n^2 \pi^2}{16} dt$$

$$\text{Integrating both sides, } \log \bar{u}_s = -\frac{n^2 \pi^2}{16} t + c$$

$$\text{or} \quad \bar{u}_s(x, 0) = \alpha e^{\frac{-n^2 \pi^2 t}{16}} \quad \dots (i)$$

$$\text{Putting } t = 0, \quad a = \bar{u}_s(x, 0) = \int_0^4 u(x, 0) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{4} dx \quad [\because u(x, 0) = 2x]$$

$$= \int_0^4 2x \sin \frac{n\pi x}{4} dx = -\frac{32}{n\pi} \cos n\pi$$

Thus (i) gives,  $\bar{u}_s(x, 0) = -\frac{32}{n\pi} \cos n\pi e^{-n^2\pi^2 t/16} = -\frac{32}{n\pi} (-1)^n e^{-n^2\pi^2 t/16}$

Now taking inverse Fourier sine transform, we get

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, 0) &= \frac{2}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{32}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} e^{-n^2\pi^2 t/16} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{4}\right) \\ &= 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi} e^{-n^2\pi^2 t/16} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{4}\right). \end{aligned}$$

**Example 22.22.** If the initial temperature of an infinite bar is given by

$$\theta(x) = \begin{cases} \theta_0 & \text{for } |x| < a \\ 0 & \text{for } |x| > a, \end{cases}$$

determine the temperature at any point  $x$  and at any instant  $t$ .

(S.V.T.U., 2008 ; Rohtak, 2004)

**Solution.** To determine the temperature  $\theta(x, t)$  at any point at any time, we have to solve the equation

$$\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 \theta}{\partial x^2} \quad (t > 0) \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{subject to the initial condition } \theta(x, 0) = \begin{cases} \theta_0 & \text{for } |x| < a \\ 0 & \text{for } |x| > a \end{cases} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Taking Fourier transform of (i) and denoting  $F[\theta(x, t)]$  by  $\bar{\theta}$ , we find

$$\frac{d\bar{\theta}}{dt} = -c^2 s^2 \bar{\theta} \quad [\text{by (1) of § 22.9}] \quad \dots(iii)$$

Also the Fourier transform of (2) is

$$\bar{\theta}(s, 0) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \theta(x, 0) e^{isx} dx = \int_{-a}^a \theta_0 e^{isx} dx = \theta_0 \frac{e^{isa} - e^{-isa}}{is} = 2\theta_0 \frac{\sin as}{s} \quad \dots(iv)$$

$$\text{Solving (iii) and using (iv), we get } \bar{\theta} = \frac{2\theta_0 \sin as}{s} e^{-c^2 s^2 t}$$

Hence taking its inverse Fourier transform, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \theta(x, t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2\theta_0 \sin as}{s} e^{-c^2 s^2 t} e^{-isx} ds = \frac{\theta_0}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin as}{s} e^{-c^2 s^2 t} (\cos xs - i \sin xs) ds \\ &= \frac{2\theta_0}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin as}{s} e^{-c^2 s^2 t} \cos xs ds \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{The second integral vanishes as} \\ \text{its integrand is an odd function} \end{array} \right\} \\ &= \frac{\theta_0}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-c^2 s^2 t} \frac{\sin(a+x)s + \sin(a-x)s}{s} ds \\ &= \frac{\theta_0}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-v^2} \left\{ \sin \frac{(a+x)v}{c\sqrt{t}} + \sin \frac{(a-x)v}{c\sqrt{t}} \right\} \frac{dv}{v} \quad \text{where } v^2 = c^2 s^2 t \\ &= \frac{\theta_0}{\pi} \left\{ \operatorname{erf} \frac{(a+x)}{2c\sqrt{t}} + \operatorname{erf} \frac{(a-x)}{2c\sqrt{t}} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

[See footnote on p. 783]

**Example 22.23.** A bar of length  $a$  is at zero temperature. At  $t = 0$ , the end  $x = a$  is suddenly raised to temperature  $u_0$  and the end  $x = 0$  is insulated. Find the temperature at any point  $x$  of the bar at any time  $t > 0$ , assuming that the surface of the bar is insulated.

**Solution.** Here we have to solve the differential equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \quad (0 < x < a, t > 0) \quad \dots(i)$$

subject to the conditions

$$u(x, 0) = 0 \quad \dots(ii); \quad u_x(0, t) = 0 \quad \dots(iii) \quad \text{and} \quad u(a, t) = u_0 \quad (\text{Rohtak, 2005}) \quad \dots(iv)$$

The Laplace transform of (i), if  $L[u(x, t)] = \bar{u}(x, s)$ , is

$$s\bar{u} - u(x, 0) = c^2 \frac{d^2 \bar{u}}{dx^2}$$

Using (ii), we get  $\frac{d^2 \bar{u}}{dx^2} - \frac{s}{c^2} \bar{u} = 0$  ... (v)

Similarly the Laplace transform of (iii) and (iv) are

$$\bar{u}_x(0, s) = 0 \quad \dots(vi); \quad \bar{u}(a, s) = \frac{u_0}{s} \quad \dots(vii)$$

Solving (v), we have  $\bar{u} = C_1 e^{x\sqrt{s/c}} + C_2 e^{-x\sqrt{s/c}}$

Using (vi), we find  $C_1 = C_2$  so that

$$\bar{u} = C_1 (e^{\sqrt{sx/c}} + e^{-\sqrt{sx/c}}) = 2C_1 \cosh(\sqrt{sx/c})$$

Now using (vii), we have  $\bar{u} = \frac{u_0 \cosh(\sqrt{sa/c})}{s \cosh(\sqrt{sa/c})}$

By the inversion formula (3) § 22.10, we get

$$u(x, t) = \text{sum of the residues of } \left( \frac{e^{st} \cdot u_0 \cosh(\sqrt{sx/c})}{s \cosh(\sqrt{sa/c})} \right) \text{ at all the poles which occur at } s = 0$$

and  $\cosh(\sqrt{sa/c}) = 0$  i.e., at  $s = 0$ ,  $\sqrt{sa/c} = \left(n - \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi i$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

or at  $s = 0, s (= s_n) = -\frac{(2n-1)^2 c^2 \pi^2}{4a^2} = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

Now  $(\text{Res})_{s=0} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \left\{ s \cdot \frac{u_0 e^{st} \cosh(\sqrt{sx/c})}{s \cosh(\sqrt{sa/c})} \right\} = u_0$

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{Res})_{s=s_n} &= u_0 \lim_{s \rightarrow s_n} \left\{ (s - s_n) \cdot \frac{u_0 e^{st} \cosh(\sqrt{sx/c})}{s \cosh(\sqrt{sa/c})} \right\} \\ &= u_0 \lim_{s \rightarrow s_n} \left\{ \frac{s - s_n}{\cosh(\sqrt{sa/c})} \right\} \cdot \lim_{s \rightarrow s_n} \left\{ \frac{e^{st} \cosh(\sqrt{sx/c})}{s} \right\} \quad \left[ \begin{matrix} 0 & \text{form} \\ 0 & \end{matrix} \right] \\ &= u_0 \lim_{s \rightarrow s_n} \frac{1}{\sinh(\sqrt{sa/c}) \cdot (a/2\sqrt{s/c})} \cdot \lim_{s \rightarrow s_n} \left\{ \frac{e^{st} \cosh(\sqrt{sx/c})}{s} \right\} \\ &= \frac{4u_0(-1)^n}{(2n-1)\pi} e^{-(2n-1)^2 \pi^2 c^2 t / 4a^2} \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{2a} \end{aligned}$$

Thus we get  $u(x, t) = u_0 + \frac{4u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n-1} e^{-(2n-1)^2 \pi^2 c^2 t / 4a^2} \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{2a}$ .

### Vibrations of a string

**Example 22.24.** An infinite string is initially at rest and that the initial displacement is  $f(x)$ ,  $(-\infty < x < \infty)$ . Determine the displacement  $y(x, t)$  of the string. (Rohtak, 2000)

**Solution.** The equation for the vibration of the string is

$$\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

and the initial conditions are

$$(\frac{\partial y}{\partial t})_{t=0} = 0; y(x, 0) = f(x) \quad \dots(ii)$$

Multiplying (i) by  $e^{isx}$  and integrating w.r.t.  $x$  from  $-\infty$  to  $\infty$ , we get

$\frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial t^2} = c^2(-s^2 Y)$  provided  $y$  and  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$   
 $\therefore$  a solution of  $d^2Y/dt^2 + c^2s^2Y = 0$  is  $Y = A_1 \cos cst + A_2 \sin cst$  ... (iii)

Also Fourier transforms of (ii) are

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y = F(s) \text{ when } t = 0$$

Applying these to (iii), we get

$$A_2 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad A_1 = F(s)$$

Thus

$$Y = F(s) \cos cst$$

Now taking inverse Fourier transforms, we get

$$\begin{aligned} y(x, t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s) \cos cst \cdot e^{-isx} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s) \frac{e^{icsx} + e^{-icsx}}{2} \cdot e^{-isx} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [F(s)e^{-is(x-ct)} + F(s)e^{-is(x+ct)}] ds \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [f(x-ct) + f(x+ct)] \quad [\because f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s) e^{-isx} ds] \end{aligned}$$

**Example 22.25.** An infinitely long string having one end at  $x = 0$ , is initially at rest along the  $x$ -axis. The end  $x = 0$  is given a transverse displacement  $f(t)$ ,  $t > 0$ . Find the displacement of any point of the string at any time.

**Solution.** Let  $y(x, t)$  be the transverse displacement of any point  $x$  of the string at any time  $t$ . Then we have to solve the wave equation (§ 18.4)

$$\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} \quad (x > 0, t > 0) \quad \dots (i)$$

subject to the conditions  $y(x, 0) = 0$ ,  $y_t(x, 0) = 0$ ,  $y(0, t) = f(t)$  and the displacement  $y(x, t)$  is bounded.

The Laplace transform of (i), writing  $L[y(x, t)] = \bar{y}(x, s)$  is

$$s^2 \bar{y} - sy(x, 0) - \frac{\partial y(x, 0)}{\partial t} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 \bar{y}}{\partial x^2}$$

Using the first two conditions, we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 \bar{y}}{\partial x^2} = \left[ \frac{s}{c} \right]^2 \bar{y} \quad \dots (ii)$$

Similarly the Laplace transforms of the third and fourth conditions are

$$\bar{y}(0, s) = \bar{f}(s) \quad \text{at} \quad x = 0 \quad \dots (iii) \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{y}(x, s) \text{ is bounded.} \quad \dots (iv)$$

Solving (ii), we get

$$\bar{y}(x, s) = C_1 e^{sx/c} + C_2 e^{-sx/c}$$

To satisfy condition (iv), we must have  $C_1 = 0$

Using the condition (iii), we get  $C_2 = \bar{f}(s)$ .

$$\therefore \bar{y}(x, s) = \bar{f}(s) e^{-sx/c}$$

Using the complex inversion formula, we obtain

$$y = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{a-i\infty}^{a+i\infty} e^{(t-x/c)s} \bar{f}(s) ds = f(t - x/c).$$

**Example 22.26.** A tightly stretched flexible string has its ends fixed at  $x = 0$  and  $x = l$ . At time  $t = 0$ , the string is given a shape defined by  $F(x) = \mu x(l-x)$ , where  $\mu$  is a constant and then released. Find the displacement of any point  $x$  of the string at any time  $t > 0$ . (V.T.U., M.E., 2006)

**Solution.** We have to solve the wave equation  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$   $(x > 0, t > 0)$

subject to the conditions  $y(0, t) = 0, y(l, t) = 0$   
and  $y(x, 0) = \mu x(l - x), y_t(x, 0) = 0$

Now taking Laplace transform, writing  $L[y(x, t)] = \bar{y}(x, s)$ , we get

$$s^2\bar{y} - s\bar{y}(x, 0) - \frac{\partial y(x, 0)}{\partial t} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 \bar{y}}{\partial x^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

where

$$\bar{y}(0, s) = 0, \bar{y}(l, s) = 0 \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\therefore (i) \text{ reduces to } \frac{\partial^2 \bar{y}}{\partial x^2} - \left(\frac{s}{c}\right)^2 \bar{y} = -\frac{\mu sx(l-x)}{c^2}$$

$$\text{Its solution is } \bar{y}(x, s) = c_1 \cosh(sx/c) + c_2 \sinh(sx/c) + \frac{\mu x(l-x)}{s} - \frac{2c^2\mu}{s^3}$$

Applying the conditions (ii), we get

$$c_1 = 2c^2\mu/s^2 \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \frac{2c^2\mu}{s^3} \left[ \frac{1 - \cosh(sl/c)}{\sinh(sl/c)} \right] - \frac{2c^2\mu}{s^3} \tanh(sl/2c)$$

$$\text{Thus } \bar{y}(x, s) = \frac{2c^2\mu}{s^3} \left[ \frac{\cosh\{s(2x-l)/2c\}}{\cosh(sl/2c)} \right] + \frac{\mu x(l-x)}{s} - \frac{2c^2\mu}{s^3}$$

Now using the inversion formula (3) § 22.10, we get

$y(x, t) = \text{sum of the residues of}$

$$2c^2\mu \left[ e^{st} \frac{\cosh\{s(2x-l)/2c\}}{s^3 \cosh(sl/2c)} \right] \text{ at all the poles} + \mu x(l-x) - c^2\mu t^2$$

Proceeding exactly as in Example 22.23, we have,

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{sum of the residues of } 2c^2\mu \left[ \frac{e^{st} \cosh\{s(2x-l)/2c\}}{s^3 \cosh(sl/2c)} \right] \text{ at all the poles} \\ &= c^2\mu \left[ t^2 + \left( \frac{2x-l}{2c} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{l}{2c} \right)^2 \right] \\ &\quad - \frac{32c^2\mu}{\pi^3} \left( \frac{l}{2c} \right)^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n-1)^3} \cos \left\{ \frac{(2n-1)\pi(2x-l)}{2l} \right\} \cos \left\{ \frac{(2n-1)\pi ct}{l} \right\} \right] \\ &= c^2\mu t^2 - \mu x(l-x) + \frac{8\mu l^2}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{1}{(2n-1)^3} \sin \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi ct}{l} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } y(x, t) = \frac{8\mu l^2}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{1}{(2n-1)^3} \sin \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi ct}{l} \right].$$

### Transmission lines

**Example 22.27.** A semi-infinite transmission line of negligible inductance and leakance per unit length has its voltage and current equal to zero. A constant voltage  $v_0$  is applied at the sending end ( $x = 0$ ) at  $t = 0$ . Find the voltage and current at any point ( $x > 0$ ) and at any instant.

**Solution.** Let  $v(x, t)$  and  $i(x, t)$  be the voltage and current at any point  $x$  and at any time  $t$ . If  $L = 0$  and  $G = 0$ , then the transmission line equations [(1) and (2) of § 18.10] become

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -Ri, \frac{\partial i}{\partial x} = -C \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \quad \text{i.e.,} \quad \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = RC \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \quad \dots(i)$$

The boundary conditions are  $v(0, t) = v_0$  and  $i(x, t)$  is finite for all  $x$  and  $t$ .

The initial conditions are  $v(x, 0) = 0, i(x, 0) = 0$ . ... (ii)

Laplace transforms of (i), are

$$\frac{d^2\bar{v}}{dx^2} = RC(s\bar{v} - 0) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2\bar{v}}{dx^2} - RCs\bar{v} = 0 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Laplace transforms of the conditions in (ii), are

$$\bar{v}(0, s) = \frac{v_0}{s} \quad \text{at } x = 0 \quad \dots(iv)$$

and

$$\bar{v}(x, s) \text{ remains finite as } x \rightarrow \infty \quad \dots(v)$$

$\therefore$  the solution of (iii) is

$$\bar{v}(x, s) = C_1 e^{\sqrt{RCs}x} + C_2 e^{-\sqrt{RCs}x}$$

To satisfy condition (v), we must have  $C_1 = 0$ .

Using the condition (iv), we get  $C_2 = v_0/s$

$$\text{Thus } \bar{v}(x, s) = \frac{v_0}{s} e^{-\sqrt{RCs}x}$$

Using the inversion formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} v(x, t) &= v_0 L^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{RC}x \cdot \sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} = v_0 \operatorname{erfc} \left( x \frac{\sqrt{RC}}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) & [\text{By Ex. 22.17}] \\ &= v_0 \frac{x \sqrt{RC}}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^t u^{-3/2} e^{-(RCx^2/4u)} du \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  since  $i = -\frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ , we obtain by differentiation,

$$i(x, t) = \frac{v_0 x}{2\sqrt{x}} \sqrt{\frac{C}{R}} t^{-3/2} e^{(-RCx^2/4t)}.$$

**Example 22.28.** A transmission line of length  $l$  has negligible inductance and leakance. A constant voltage  $v_0$  is applied at the sending end ( $x = 0$ ) and is open circuited at the far end. Assuming the initial voltage and current to be zero, determine the voltage and current.

**Solution.** For a transmission line with  $L = G = 0$ , the voltage  $v$  and current  $i$  are given by the equations

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = RC \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + Ri = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

The boundary conditions are (for  $t > 0$ )

$$v = v_0 \text{ at } x = 0 \text{ and } i = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \text{at } x = l \quad \dots(ii)$$

The initial condition is  $v = 0$  at  $t = 0$  ( $x > 0$ )

Laplace transforms of (i) and (ii) are

$$\frac{\partial^2 \bar{v}}{\partial x^2} = RC(s\bar{v} - 0) \quad \dots(iii)$$

and

$$\bar{v} = v_0/s \text{ at } x = 0, \quad \frac{\partial \bar{v}}{\partial x} = 0 \text{ at } x = l \quad \dots(iv)$$

$\therefore$  the solution of (iii) is

$$\bar{v} = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{(RCs)x} + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{(RCs)x}$$

Applying conditions (iv), it gives

$$v_0/s = c_1, \quad 0 = c_1 \sinh \sqrt{(RCs)l} + c_2 \cosh \sqrt{(RCs)l}$$

$$\therefore \bar{v} = \frac{v_0}{s} \left[ \cosh \sqrt{(RCs)x} - \frac{\sinh \sqrt{(RCs)l}}{\cosh \sqrt{(RCs)l}} \sinh \sqrt{(RCs)x} \right]$$

$$= \frac{v_0}{s} \frac{\cosh pq\sqrt{s}}{\cosh p\sqrt{s}}$$

where  $p = \sqrt{(RC)}l$  and  $q = (l-x)/l$

By the inversion formula (3) § 22.10, we get

$$v(x, t) = \text{sum of the residues of } (e^{st}\bar{v}) \text{ at all poles of } e^{st}\bar{v}. \quad \dots(iv)$$

These poles are at  $s = 0$  and  $p\sqrt{s} = \pm i(2n-1)\pi/2 = \pm ipk$  (say)

$$\text{Now } \text{Res}(e^{st}\bar{v})_{s=0} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{se^{st} v_0 \cosh pq\sqrt{s}}{s \cosh p\sqrt{s}} = v_0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \text{Res}(e^{st}\bar{v})_{s=-k^2} &= \lim_{s \rightarrow -k^2} \frac{(s+k^2)e^{st} v_0 \cosh pq\sqrt{s}}{s \cosh p\sqrt{s}} \\ &= \lim_{s \rightarrow -k^2} \frac{v_0 \cdot e^{st} \cosh pq\sqrt{s} + (s+k^2)(...)}{\cosh p\sqrt{s} + s \sinh p\sqrt{s} \cdot \frac{1}{2}ps^{-1/2}} \\ &= \frac{v_0 e^{-k^2t} \cosh(ipk) + 0}{0 + 1/2(ipk) \sinh(ipk)} = \frac{2v_0 e^{-k^2t} \cos(pk)}{-pk \sin pk} \end{aligned}$$

Adding up all the residues, (iv) gives

$$\begin{aligned} v(x, t) &= v_0 + \frac{4v_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n-1} e^{-[(2n-1)^2\pi^2t/4RCl^2]} \cos [(2n-1)\pi(l-x)/2l] \\ &[\because pk = (2n-1)\pi/2, -\sin pk = (-1)^n, pk = \frac{1}{2}(2n-1)\pi(l-x)/l, \\ &\quad k^2 = (2n-1)^2\pi^2/4RCl^2] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Also } i = -\frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}. \quad [\text{By (i)}]$$

### PROBLEMS 22.4

- Solve the differential equation using Laplace transform method,  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = 3 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$   
where  $y(\pi/2, t) = 0$ ,  $(\partial y / \partial x)_{x=0} = 0$  and  $y(x, 0) = 30 \cos 5x$ . (U.P.T.U., 2005)
- Using suitable transforms, solve the differential equation  $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial t}$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ ,  $t \geq 0$ .  
where  $V(0, t) = 0 = V(\pi, t)$  and  $V(x, 0) = V_0$  constant.
- The initial temperature along the length of an infinite bar is given by  $u(x, 0) = \begin{cases} 2, & |x| < 1 \\ 0, & |x| > 1 \end{cases}$ . If the temperature  $u(x, t)$  satisfies the equation  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$ ,  $-\infty < x < \infty$ ,  $t > 0$ , find the temperature at any point of the bar at any point  $t$ . (Rohtak, 2006)
- Use the complex form of the Fourier transform to show that

$$V = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi t}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \bar{f}(u) e^{[-(x-u)^2/4t]} du$$

is the solution of the boundary value problem

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2}, -\infty < x < \infty, t > 0 ; V = f(x) \text{ when } t = 0. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2008})$$

- A semi-infinite solid ( $x > 0$ ) is initially at temperature zero. At time  $t = 0$ , a constant temperature  $\theta_0 > 0$  is applied and maintained at the face  $x = 0$ . Show that the temperature at any point  $x$  and at any time  $t$ , is given by  $\theta(x, t) = \theta_0 \operatorname{erfc}(x/2c\sqrt{t})$ .

6. A solid is initially at constant temperature  $\theta_0$ , while the ends  $x = 0$  and  $x = a$  are maintained at temperature zero. Determine the temperature at any point of the solid at any later time  $t > 0$ .

7. An infinite string is initially at rest along the  $x$ -axis. Its one end which is at  $x = 0$ , is given a periodic transverse displacement  $a_0 \sin \omega t$ ,  $t > 0$ . Show that the displacement of any point of the string at any time is given by

$$y(x, t) = \begin{cases} a_0 \sin \omega(t - x/c), & t > x/c \\ 0, & t < x/c, \end{cases}$$

where  $c$  is the wave velocity.

8. An infinite string has an initial transverse displacement  $y(x, 0) = f(x)$ ,  $-\infty < x < \infty$ , and is initially at rest. Show that

$$y(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} [f(x + ct) + f(x - ct)].$$

9. A semi-infinite transmission line has negligible inductance and leakance per unit length. A voltage  $v$  is applied at the sending end ( $x = 0$ ) which is given by

$$v(0, t) = \begin{cases} v_0, & 0 < t < \tau \\ 0, & t > \tau \end{cases}$$

Show that the voltage at any point  $x > 0$  at any time  $t > 0$  is given by

$$v(x, t) = v_0 \operatorname{erfc} \left[ \frac{x}{2\sqrt{RC/t}} \right].$$

## 22.12 OBJECTIVE TYPE OF QUESTIONS

### PROBLEMS 22.5

Fill in the blanks or choose the correct answer in each of the following problems :

1. Fourier cosine transform of  $f(t)$  is .....
2. Fourier sine transform of  $1/x$  is .....
3. Convolution theorem for Fourier transforms states that .....
4. If Fourier transform of  $f(x)$  is  $F(s)$ , then the inversion formula is .....
5.  $F[x^n f(x)] = \dots$
6. If  $F(f(x)) = F(s)$ , then  $F(f(x-a)) = \dots$
7. Fourier sine integral representation of a function  $f(x)$  is given by .....
8. If  $F_c[f(ax)] = k F_c(s/a)$ , then  $k = \dots$
9. Fourier transform of second derivative of  $u(x, t)$  is .....
10. If  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq x \leq \pi \\ 0, & x > \pi \end{cases}$ , then Fourier sine integral of  $f(x)$  is .....
11. Fourier sine transform of  $f'(x)$  in the interval  $(0, l)$  is .....
12. If  $F(\lambda)$  is the Fourier transform of  $f(x)$ , then the Fourier transform of  $f(ax)$  is .....
13. Inverse finite Fourier sine transform of  $F_s(p) = \frac{1 - \cos p\pi}{(p\pi)^2}$  for  $p = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  and  $0 < x < \pi$  is .....
14. If Fourier transform of  $f(x) = F(s)$ , then Fourier Transform of  $f(2x)$  is .....
15. Fourier cosine transform of  $e^{-x}$  is .....
16.  $f(x) = 1$ ,  $0 < x < \infty$  cannot be represented by a Fourier integral. (True or False)
17.  $\int_0^\infty |f(x)|^2 dx = \int_0^\infty |F_c(s)|^2 ds$ . (True or False)
18. Fourier transform is a linear operation. (True or False)
19.  $F_s[xf(x)] = -\frac{d}{ds} F_c(s)$ . (True or False)
20. Kernel of Fourier transform is  $e^{sx}$ . (True or False)
21. Finite Fourier cosine transform of  $f(x) = 1$  in  $(0, \pi)$  is zero. (True or False)

(2) **Continuity of  $f(z)$ .** A function  $w = f(z)$  is said to be **continuous** at  $z = z_0$ , if

$$\underset{z \rightarrow z_0}{\text{Lt}} f(z) = f(z_0).$$

Further  $f(z)$  is said to be continuous in any region  $R$  of the  $z$ -plane, if it is continuous at every point of that region.

Also if  $w = f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  is continuous at  $z = z_0$ , then  $u(x, y)$  and  $v(x, y)$  are also continuous at  $z = z_0$ , i.e., at  $x = x_0$  and  $y = y_0$ . Conversely if  $u(x, y)$  and  $v(x, y)$  are continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then  $f(z)$  will be continuous at  $z = z_0$ . [cf. § 5.1 (3)].

### 20.3 (1) DERIVATIVE OF $f(z)$

Let  $w = f(z)$  be a single-valued function of the variable  $z = x + iy$ . Then the derivative of  $w = f(z)$  is defined to be

$$\frac{dw}{dz} = f'(z) = \underset{\delta z \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \frac{f(z + \delta z) - f(z)}{\delta z},$$

provided the limit exists and has the same value for all the different ways in which  $\delta z$  approaches zero.

Suppose  $P(z)$  is fixed and  $Q(z + \delta z)$  is a neighbouring point (Fig. 20.2). The point  $Q$  may approach  $P$  along any straight or curved path in the given region, i.e.,  $\delta z$  may tend to zero in any manner and  $dw/dz$  may not exist. It, therefore, becomes a fundamental problem to determine the necessary and sufficient conditions for  $dw/dz$  to exist. The fact is settled by the following theorem.

**(2) Theorem.** The necessary and sufficient conditions for the derivative of the function  $w = u(x, y) + iv(x, y) = f(z)$  to exist for all values of  $z$  in a region  $R$ , are

- (i)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  are continuous functions of  $x$  and  $y$  in  $R$ ;
- (ii)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .

The relations (ii) are known as **Cauchy-Riemann\*** equations or briefly C-R equations.

(a) Condition is necessary.

If  $f(z)$  possesses a unique derivative at  $P(z)$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} f'(z) &= \underset{\delta z \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \frac{f(z + \delta z) - f(z)}{\delta z} \\ &= \underset{\substack{\delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \delta y \rightarrow 0}}{\text{Lt}} \frac{\{u(x + \delta x, y + \delta y) + iv(x + \delta x, y + \delta y)\} - \{u(x, y) + iv(x, y)\}}{\delta x + i\delta y} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\delta z$  can approach zero in any manner, we can first assume  $\delta z$  to be wholly real and then wholly imaginary. When  $\delta z$  is wholly real, then  $\delta y = 0$  and  $\delta z = \delta x$ .

$$\therefore f'(z) = \underset{\delta x \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \left( \frac{u(x + \delta x, y) - u(x, y)}{\delta x} + i \frac{v(x + \delta x, y) - v(x, y)}{\delta x} \right) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \dots(1)$$

When  $\delta z$  is wholly imaginary, then  $\delta x = 0$  and  $\delta z = i\delta y$ .

$$\therefore f'(z) = \underset{i\delta y \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \left( \frac{u(x, y + \delta y) - u(x, y)}{i\delta y} + i \frac{v(x, y + \delta y) - v(x, y)}{i\delta y} \right) = \frac{1}{i} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} - i \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \quad \dots(2)$$

Now the existence of  $f'(z)$  requires the equality of (1) and (2).

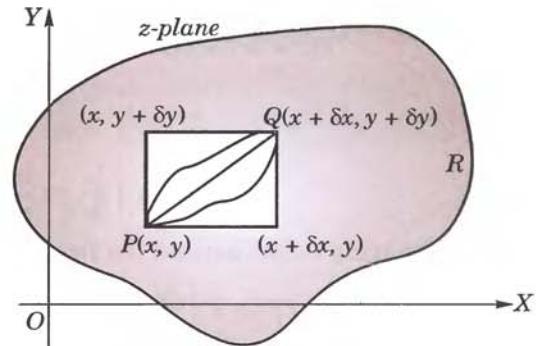


Fig. 20.2

\* Named after Cauchy (p. 144) and the German mathematician Bernhard Riemann (1826–1866) who along with Weierstrass (p. 390) laid the foundations of complex analysis. Riemann introduced the concept of integration and made basic contributions to number theory and mathematical analysis. He developed the Riemannian geometry which formed the mathematical base for Einstein's relativity theory.

$$\therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} - i \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$$

On equating the real and imaginary parts from both sides, we get

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \dots(3)$$

Thus the necessary conditions for the existence of the derivative of  $f(z)$  is that the C-R equations should be satisfied. (V.T.U., 2011 S)

(b) Condition is sufficient. Suppose  $f(z)$  is a single-valued function possessing partial derivatives

$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  at each point of the region and the C-R equations (3) are satisfied.

Then by Taylor's theorem for functions of two variables (p. 220)

$$\begin{aligned} f(z + \delta z) &= u(x + \delta x, y + \delta y) + iv(x + \delta x, y + \delta y) \\ &= u(x, y) + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \delta x + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \delta y \right) + \dots + i \left[ v(x, y) + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \delta x + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \delta y \right) + \dots \right] \\ &= f(z) + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \delta x + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right) \delta y \end{aligned}$$

[Omitting terms beyond the first powers of  $\delta x$  and  $\delta y$ ]

$$\text{or } f(z + \delta z) - f(z) = \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \delta x + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right) \delta y.$$

Now using the C-R equation (3), replace  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$  and  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  by  $-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$  and  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$  respectively.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } f(z + \delta z) - f(z) &= \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right] \delta x + \left[ -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right] \delta y = \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right] \delta x + \left[ i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right] i \delta y \\ &= \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right] (\delta x + i \delta y) = \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right] \delta z \\ \therefore f'(z) &= \lim_{\delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(z + \delta z) - f(z)}{\delta z} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} - i \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \end{aligned}$$

which by (1) or (2) proves the sufficiency of conditions.

## 20.4 ANALYTIC FUNCTIONS

A function  $f(z)$  which is single-valued and possesses a unique derivative with respect to  $z$  at all points of a region  $R$ , is called an **analytic function** of  $z$  in that region. An analytic function is also called a regular function or an holomorphic function.

A function which is analytic everywhere in the complex plane, is known as an **entire function**. As derivative of a polynomial exists at every point, a polynomial of any degree is an entire function.

A point at which an analytic function ceases to possess a derivative is called a **singular point** of the function.

Thus if  $u$  and  $v$  are real single-valued functions of  $x$  and  $y$  such that  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  are continuous throughout a region  $R$ , then the Cauchy-Riemann equations

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \text{ and } \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \dots(1)$$

are both necessary and sufficient conditions for the function  $f(z) = u + iv$  to be analytic in  $R$ . The derivative of  $f(z)$  is then, given by (1) of p. 664 or (2) of p. 665.

The real and imaginary parts of an analytic function are called *conjugate functions*. The relation between two conjugate functions is given by C-R equation (1).

**Example 20.1.** If  $w = \log z$ , find  $dw/dz$  and determine where  $w$  is non-analytic.

(U.P.T.U., 2005 ; J.N.T.U., 2005)

**Solution.** We have  $w = u + iv = \log(x + iy) = \frac{1}{2}\log(x^2 + y^2) + i\tan^{-1}y/x$  [By (2), p. 665]  
so that  $u = \frac{1}{2}\log(x^2 + y^2)$ ,  $v = \tan^{-1}y/x$ .

$$\therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 0.$$

Since the Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied and the partial derivatives are continuous except at  $(0, 0)$ . Hence  $w$  is analytic everywhere except at  $z = 0$ .

$$\therefore \frac{dw}{dz} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} + i\frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{x - iy}{(x + iy)(x - iy)} = \frac{1}{x + iy} = \frac{1}{z} (z \neq 0).$$

**Obs.** The definition of the derivative of a function of complex variable is identical in form to that of the derivative of a function of real variable. Hence the rules of differentiation for complex functions are the same as those of real calculus. **Thus if, a complex function is once known to be analytic, it can be differentiated just in the ordinary way.**

**Example 20.2.** If  $f(z)$  is an analytic function with constant modulus, show that  $f(z)$  is constant.

(U.P.T.U., 2008; Mumbai, 2005 S; Madras 2003; Bhopal, 2002 S)

**Solution.** If  $f(z) = u + iv$  is an analytic function, then

$$|f(z)| = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2} \text{ is constant} = c \text{ (say)} \quad \dots(i)$$

Differentiating (i) partially w.r.t.  $x$  and  $y$ , we get

$$2u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + 2v \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 0; \quad 2u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + 2v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0$$

$$\text{or } u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \dots(ii) \quad u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Since  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$  by C-R equations,

$$\therefore (iii) \text{ becomes } -u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \dots(iv)$$

Squaring and adding (ii) and (iv), we obtain

$$u^2 \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + v^2 \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 + u^2 \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 + v^2 \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } (u^2 + v^2) \left[ \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 \right] = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 = 0 \quad [\because u^2 + v^2 = c^2 \neq 0] \quad \dots(v)$$

$$\text{Now } f'(z) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$$

$$\therefore |f'(z)|^2 = \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 = 0 \quad [\text{By (v)}]$$

or  $f'(z) = 0$ . or  $f(z) = \text{constant}$ .

**Example 20.3.** Show that the function  $f(z) = \sqrt{|xy|}$  is not analytic at the origin even though C.R. equations are satisfied thereof. (A.M.I.E.T.E., 2005 S; Osmania, 2003)

**Solution.** If  $f(z) = \sqrt{|xy|} = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$ , then  $u(x, y) = \sqrt{|xy|}$ ,  $v(x, y) = 0$

At the origin, we have

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{u(x, 0) - u(0, 0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{0 - 0}{x} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{u(0, y) - u(0, 0)}{y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{0 - 0}{y} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{v(x, 0) - v(0, 0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{0 - 0}{x} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{v(0, y) - v(0, 0)}{y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{0 - 0}{y} = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \text{ and } \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$$

i.e., C.R. equations are satisfied at the origin.

However

$$f'(0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(z) - f(0)}{z - 0} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{|xy|} - 0}{x + iy}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{|mx^2|} - 0}{x(1+im)}, \text{ when } z \rightarrow 0 \text{ along the line } y = mx$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{|m|}}{1+im} \text{ which is not unique.}$$

$\therefore f'(0)$  does not exist. Hence  $f(z)$  is not analytic at the origin.

**Example 20.4.** Prove that the function  $f(z)$  defined by

$$f(z) = \frac{x^3(1+i) - y^3(1-i)}{x^2 + y^2} (z \neq 0), f(0) = 0$$

is continuous and the Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied at the origin, yet  $f'(0)$  does not exist.

(S.V.T.U., 2009 ; V.T.U., 2001)

**Solution.**

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} f(z) = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{x^3(1+i) - y^3(1-i)}{x^2 + y^2} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{-y^3(1-i)}{y^2} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} [-y(1-i)] = 0$$

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} f(z) = \lim_{\substack{y \rightarrow 0 \\ x \rightarrow 0}} \frac{x^3(1+i) - y^3(1-i)}{x^2 + y^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^3(1+i)}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} [x(1+i)] = 0$$

Also  $f(0) = 0$  (given).

Thus  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} f(z) = f(0)$  when  $x \rightarrow 0$  first and then  $y \rightarrow 0$  and also vice-versa. Now let both  $x$  and  $y$  tend to zero simultaneously along the path  $y = mx$ . Then

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} f(z) = \lim_{\substack{y \rightarrow mx \\ x \rightarrow 0}} \frac{x^3(1+i) - y^3(1-i)}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^3(1+i) - m^3x^3(1-i)}{(1+m^2)x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x[1+i - m^3(1-i)]}{1+m^2} = 0$$

Hence  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} f(z) = f(0)$ , in whatever manner  $z \rightarrow 0$ .  $\therefore f(z)$  is continuous at the origin.

Now  $f(z) = \frac{x^3 - y^3}{x^2 + y^2} + i \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x^2 + y^2} = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$ .

Also  $u(0, 0) = 0$ , and  $v(0, 0) = 0$

[ $\because f(0) = 0$ ]

$$\therefore \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)_{0,0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{u(x, 0) - u(0, 0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{x} = 1$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)_{0,0} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{u(0, y) - u(0, 0)}{y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{-y}{y} = -1$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)_{0,0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{v(x, 0) - v(0, 0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{x} = 1$$

and  $\left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right)_{0,0} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{v(0, y) - v(0, 0)}{y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{y}{y} = 1$ .

Hence at  $(0, 0)$ ,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  and  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$

Thus the C-R equations are satisfied at the origin.

$$\text{But } f'(0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(z) - f(0)}{z} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(z)}{z} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^3 - y^3 + i(x^3 + y^3)}{(x^2 + y^2)(x + iy)}.$$

$$\text{If } z \rightarrow 0 \text{ along the path } y = mx, \text{ then } f'(0) = \frac{1 - m^3 + i(1 + m^3)}{(1 + m^2)(1 + im)}$$

which assumes different values as  $m$  varies. So  $f'(z)$  is not unique at  $(0, 0)$  i.e.,  $f'(0)$  does not exist. Thus  $f(z)$  is not analytic at the origin even though it is continuous and satisfies the C-R equations thereat.

**Example 20.5.** Show that polar form of Cauchy-Riemann equations are

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta}, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta}. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2008; V.T.U., 2006})$$

$$\text{Deduce that } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = 0. \quad (\text{Bhopal, 2009; Kurukshetra, 2005})$$

**Solution.** If  $(r, \theta)$  be the coordinates of a point whose cartesian coordinates are  $(x, y)$ , then  $z = x + iy = re^{i\theta}$ .

$$\therefore u + iv = f(z) = f(re^{i\theta})$$

where  $u$  and  $v$  are now expressed in terms of  $r$  and  $\theta$ .

Differentiating it partially w.r.t.  $r$  and  $\theta$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} = f'(re^{i\theta}) \cdot e^{i\theta}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} = f'(re^{i\theta}) \cdot ire^{i\theta} = ir \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} \right)$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} \quad \dots(i) \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Differentiating (i) partially w.r.t.  $r$ , we get

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} = -\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta \partial r} \quad \dots(iii)$$

Differentiating (ii) partially w.r.t.  $\theta$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = -r \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r \partial \theta} \quad \dots(iv)$$

Thus using (i), (ii) and (iv)

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = -\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta \partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -r \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r \partial \theta} \right) = 0 \quad \left[ \because \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta \partial r} = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r \partial \theta} \right]$$

## 20.5 (1) HARMONIC FUNCTIONS

If  $f(z) = u + iv$  be an analytic function in some region of the  $z$ -plane, then the Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied.

$$\text{i.e., } \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \quad \dots(1) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}. \quad \dots(2)$$

Differentiating (1) with respect to  $x$  and (2) with respect to  $y$ , we obtain

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x \partial y} \quad \dots(3) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = -\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y \partial x}. \quad \dots(4)$$

Adding (3) and (4) and assuming that  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y \partial x}$ , we get

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0. \quad \dots(5)$$

Similarly, by differentiating (1) with respect to  $y$  and (2) with respect to  $x$  and subtracting, we obtain

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} = 0. \quad \dots(6)$$

Thus both the functions  $u$  and  $v$  satisfy the Laplace's equation in two variables. For this reason, they are known as **harmonic functions** and their theory is called **potential theory**. (Rohtak, 2005)

**(2) Orthogonal system.** Consider the two families of curves

$$u(x, y) = c_1 \quad \dots(7) \quad \text{and} \quad v(x, y) = c_2 \quad \dots(8)$$

Differentiating (7), we get  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial u / \partial x}{\partial u / \partial y} = \frac{\partial v / \partial y}{\partial v / \partial x} = m_1 \text{ (say)} \quad [\text{By (1) and (2)}]$$

$$\text{Similarly (8) gives } \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial v / \partial x}{\partial v / \partial y} = m_2 \text{ (say)}$$

$\therefore m_1 m_2 = -1$ , i.e., (7) and (8) form an orthogonal system.

Hence every analytic function  $f(z) = u + iv$  defines two families of curves  $u(x, y) = c_1$  and  $v(x, y) = c_2$ , which form an orthogonal system. (U.P.T.U., 2009)

## 20.6 APPLICATIONS TO FLOW PROBLEMS

As the real and imaginary parts of an analytic function are the solutions of the Laplace's equation in two variables, the conjugate functions provide solutions to a number of field and flow problems.

As an illustration, consider the irrotational motion of an incompressible fluid in two dimensions. Assuming the flow to be in planes parallel to the  $xy$ -plane, the velocity  $\mathbf{V}$  of a fluid particle can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{V} = v_x \mathbf{I} + v_y \mathbf{J} \quad \dots(1)$$

Since the motion is irrotational, therefore, by § 6.18 (1), there exist a scalar function  $\phi(x, y)$  such that

$$\mathbf{V} = \nabla \phi(x, y) = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \mathbf{I} + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \mathbf{J} \quad \dots(2)$$

[The function  $\phi(x, y)$  is called the *velocity potential* and the curves  $\phi(x, y) = c$  are known as *equipotential lines*.]

$$\text{Thus from (1) and (2), } v_x = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \text{ and } v_y = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \quad \dots(3)$$

$$\text{Also the fluid being incompressible } \operatorname{div} \mathbf{V} = 0 \text{ [by § 8.7 (1)] i.e., } \frac{\partial v_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v_y}{\partial y} = 0.$$

$$\text{Substituting the values of } v_x \text{ and } v_y \text{ from (3), we get } \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

which shows that the velocity potential  $\phi$  is *harmonic*. It follows that there must exist a conjugate harmonic function  $\psi(x, y)$  such that  $w(z) = \phi(x, y) + i\psi(x, y)$  is analytic. (4)

Also the slope at any point of the curve  $\psi(x, y) = c'$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= -\frac{\partial \psi / \partial x}{\partial \psi / \partial y} = \frac{\partial \phi / \partial y}{\partial \phi / \partial x} \\ &= v_y/v_x \end{aligned} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{[By C-R equations]} \\ \text{[By (3)]} \end{matrix}$$

This shows that the velocity of the fluid particle is along the tangent to the curve  $\psi(x, y) = c'$ , i.e. the particle moves along this curve. Such curves are known as *stream lines* and  $\psi(x, y)$  is called the *stream function*. Also the equipotential lines  $\phi(x, y) = c$  and the stream lines  $\psi(x, y) = c'$  cut orthogonally.

From (4),

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial w}{\partial z} &= \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} - i \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \\ &= v_x - iv_y\end{aligned}$$

[By C-R equations]

[By (3)]

$\therefore$  The magnitude of the fluid velocity  $= \sqrt{(v_x^2 + v_y^2)} = |dw/dz|$ .

Thus the flow pattern is fully represented by the function  $w(z)$  which is known as the **complex potential**.

Similarly the complex potential  $w(z)$  can be taken to represent any other type of 2-dimensional steady flow. In electrostatics and gravitational fields, the curves  $\phi(x, y) = c$  and  $\psi(x, y) = c'$  are *equipotential lines* and *lines of force*. In heat flow problems, the curves  $\phi(x, y) = c$  and  $\psi(x, y) = c'$  are known as *isothermals* and *heat flow lines* respectively.

Given  $\phi(x, y)$ , we can find  $\psi(x, y)$  and vice-versa.

**Example 20.6.** If  $w = \phi + i\psi$  represents the complex potential for an electric field and  $\psi = x^2 - y^2 + \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$ , determine the function  $\phi$ .  
(V.T.U., 2011; Mumbai, 2008; Bhopal, 2002 S)

**Solution.** It is readily verified that  $\psi$  satisfies the Laplace's equation.

$\therefore \phi$  and  $\psi$  must satisfy the Cauchy-Riemann equations :

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \quad \dots(i) \quad \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\therefore \text{by (i), } \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left[ x^2 - y^2 + \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} \right] = -2y - \frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

Integrating w.r.t.  $x$ , we get  $\phi = -2xy + \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} + \eta(y)$  where  $\eta(y)$  is an arbitrary function of  $y$ .

$$\therefore (ii) \text{ gives } -2x + \frac{x^2 - y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} + \eta'(y) = -2x + \frac{x^2 - y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

whence  $\eta'(y) = 0$ , i.e.,  $\eta(y) = c$ , an arbitrary constant.

$$\text{Thus } \phi = -2xy + \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} + c$$

Otherwise (Milne-Thomson's method\*) :

$$\text{We have } \frac{dw}{dz} = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} + i \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = \left[ -2y - \frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \right] + i \left[ 2x + \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \right]$$

By Milne-Thomson's method, we express  $dw/dz$  in terms of  $z$ , on replacing  $x$  by  $z$  and  $y$  by 0.

$$\therefore \frac{dw}{dz} = i \left( 2z - \frac{1}{z^2} \right)$$

Integrating w.r.t.  $z$ , we get  $w = i(z^2 + 1/z) + A$  where  $A$  is a complex constant.

\* Since  $z = x + iy$  and  $\bar{z} = x - iy$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}x &= \frac{1}{2}(z + \bar{z}), & y &= \frac{1}{2i}(z - \bar{z}) \\ \therefore f(z) &= \phi(x, y) + i\psi(x, y) \\ &= \phi \left[ \frac{z + \bar{z}}{2}, \frac{z - \bar{z}}{2i} \right] + i\psi \left[ \frac{z + \bar{z}}{2}, \frac{z - \bar{z}}{2i} \right]\end{aligned} \quad \dots(1)$$

Now considering this as a formal identity in the two independent variables  $z$ ,  $\bar{z}$  and putting  $\bar{z} = z$ , we get

$$f(z) = \phi(z, 0) + i\psi(z, 0) \quad \dots(2)$$

$\therefore$  (2) is the same as (1), if we replace  $x$  by  $z$  and  $y$  by 0.

Thus **to express any function in terms of  $z$ , replace  $x$  by  $z$  and  $y$  by 0.** This provides an elegant method of finding  $f(z)$  when its real part or the imaginary part is given. It is due to Milne-Thomson.

Hence  $\phi = R \left[ i \left( z^2 + \frac{1}{z} \right) + A \right] = -2xy + \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} + c.$

**Example 20.7.** Find the analytic function, whose real part is  $\sin 2x / (\cosh 2y - \cos 2x)$ .

(J.N.T.U., 2005 ; Anna, 2003)

**Solution.** Let  $f(z) = u + iv$ , where  $u = \sin 2x / (\cosh 2y - \cos 2x)$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore f'(z) &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - i \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} && [\text{By C-R equations}] \\ &= \frac{(\cosh 2y - \cos 2x) 2 \cos 2x - \sin 2x (2 \sin 2x)}{(\cosh 2y - \cos 2x)^2} - i \frac{\sin 2x (-2 \sinh 2y)}{(\cosh 2y - \cos 2x)^2} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos 2x \cosh 2y - 2}{(\cosh 2y - \cos 2x)^2} + i \frac{2 \sin 2x \sinh 2y}{(\cosh 2y - \cos 2x)^2}\end{aligned}$$

By Milne-Thomson's method, we express  $f'(z)$  in terms of  $z$  by putting  $x = z$  and  $y = 0$ .

$$\therefore f'(z) = \frac{2 \cos 2z - 2}{(1 - \cos 2z)^2} + i(0) = \frac{-2}{1 - \cos 2z} = \frac{-2}{2 \sin^2 z} = -\operatorname{cosec}^2 z$$

Integrating w.r.t.  $z$ , we get  $f(z) = \cot z + ic$ , taking the constant of integration as imaginary since  $u$  does not contain any constant.

**Example 20.8.** Determine the analytic function  $f(z) = u + iv$ , if  $u - v = \frac{\cos x + \sin x - e^{-y}}{2(\cos x - \cosh y)}$  and  $f(\pi/2) = 0$ .  
(A.M.I.E.T.E., 2005 ; Osmania, 2003)

**Solution.** We have  $u - v = \frac{\cos x + \sin x - e^{-y}}{2(\cos x - \cosh y)}$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{(\sin x - \cos x) \cosh y + 1 - e^{-y} \sin x}{2(\cos x - \cosh y)^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{(\cos x - \cosh y) e^{-y} + (\cos x + \sin x - e^{-y}) \sinh y}{2(\cos x - \cosh y)^2}$$

or

$$-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{(\sin x + \cos x) \sinh y + e^{-y} (\cos x - \cosh y - \sinh y)}{2(\cos x - \cosh y)^2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Subtracting (ii) from (i), we get

$$2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{(\sin x - \cos x) \cosh y - (\sin x + \cos x) \sinh y + 1 - e^{-y} (\sin x + \cos x - \cosh y - \sinh y)}{2(\cos x - \cosh y)^2}$$

Adding (i) and (ii), we have

$$-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{(\sin x - \cos x) \cosh y + (\sin x + \cos x) \sinh y + 1 + e^{-y} (-\sin x + \cos x - \cosh y - \sinh y)}{2(\cos x - \cosh y)^2}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}f'(z) &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{1 - \cos z}{2(1 - \cos z)^2} && [\text{Putting } x = z \text{ and } y = 0] \\ &= \frac{1}{2(1 - \cos z)} = \frac{1}{4 \sin^2 z/2} = \frac{1}{4} \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{z}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad f(z) = -\frac{1}{2} \cot \frac{z}{2} + c\end{aligned}$$

Since  $f(\pi/2) = 0$ ,

$$0 = -\frac{1}{2} \cot \pi/4 + c, \quad \text{whence } c = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \cot \frac{z}{2} \right).$$

**Example 20.9.** Find the conjugate harmonic of  $v(r, \theta) = r^2 \cos 2\theta - r \cos \theta + 2$ . Show that  $v$  is harmonic.  
(Marathwada, 2008)

**Solution.** Let  $f(z) = u + v$ . Using C-R equations in polar coordinates (Ex. 20.5),

$$r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} = -2r^2 \sin 2\theta + r \sin \theta \quad \dots(i)$$

$$-\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} = 2r \cos 2\theta - \cos \theta \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\therefore (i) \text{ gives,} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = -2r \sin 2\theta + \sin \theta$$

Integrating w.r.t.,  $r$

$$u = -r^2 \sin 2\theta + r \sin \theta + \phi(\theta) \quad \text{where } \phi(\theta) \text{ is an arbitrary function.}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} = -2r^2 \cos 2\theta + r \cos \theta + \phi'(\theta) \quad \dots(iii)$$

From (ii) and (iii), we get

$$-2r^2 \cos 2\theta + r \cos \theta = \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} = -2r^2 \cos 2\theta + r \cos \theta + \phi'(\theta)$$

$$\therefore \phi'(\theta) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \phi(\theta) = c$$

Thus  $u = -r^2 \sin 2\theta + r \sin \theta + c$  is the conjugate harmonic of  $v$ .

Now  $v$  will be harmonic if it satisfies the Laplace equation  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta^2} = 0$

From (i),  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta^2} = -4r^2 \cos 2\theta + r \cos \theta$ . From (ii),  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} = 2 \cos 2\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta^2} &= 2 \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{r} (2r \cos 2\theta - \cos \theta) + \frac{1}{r^2} (-4r^2 \cos 2\theta + r \cos \theta) \\ &= 4 \cos 2\theta - \frac{1}{r} \cos \theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{r} \cos \theta = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $v$  is harmonic.

**Example 20.10. (a)** Find the orthogonal trajectories of the family of curves

$$x^4 + y^4 - 6x^2y^2 = \text{constant}$$

(b) Show that the curves  $r^n = \alpha \sec n\theta$  and  $r^n = \beta \operatorname{cosec} n\theta$  cut orthogonally.

(Mumbai, 2005 ; J.N.T.U., 2003)

**Solution.** (a) Take  $u(x, y) = x^4 + y^4 - 6x^2y^2$ . Then the family of curves  $v(x, y) = \text{constant}$  will be the required trajectories if  $f(z) = u + iv$  is analytic.

$$\text{Now} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 4x^3 - 12xy^2, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 4y^3 - 12x^2y$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 4x^3 - 12xy^2$$

$$\text{Integrating,} \quad v = 4x^3y - 4xy^3 + c(x)$$

Differentiating partially w.r.t.  $x$

$$12x^2y - 4y^3 + \frac{dc(x)}{dx} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -4y^3 + 12x^2y$$

$$\therefore \frac{dc(x)}{dx} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad c = \text{constant}$$

Thus the required orthogonal trajectories are  $v = \text{constant}$  or  $x^3y - xy^3 = \text{constant}$ .

(b) Writing  $u(r, \theta) = r^n \cos n\theta = \alpha$  and  $v(r, \theta) = r^n \sin n\theta = \beta$ ,

we have  $u(r, \theta) + iv(r, \theta) = \alpha + i\beta = r^n (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta) = r^n \cdot e^{in\theta} = (re^{i\theta})^n = z^n$

This is an analytic function.

Thus  $f(z) = u + iv$ , gives the curves  $u = \alpha$  and  $v = \beta$   
which cut orthogonally.

**Example 20.11.** Two concentric circular cylinders of radii  $r_1, r_2$  ( $r_1 < r_2$ ) are kept at potentials  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$  respectively. Using complex function  $w = a \log z + c$ , prove that the capacitance per unit length of the capacitor formed by them is  $2\pi\lambda/\log(r_2/r_1)$  where  $\lambda$  is the dielectric constant of the medium.

**Solution.** We have  $\phi + i\psi = a \log(re^{i\theta}) + c$  where  $z = x + iy = re^{i\theta}$

$$\therefore \phi = a \log r + c, \quad \text{and} \quad \psi = a\theta$$

so that

$$\phi_1 = a \log r_1 + c, \quad \phi_2 = a \log r_2 + c$$

$$\text{Thus the potential difference} = \phi_2 - \phi_1 = a(\log r_2 - \log r_1)$$

$$\text{Also the total charge (or flux)} = \int_0^{2\pi} d\psi = \int_0^{2\pi} a d\theta = 2\pi a.$$

The capacitance being the charge required to maintain a unit potential difference ; the capacitance without dielectric

$$= \frac{\text{charge}}{\text{potential difference}} = \frac{2\pi a}{a(\log r_2 - \log r_1)} = \frac{2\pi}{\log(r_2/r_1)}.$$

A medium of dielectric constant  $\lambda$  increases the potential difference to  $\lambda$  times that in vacuum for the same charge. Thus the capacitance with dielectric =  $2\pi\lambda/\log(r_2/r_1)$ .

**Example 20.12.** If  $f(z)$  is a regular function of  $z$ , prove that

$$\left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) |f(z)|^2 = 4 |f'(z)|^2. \quad (\text{J.N.T.U., 2006 ; Kottayam, 2005})$$

$$\text{or} \quad \nabla^2 |f(z)|^2 = 4 |f'(z)|^2 \quad (\text{Madras, 2006})$$

**Solution.** Let  $f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  so that  $|f(z)|^2 = u^2 + v^2 = \phi(x, y)$ , (say).

$$\therefore \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = 2u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + 2v \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} = 2 \left\{ u \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + v \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 \right\}$$

$$\text{Similarly,} \quad \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 2 \left\{ u \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 + v \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right)^2 \right\}$$

Adding, we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 2 \left\{ u \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \right) + v \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} \right) \right\} + 2 \left\{ \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right)^2 \right\} \quad \dots(i)$$

Since  $u, v$  have to satisfy Cauchy-Riemann equations and the Laplace's equation.

$$\therefore \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right)^2; \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 = \left( -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0 = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}.$$

$$\text{Thus (i) takes the form} \quad \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 4 \left\{ \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 \right\}$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) |f(z)|^2 = 4 |f'(z)|^2 \quad \text{or} \quad \nabla^2 |f(z)|^2 = 4 |f'(z)|^2.$$

### PROBLEMS 20.1

- If  $f(z) = \begin{cases} x^3 y(y - ix)/(x^6 + y^2), & z \neq 0 \\ 0, & z = 0 \end{cases}$  prove that  $|f(z) - f(0)|/z \rightarrow 0$  as  $z \rightarrow 0$  along any radius vector but not as  $z \rightarrow 0$  along the curve  $y = ax^3$ .

2. Show that (a)  $f(z) = xy + iy$  is everywhere continuous but is not analytic. (Osmania, 2003 S)  
 (b)  $f(z) = z + 2\bar{z}$  is not analytic anywhere in the complex plane. (J.N.T.U., 2003)
3. If  $f(z) = u + iv$  is analytic, then show that  $|f'(z)|^2 = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \end{vmatrix}$ . (Mumbai, 2007)
4. Find the constants  $a, b, c, d$  and  $e$  if  $f(z) = (ax^4 + bx^2y^2 + cy^4 + dx^2 - 2y^2) + i(4x^3y - exy^3 + 4xy)$  is analytic. (Mumbai, 2008)
5. Show that  $z^n$  is analytic. Hence find its derivative. (V.T.U., 2010 S)
6. Determine which of the following functions are analytic :  
 (i)  $2xy + i(x^2 - y^2)$       (ii)  $(x - iy)/(x^2 + y^2)$       (iii)  $\cosh z$ .
7. (a) Determine  $p$  such that the function  $f(z) = \frac{1}{2} \log_e(x^2 + y^2) + i \tan^{-1}(px/y)$  be an analytic function. (Mumbai, 2007 ; J.N.T.U., 2003)  
 (b) Show that  $u = \frac{1}{2} \log(x^2 + y^2)$  is harmonic and find its harmonic conjugate function. (U.P.T.U., 2010)
8. Show that each of the following functions is not analytic at any point :  
 (i)  $\bar{z}$  (J.N.T.U., 2003)      (ii)  $|z|^2$ .
9. Show that  $u + iv = (x - iy)/(x - iy + a)$  where  $a \neq 0$ , is not an analytic function of  $z = x + iy$  whereas  $u - iv$  is such a function.
10. Show that  $f(z) = \begin{cases} xy^2(x + iy) + (x^2 + y^4), & z \neq 0 \\ 0, & z = 0 \end{cases}$  is not analytic at  $z = 0$ , although C-R equations are satisfied at the origin. (J.N.T.U., 2003)
11. Verify if  $f(z) = \frac{xy^2(x + iy)}{x^2 + y^4}, z \neq 0; f(0) = 0$  is analytic or not. (U.P.T.U., 2008)
12. Examine the nature of the function  $f(z) = \frac{x^2y^5(x + iy)}{x^4 + y^{10}}, z \neq 0; f(0) = 0$ . (Rohtak, 2004)
13. For the function  $f(z)$  defined by  $f(z)^2 = (\bar{z})^2/z, z \neq 0; f(0) = 0$ , show that the C-R equations are satisfied at  $(0, 0)$ , but  $f(z)$  is not differentiable at  $(0, 0)$ . (P.T.U., 2010)
14. Determine the analytic function whose real part is  
 (i)  $x^3 - 3xy^2 + 3x^2 - 3y^2$  (Bhopal, 2009)      (ii)  $\cos x \cosh y$  (Rohtak, 2004)  
 (iii)  $y/(x^2 + y^2)$       (iv)  $y + e^x \cos y$  (S.V.T.U., 2008 ; V.T.U., 2006)  
 (v)  $e^{-x}(x \sin y - y \cos y)$       (vi)  $e^{2x}(x \cos 2y - y \sin 2y)$  (U.P.T.U., 2008)  
 (vii)  $x \sin x \cosh y - y \cos x \sinh y$  (V.T.U., 2008 S ; Mumbai, 2005 ; Kottayam, 2005) (V.T.U., 2006)  
 (viii)  $e^x[(x^2 - y^2) \cos y - 2xy \sin y]$ . (V.T.U., 2010 S ; Rohtak, 2005)
15. Find the regular function whose imaginary part is  
 (i)  $(x - y)/(x^2 + y^2)$       (ii)  $-\sin x \sinh y$       (iii)  $e^x \sin y$   
 (iv)  $e^{-x}(x \sin y - y \cos y)$       (v)  $e^{-x}(x \cos y + y \sin y)$  (U.P.T.U., 2009)      (vi)  $\frac{2 \sin x \sin y}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y}$ . (Mumbai, 2006)
16. Find the analytic function  $z = u + iv$ , if  
 (i)  $u - v = (x - y)(x^2 + 4xy + y^2)$  (Mumbai, 2008 ; V.T.U., 2007 ; W.B.T.U., 2005)  
 (ii)  $u - v = \frac{\cos x + \sin x - e^{-y}}{2 \cos x - e^y - e^{-y}}$  when  $f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0$  (Mumbai, 2007)  
 (iii)  $u + v = \frac{2 \sin 2x}{e^{2y} - e^{-2y} - 2 \cos 2x}$ . (P.T.U., 2002)
17. An electrostatic field in the  $xy$ -plane is given by the potential function  $\phi = 3x^2y - y^3$ , find the stream function.
18. If the potential function is  $\log(x^2 + y^2)$ , find the flux function and the complex potential function.
19. Prove that  $u = x^2 - y^2$  and  $v = \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}$  are harmonic functions of  $(x, y)$  but are not harmonic conjugates. (U.P.T.U., 2004 S)

20. Show that the function  $u = e^{-2xy} \sin(x^2 - y^2)$  is harmonic. Find the conjugate function  $v$  and express  $u + iv$  as an analytic function of  $z$ .  
 (Bhopal, 2007)
21. For  $w = \exp(z^2)$ , find  $u$  and  $v$ , and prove that the curves  $u(x, y) = c_1$  and  $v(x, y) = c_2$  where  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are constants, cut orthogonally.  
 (J.N.T.U., 2003)
22. Find the orthogonal trajectories of the family of curves  
 (i)  $x^3y - xy^3 = c$  (Mumbai, 2007)      (ii)  $e^x \cos y - xy = c$  (Mumbai, 2008)      (iii)  $r^2 \cos 2\theta = c$ .
23. In a two dimensional fluid flow, the stream function  $\psi$  is given, find the velocity potential  $\phi$ :  
 (i)  $\psi = -y/(x^2 + y^2)$       (ii)  $\psi = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$ .
24. Find the analytic function  $f(z) = u + iv$ , given  
 (i)  $u = a(1 + \cos \theta)$       (ii)  $v = (r - 1/r) \sin \theta, r \neq 0$ .
25. If  $f(z)$  is an analytic function of  $z$ , show that
- $$\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} |f(z)| \right\}^2 + \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial y} |f(z)| \right\}^2 = |f'(z)|^2. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2009; V.T.U., 2008 S; P.T.U., 2005})$$
26. If  $f(z)$  is an analytic function of  $z$ , prove that  
 (i)  $\left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) \log |f(z)| = 0$  (Madras, 2000 S)      (ii)  $\left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) |R f(z)|^2 = 2 |f'(z)|^2$   
 (iii)  $\left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) |f(z)|^p = p^2 |f'(z)|^2 |f(z)|^{p-2}$ .  
 (Kerala, 2005)
27. Prove that  $\psi = \log |(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2|$  is harmonic in every region which does not include the point  $(1, 2)$ . Find a function  $\phi$  such that  $\phi + i\psi$  is an analytic function of the complex variable  $z = x + iy$ . Express  $\phi + i\psi$  as a function of  $z$ .

## 20.7 GEOMETRICAL REPRESENTATION OF $w = f(z)$

To find the geometrical representation of a function of a complex variable, it requires a departure from the usual practice of cartesian plotting, where we associate a curve to a real function  $y = f(x)$ .

In the complex domain, the function  $w = f(z)$

i.e.,  $u + iv = f(x + iy)$  ... (1)

involves four real variables  $x, y, u, v$ . Hence a four dimensional region is required to plot (1) in the cartesian fashion. As it is not possible to have 4-dimensional graph papers, we make use of two complex planes, one for the variable  $z = x + iy$ , and the other for the variable  $w = u + iv$ . If the point  $z$  describes some curve  $C$  in the  $z$ -plane, the point  $w$  will move along a corresponding curve  $C'$  in the  $w$ -plane, since to each point  $(x, y)$ , there corresponds a point  $(u, v)$  (Fig. 20.3). We then, say that *a curve C in the z-plane is mapped into the corresponding curve C' in the w-plane by the function w = f(z) which defines a mapping or transformation of the z-plane into the w-plane*.

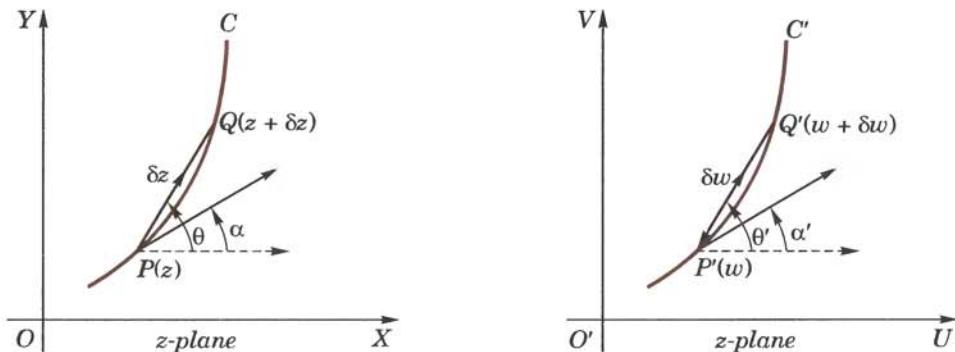


Fig. 20.3

## 20.8 SOME STANDARD TRANSFORMATIONS

(1) **Translation.**  $w = z + c$ , where  $c$  is a complex constant.

If  $z = x + iy$ ,  $c = c_1 + ic_2$  and  $w = u + iv$ , then the transformation becomes  $u + iv = x + iy + c_1 + ic_2$  whence  $u = x + c_1$  and  $v = y + c_2$ , i.e. the point  $P(x, y)$  in the  $z$ -plane is mapped onto the point  $P'(x + c_1, y + c_2)$  in the

$w$ -plane. Every point in the  $z$ -plane is mapped onto  $w$ -plane in the same way. Thus if the  $w$ -plane is superposed on the  $z$ -plane, figure is shifted through a distance given by the vector  $c$ . Accordingly, this transformation maps a figure in the  $z$ -plane into a figure in the  $w$ -plane of the same shape and size.

In particular, this transformation changes circles into circles.

(2) **Magnification and rotation.**  $w = cz$ , where  $c$  is a complex constant.

If  $c = pe^{i\alpha}$ ,  $z = re^{i\theta}$  and  $w = Re^{i\phi}$ , then

$$Re^{i\phi} = pe^{i\alpha} \cdot re^{i\theta} = pre^{i(\theta + \alpha)}$$

whence  $R = pr$  and  $\phi = \theta + \alpha$ , i.e. the point  $P(r, \theta)$  in the  $z$ -plane is mapped onto the point  $P'(pr, \theta + \alpha)$  in the  $w$ -plane. Hence the transformation consists of magnification (or contraction) of the radius vector of  $P$  by  $p = |c|$  and its rotation through an  $\angle\alpha = \text{amp}(c)$ . Accordingly any figure in the  $z$ -plane is transformed into a geometrically similar figure in the  $w$ -plane. In particular, this transformation maps circles into circles.

(3) **Inversion and reflection.**  $w = 1/z$ .

Here it is convenient to think the  $w$ -plane as superposed on  $z$ -plane (Fig. 20.4).

If  $z = re^{i\theta}$  and  $w = Re^{i\phi}$ , then  $Re^{i\phi} = \frac{1}{r} e^{-i\theta}$

whence  $R = 1/r$  and  $\phi = -\theta$ . Thus, if  $P$  be  $(r, \theta)$  and  $P_1$  be  $(1/r, \theta)$ , i.e.  $P_1$  is the inverse\* of  $P$  w.r.t. the unit circle with centre  $O$ , then the reflection  $P'$  of  $P_1$  in the real axis represents  $w = 1/z$ .

Hence this transformation is an inversion of  $z$  w.r.t. the unit circle  $|z| = 1$  followed by reflection of the inverse into the real axis.

**Obs. 1.** Clearly the function  $w = 1/z$  maps the interior of the unit circle  $|z| = 1$  onto the exterior of the unit circle  $|w| = 1$  and the exterior of  $|z| = 1$  onto the interior of  $|w| = 1$ . In particular, the origin  $z = 0$  corresponds to the improper point  $w = \infty$ , called the point at infinity and the image of the improper point  $z = \infty$  is the origin  $w = 0$ .

2. This transformation maps a circle onto a circle or to a straight line if the former goes through the origin.

To prove this, we write  $z = 1/w$  as  $x + iy = \frac{1}{u + iv} = \frac{u - iv}{u^2 + v^2}$

so that

$$x = \frac{u}{u^2 + v^2} \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{-v}{u^2 + v^2}. \quad \dots(1)$$

Now the general equation of any circle in the  $z$ -plane is

$$x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0 \quad \dots(2)$$

which on substituting from (1), becomes  $\frac{u^2}{(u^2 + v^2)^2} + \frac{v^2}{(u^2 + v^2)^2} + 2g \frac{u}{u^2 + v^2} + 2f \frac{-v}{u^2 + v^2} + c = 0$

or  $c(u^2 + v^2) + 2gu - 2fv + 1 = 0 \quad \dots(3)$

This is the equation of a circle in the  $w$ -plane. If  $c = 0$ , the circle (2) passes through the origin and its image, i.e., (3) reduces to a straight line. Hence the result.

Regarding a straight line as the limiting form of a circle with infinite radius, we conclude that the transformation  $w = 1/z$  always maps a circle into a circle.

(4) **Bilinear transformation.** The transformation

$$w = \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \quad \dots(1)$$

where  $a, b, c$  and  $d$  are complex constants and  $ad - bc \neq 0$  is known as the **bilinear transformation**.\*\* The condition  $ad - bc \neq 0$  ensures that  $dw/dz \neq 0$ , i.e., the transformation is conformal. If  $ad - bc = 0$  every point of the  $z$ -plane is a critical point.

The inverse mapping of (1) is

$$z = \frac{-dw + b}{cw - a} \quad \dots(2)$$

which is also a bilinear transformation.

\* The inverse of a point  $A$  w.r.t. a circle with centre  $O$  and radius  $k$  is defined as the point  $B$  on the line  $OA$  such that  $OA \cdot OB = k^2$ .

\*\* First studied by Möbius (p. 337). Hence, sometimes called Möbius transformation

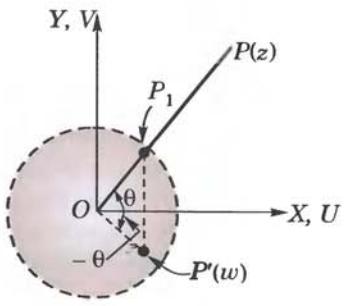


Fig. 20.4

**Obs. 1.** From (1), we see that each point in the  $z$ -plane except  $z = -d/c$ , corresponds a unique point in the  $w$ -plane. Similarly, (2) shows that each point in the  $w$ -plane except  $w = a/c$ , maps into a unique point in the  $z$ -plane. Including the images of the two exceptional points as the infinite points in the two planes, it follows that *there is one to one correspondence between all points in the two planes*.

**Obs. 2. Invariant points of bilinear transformation.** If  $z$  maps into itself in the  $w$ -plane (i.e.,  $w = z$ ), then (1) gives

$$z = \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \quad \text{or} \quad cz^2 + (d - a)z - b = 0$$

The roots of this equation (say :  $z_1, z_2$ ) are defined as the invariant or fixed points of the bilinear transformation (1). If however, the two roots are equal, the bilinear transformation is said to be *parabolic*.

**Obs. 3.** Dividing the numerator and denominator of the right side of (1) by one of the four constants, it is clear that (1) has only three essential arbitrary constants. Hence *three conditions are required to determine a bilinear transformation*. For instance, three distinct points  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  can be mapped into any three specified points  $w_1, w_2, w_3$ .

### Two important properties :

*I. A bilinear transformation maps circles into circles.*

By actual division, (1) can be written as  $w = \frac{a}{c} + \frac{bc - ad}{c^2} \cdot \frac{1}{z + d/c}$

which is a combination of the transformations

$$w_1 = z + d/c, w_2 = 1/w_1, w_3 = \frac{bc - ad}{c^2} w_2, w = \frac{a}{c} + w_3.$$

By these transformations, we successively pass from  $z$ -plane to  $w_1$ -plane, from  $w_1$ -plane to  $w_2$ -plane, from  $w_2$ -plane to  $w_3$ -plane and finally from  $w_3$ -plane to  $w$ -plane. Now each of these transformations is one or other of the standard transformations  $w = z + c$ ,  $w = cz$ ,  $w = 1/z$  and under each of these a circle always maps onto a circle. Hence the bilinear transformation maps circles into circles.

*II. A bilinear transformation preserves cross-ratio<sup>†</sup> of four points.*

Let the points  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  of the  $z$ -plane map onto the points  $w_1, w_2, w_3, w_4$  of the  $w$ -plane respectively under the bilinear transformation (1). If these points are finite, then from (1), we have

$$w_j - w_k = \frac{az_j + b}{cz_j + d} - \frac{az_k + b}{cz_k + d} = \frac{ad - bc}{(cz_j + d)(cz_k + d)} (z_j - z_k).$$

Using this relation for  $j, k = 1, 2, 3, 4$ , we get  $\frac{(w_1 - w_2)(w_3 - w_4)}{(w_1 - w_4)(w_3 - w_2)} = \frac{(z_1 - z_2)(z_3 - z_4)}{(z_1 - z_4)(z_3 - z_2)}$

Thus the cross-ratio of four points is invariant under bilinear transformation.

This property is very useful in finding a bilinear transformation. If one of the points, say :  $z_1 \rightarrow \infty$ , the quotient of those two differences which contain  $z_1$ , is replaced by 1 i.e.,

$$\frac{(z_1 - z_2)(z_3 - z_4)}{(z_1 - z_4)(z_3 - z_2)} = \frac{z_3 - z_4}{z_3 - z_2}.$$

**Example 20.13.** Find the bilinear transformation which maps the points  $z = 1, i, -1$  onto the points  $w = i, 0, -i$ .

Hence find (a) the image of  $|z| < 1$ ,

(Mumbai, 2006 ; Delhi, 2002)

(b) the invariant points of this transformation.

(U.P.T.U., 2008 ; V.T.U., 2000)

**Solution.** Let the points  $z_1 = 1, z_2 = i, z_3 = -1$  and  $z_4 = z$  map onto the points  $w_1 = i, w_2 = 0, w_3 = -i$  and  $w_4 = w$ . Since the cross-ratio remains unchanged under a bilinear transformation.

$$\therefore \frac{(1 - i)(-1 - z)}{(1 - z)(-1 - i)} = \frac{(i - 0)(-i - w)}{(i - w)(-i - 0)} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{w + i}{w - i} = \frac{(z + 1)(1 - i)}{(z - 1)(1 + i)}$$

By componendo dividendo, we get  $\frac{2w}{2i} = \frac{(z + 1)(1 - i) + (z - 1)(1 + i)}{(z + 1)(1 - i) - (z - 1)(1 + i)}$

<sup>†</sup> **Def.** If  $t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4$  be any four numbers, then  $\frac{(t_1 - t_2)(t_3 - t_4)}{(t_1 - t_4)(t_3 - t_2)}$  is said to be their cross-ratio and is denoted  $(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4)$ .

$$\therefore w = \frac{1+iz}{1-iz} \quad \dots(i)$$

which is the required bilinear transformation.

$$(a) \text{ Rewriting (i) as } z = i \frac{1-w}{1+w}$$

$$\therefore \left| \frac{i(1-w)}{1+w} \right| = |z| < 1 \quad \text{or} \quad |i| \cdot |1-w| < |1+w|$$

$$\text{or} \quad |1-u-iv| < |1+u+iv| \quad [\because |i|=1]$$

$$\text{or} \quad (1-u)^2 + v^2 < (1+u)^2 + v^2 \text{ which reduces to } u > 0.$$

Hence the interior of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  in the  $z$ -plane is mapped onto the entire half of the  $w$ -plane to the right of the imaginary axis.

(b) To find the invariant points of the transformation, we put  $w = z$  in (i).

$$\therefore z = \frac{1+iz}{1-iz} \quad \text{or} \quad iz^2 + (i-1)z + 1 = 0$$

$$\text{or} \quad z = \frac{1-i \pm \sqrt{(i-1)^2 - 4i}}{2i} = -\frac{1}{2}\{1+i \pm \sqrt{(6i)}\}$$

which are the required invariant points.

**Example 20.14.** Show that  $w = \frac{i-z}{i+z}$  maps the real axis of  $z$ -plane into the circle  $|w| = 1$  and the half plane  $y > 0$  into the interior of the unit circle  $|w| = 1$  in the  $w$ -plane. (Mumbai, 2007)

**Solution.** Since  $w = (i-z)/(i+z)$ ,

$$\therefore |w| = 1 \text{ becomes } (i-z)/(i+z) = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad |i-z| = |i+z|$$

$$\text{i.e.,} \quad |i-x-iy| = |i+x+iy| \quad \text{or} \quad |-x+i(1-y)| = |x+i(1+y)|$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{x^2 + (1-y)^2} = \sqrt{(x^2 + (1+y)^2)} \text{ or } (1-y)^2 = (1+y)^2$$

$$\therefore 4y = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad y = 0 \text{ which is the real axis.}$$

Hence the real axis of the  $z$ -plane is mapped to the circle  $|w| = 1$

Now for the interior of the circle  $|w| = 1$

$$|w| < 1 \quad \text{i.e.,} \quad |i-z| < |i+z| \quad \text{or} \quad (1-y)^2 < (1+y)^2$$

$$\therefore -4y < 0 \quad \text{i.e.,} \quad y > 0$$

Hence the half plane  $y > 0$  is mapped into the interior of the circle  $|w| = 1$ .

## PROBLEMS 20.2

- Find the invariant points of the transformation  $w = (z-1)/(z+1)$ . (Madras, 2003)
- Find the transformation which maps the points  $-1, i, 1$  of the  $z$ -plane onto  $1, i, -1$  of the  $w$ -plane respectively. Also find its invariant points. (V.T.U., 2011)
- Find the bilinear transformation which maps  $1, i, -1$  to  $2, i, -2$  respectively. Find the fixed and critical points of the transformation. (S.V.T.U., 2008 ; Mumbai, 2007 ; V.T.U., 2006)
- Determine the bilinear transformation that maps the points  $1-2i, 2+i, 2+3i$  respectively into  $2+2i, 1+3i, 4$ . (J.N.T.U., 2003 ; Coimbatore, 1999)
- Find the bilinear transformation which maps
  - the points  $z = 1, i, -1$  into the points  $w = 0, 1, \infty$  (V.T.U., 2008 ; Mumbai, 2007)
  - the points  $z = 0, 1, i$  into the points  $w = 1+i, -i, 2-i$  (V.T.U., 2010 S)
  - $R(z) > 0$  into interior of unit circle so that  $z = \infty, i, 0$  map into  $w = -1, -i, 1$ .
- Under the transformation  $w = \frac{z-1}{z+1}$ , show that the map of the straight line  $x = y$  is a circle and find its centre and radius. (Marathwada, 2008)

$$\therefore w = A \int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2 - 1)}} + B = A \cosh^{-1} z + B$$

When  $z = 1, w = 0. \therefore 0 = A \cosh^{-1}(1) + B, i.e., B = 0.$

When  $z = -1, w = ib. \therefore ib = A \cosh^{-1}(-1) + 0, i.e., \cosh(ib/A) = -1$

or  $\cos \frac{b}{A} = -1 = \cos \pi. \text{ Thus } A = \frac{b}{\pi}.$

Hence  $w = \frac{b}{\pi} \cosh^{-1} z \text{ or } z = \cosh \frac{\pi w}{b}.$

### PROBLEMS 20.4

- Find the transformation which maps the semi-infinite strip of width  $\pi$  bounded by the lines  $v = 0, v = \pi$  and  $u = 0$  into the upper half of the  $z$ -plane.
- Show how you will use Schwarz-Christoffel transformation to map the semi-infinite strip enclosed by the real axis and the lines  $u = \pm 1$  of the  $w$ -plane into the upper half of the  $z$ -plane.
- Find the mapping function which maps semi-infinite strip in the  $z$ -plane  $-\pi/2 \leq x \leq \pi/2, y \geq 0$  into half  $w$ -plane for which  $v \geq 0$ , such that the points  $(-\pi/2, 0), (\pi/2, 0)$  in the  $z$ -plane are mapped into the points  $(-1, 0), (1, 0)$  respectively in  $w$ -plane.
- Find the transformation which will map the interior of the infinite strip bounded by the lines  $v = 0, v = \pi$  onto the upper half of the  $z$ -plane.

## 20.12 COMPLEX INTEGRATION

We have already discussed the concept of the line integral as applied to vector fields in § 8.11. Now we shall consider the line integral of a complex function.

Consider a continuous function  $f(z)$  of the complex variable  $z = x + iy$  defined at all points of a curve  $C$  having end points  $A$  and  $B$ . Divide  $C$  into  $n$  parts at the points

$$A = P_0(z_0), P_1(z_1), \dots, P_i(z_i), \dots, P_n(z_n) = B.$$

Let  $\delta z_i = z_i - z_{i-1}$  and  $\zeta_i$  be any point on the arc  $P_{i-1}P_i$ . The limit of the sum  $\sum_{i=1}^n f(\zeta_i) \delta z_i$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  in such a way that the length of the chord  $\delta z_i$  approaches zero, is called the **line integral of  $f(z)$  taken along the path  $C$ , i.e.,**

$$\int_C f(z) dz.$$

Writing  $f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  and noting that  $dz = dx + idy$ ,

$$\int_C f(z) dz = \int_C (udx - vdy) + i \int_C (vdx + udy)$$

which shows that the evaluation of the line integral of a complex function can be reduced to the evaluation of two line integrals of real functions.

**Obs.** The value of the integral is independent of the path of integration when the integrand is analytic.

**Example 20.17.** Prove that

$$(i) \int_C \frac{dz}{z-a} = 2\pi i. \quad (ii) \int_C (z-a)^n dz = 0 [n, any integer \neq -1]$$

where  $C$  is the circle  $|z-a| = r$ .

(U.P.T.U., 2003)

**Solution.** The parametric equation of  $C$  is  $z-a = re^{i\theta}$ , where  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $2\pi$  as  $z$  describes  $C$  once in the positive (anti-clockwise) sense. (Fig. 20.14)

$$(i) \int_C \frac{dz}{z-a} = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{re^{i\theta}} \cdot ire^{i\theta} d\theta \quad [\because dz = ire^{i\theta} d\theta]$$

$$= i \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = 2\pi i$$



Fig. 20.13

$$\begin{aligned}
 (ii) \int_C (z-a)^n dz &= \int_0^{2\pi} r^n e^{ni\theta} \cdot i r e^{i\theta} d\theta \\
 &= ir^{n+1} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{(n+1)\theta i} d\theta = \frac{r^{n+1}}{n+1} \left| e^{(n+1)\theta i} \right|_0^{2\pi}, \text{ provided } n \neq -1 \\
 &= \frac{r^{n+1}}{n+1} [e^{2(n+1)\pi i} - 1] = 0 \quad [\because e^{2(n+1)\pi i} = 1]
 \end{aligned}$$

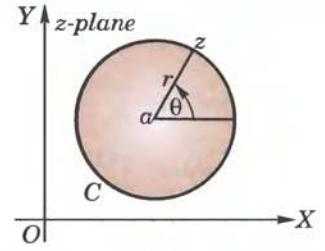


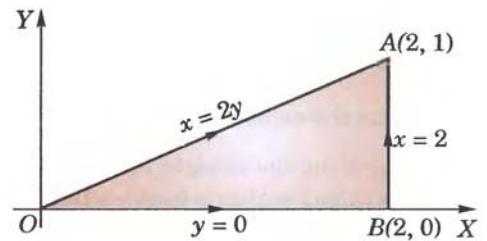
Fig. 20.14

**Example 20.18.** Evaluate  $\int_0^{2+i} (\bar{z})^2 dz$ , along (i) the line  $y = x/2$ , (Bhopal, 2007; U.P.T.U., 2002)

(ii) the real axis to 2 and then vertically to  $2+i$ . (S.V.T.U., 2009; P.T.U., 2008 S; Mumbai, 2006)

**Solution.** (i) Along the line  $OA$ ,  $x = 2y$ ,  $z = (2+i)y$ ,  $\bar{z} = (2-i)y$  and  $dz = (2+i) dy$  (Fig. 20.15)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore I &= \int_0^{2+i} (\bar{z})^2 dz = \int_0^1 (2-i)^2 y^2 \cdot (2+i) dy \\
 &= 5(2-i) \left| \frac{y^3}{3} \right|_0^1 = \frac{5}{3} (2-i) \\
 (ii) \quad I &= \int_{OB} (\bar{z})^2 dz + \int_{BA} (\bar{z})^2 dz.
 \end{aligned}$$



Now along  $OB$ ,  $z = x$ ,  $\bar{z} = x$ ,  $dz = dx$ ;

and along  $BA$ ,  $z = 2+iy$ ,  $\bar{z} = 2-iy$ ,  $dz = idy$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore I &= \int_0^2 x^2 dx + \int_0^1 (2-iy)^2 \cdot idy = \left| \frac{x^3}{3} \right|_0^2 + \int_0^1 [4y + (4-y^2)i] dy \\
 &= \frac{8}{3} + 4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \left( 4 \cdot 1 - \frac{1}{3} \right) i = \frac{1}{3} (14 + 11i).
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 20.19.** Evaluate  $\int_C (z^2 + 3z + 2) dz$  where  $C$  is the arc of the cycloid  $x = a(\theta + \sin \theta)$ ,  $y = a(1 - \cos \theta)$  between the points  $(0, 0)$  and  $(\pi a, 2a)$ . (Rohtak, 2004)

**Solution.**  $f(z) = z^2 + 3z + 2$  is analytic in the  $z$ -plane being a polynomial. As such, the line integral of  $f(z)$  between  $O$  and  $A$  is independent of the path (Fig. 20.16). We therefore, take the path from  $O$  to  $L$  and  $L$  to  $A$  so that

$$\int_C f(z) dz = \int_{OL} f(z) dz + \int_{LA} f(z) dz \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\therefore \int_{OL} f(z) dz = \int_0^{\pi a} (x^2 + 3x + 2) dx$$

[ $\because$  along  $OL$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $x = 0$  at  $O$ ,  $x = \pi a$  at  $L$ ]

$$= \left| \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{3x^2}{2} + 2x \right|_0^{\pi a} = \frac{\pi a}{6} (2\pi^2 a^2 + 9\pi a + 12) \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{and } \int_{LA} f(z) dz = \int_0^{2a} [(\pi a + iy)^2 + 3(\pi a + iy) + 2] idy$$

[ $\because$  along  $LA$ ,  $x = \pi a$ ,  $z = \pi a + iy$ ,  $dz = idy$  and  $y$  varies from 0 (at  $L$ ) to  $2a$  (at  $A$ )]

$$= L \left| \frac{(\pi a + iy)^3}{3i} + 3 \frac{(\pi a + iy)^2}{2i} + 2y \right|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{a^3}{3} (\pi + 2i)^3 + \frac{3a^2}{2} (\pi + 2i)^2 + 4ia \quad \dots(iii)$$

$\therefore$  substituting from (ii) and (iii) in (i), we get

$$\int_C f(z) dz = \frac{\pi a}{6} (2\pi^2 a^2 + 9\pi a + 12) + \frac{a^3}{3} (\pi + 2i)^3 + \frac{3a^2}{2} (\pi + 2i)^2 + 4ia$$

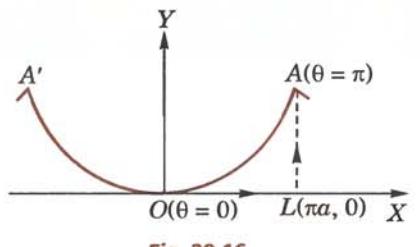


Fig. 20.16

## PROBLEMS 20.5

1. Evaluate  $\int_0^{1+i} (x^2 - iy) dz$  along the paths (a)  $y = x$  and (b)  $y = x^2$ . (U.P.T.U., 2010)
2. Evaluate  $\int_{1-i}^{2+i} (2x + iy + 1) dz$ , along the two paths: (U.P.T.U., 2010)
  - (i)  $x = t + 1, y = 2t^2 - 1$
  - (ii) the straight line joining  $1 - i$  and  $2 + i$ . (U.P.T.U., 2006)
3. Evaluate  $\int_{1-i}^{2+3i} (z^2 + z) dz$  along the line joining the points  $(1, -1)$  and  $(2, 3)$ . (V.T.U., 2004)
4. Show that for every path between the limits,  $\int_{-2}^{-2+i} (2+z)^2 dz = -i/3$ . (Delhi, 2002)
5. Show that  $\oint_C (z+1) dz = 0$ , where  $C$  is the boundary of the square whose vertices are at the points  $z = 0, z = 1, z = 1+i$  and  $z = i$ . (Rohtak, 2006)
6. Evaluate  $\oint_C |z| dz$ , where  $C$  is the contour
  - (i) straight line from  $z = -i$  to  $z = i$ .
  - (ii) left half of the unit circle  $|z| = 1$  from  $z = -i$  to  $z = i$ .
  - (iii) circle given by  $|z+1| = 1$  described in the clockwise sense.
7. Find the value of  $\int_0^{1+i} (x - y + ix^2) dz$ 
  - (i) along the straight line from  $z = 0$  to  $z = 1+i$
  - (ii) along real axis from  $z = 0$  to  $z = 1$  and then along a line parallel to the imaginary axis from  $z = 1$  to  $z = 1+i$ . (U.P.T.U., 2003)
8. Prove that  $\int_C dz/z = -\pi i$  or  $\pi i$ , according as  $C$  is the semi-circular arc  $|z| = 1$  above or below the real axis. (Rohtak, 2005)
9. Evaluate  $\int_C (z - z^2) dz$ , where  $C$  is the upper half of the circle  $|z| = 1$ .  
What is the value of this integral if  $C$  is the lower half of the above circle ?

## 20.13 CAUCHY'S THEOREM

If  $f(z)$  is an analytic function and  $f'(z)$  is continuous at each point within and on a closed curve  $C$ , then  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 0$ .

Writing  $f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  and noting that  $dz = dx + idy$

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = \oint_C (udx - vdy) = i \oint_C (vdx + udy) \quad \dots(1)$$

Since  $f'(z)$  is continuous, therefore,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  are also continuous in the region  $D$  enclosed by  $C$ .

Hence the Green's theorem (p. 376) can be applied to (1), giving

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = - \iint_D \left[ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right] dx dy + i \iint_D \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right] dx dy \quad \dots(2)$$

Now  $f(z)$  being analytic,  $u$  and  $v$  necessarily satisfy the Cauchy-Riemann equations and thus the integrands of the two double integrals in (2) vanish identically.

Hence  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 0$ .

**Obs. 1.** The Cauchy-Riemann equations are precisely the conditions for the two real integrals in (1) to be independent of the path. Hence the line integral of a function  $f(z)$  which is analytic in the region  $D$ , is independent of the path joining any two points of  $D$ .

**Obs. 2. Extension of Cauchy's theorem.** If  $f(z)$  is analytic in the region  $D$  between two simple closed curves  $C$  and  $C_1$ , then  $\oint_C f(z) dz = \oint_{C_1} f(z) dz$ .

To prove this, we need to introduce the cross-cut  $AB$ . Then  $\oint f(z)dz = 0$  where the path is as indicated by arrows in Fig. 20.17, i.e., along  $AB$ —along  $C_1$  in clockwise sense and along  $BA$ —along  $C$  in anti-clockwise sense.

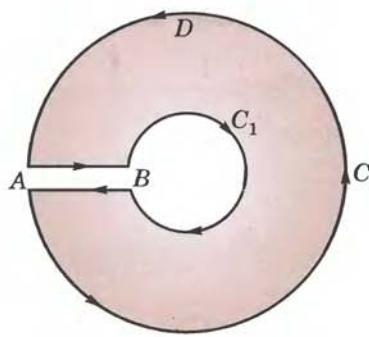


Fig. 20.17(a)

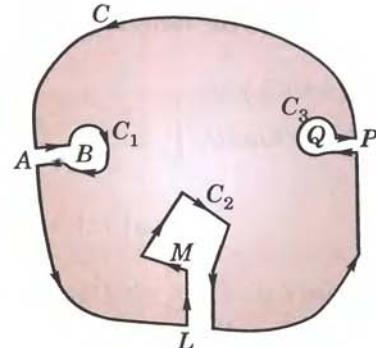


Fig. 20.17(b)

i.e.,

$$\int_{AB} f(z)dz + \int_{C_1} f(z)dz + \int_{AB} f(z)dz + \int_C f(z)dz = 0$$

But, since the integrals along  $AB$  and along  $BA$  cancel, it follows that

$$\int_C f(z)dz + \int_{C_1} f(z)dz = 0$$

Reversing the direction of the integral around  $C_1$  and transposing, we get

$$\int_C f(z)dz + \int_{C_1} f(z)dz \text{ each integration being taken in the anti-clockwise sense.}$$

If  $C_1, C_2, C_3, \dots$  be any number of closed curves within  $C$  (Fig. 20.17(b)), then

$$\oint_C f(z)dz = \oint_{C_1} f(z)dz + \oint_{C_2} f(z)dz + \oint_{C_3} f(z)dz + \dots$$

## 20.14 CAUCHY'S INTEGRAL FORMULA

If  $f(z)$  is analytic within and on a closed curve and if  $a$  is any point within  $C$ , then

$$f(a) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(z)dz}{z-a}$$

Consider the function  $f(z)/(z-a)$  which is analytic at all points within  $C$  except at  $z=a$ . With the point  $a$  as centre and radius  $r$ , draw a small circle  $C_1$  lying entirely within  $C$ .

Now  $f(z)/(z-a)$  being analytic in the region enclosed by  $C$  and  $C_1$ , we have by Cauchy's theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{z-a} dz &= \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(z)}{z-a} dz && \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{For any point on } C_1, \\ z-a=re^{i\theta} \text{ and } dz=ire^{i\theta} d\theta \end{array} \right. \\ &= \oint_C \frac{f(a+re^{i\theta})}{re^{i\theta}} \cdot ire^{i\theta} d\theta = i \oint_{C_1} f(a+re^{i\theta}) d\theta \end{aligned} \quad \dots(1)$$

In the limiting form, as the circle  $C_1$  shrinks to the point  $a$ , i.e., as  $r \rightarrow 0$ , the integral (1) will approach to

$$\oint_C f(a)d\theta = if(a) \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = 2\pi i f(a) \oint f(z)dz. \text{ Thus } \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{z-a} dz = 2\pi i f(a)$$

$$\text{i.e., } f(a) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{z-a} dz \quad \dots(2)$$

which is the desired *Cauchy's integral formula*.

(V.T.U., 2011 S)

**Cor.** Differentiating both sides of (2) w.r.t.  $a$ ,

$$f'(a) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{\partial}{\partial a} \left[ \frac{f(z)}{z-a} \right] dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^2} dz \quad \dots(3)$$

$$\text{Similarly, } f''(a) = \frac{2!}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^3} dz \quad \dots(4)$$

and in general,

$$f^n(a) = \frac{n!}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^{n+1}} dz. \quad \dots(5)$$

Thus it follows from the results (2) to (5) that if a function  $f(z)$  is known to be analytic on the simple closed curve  $C$  then the values of the function and all its derivatives can be found at any point of  $C$ . Incidentally, we have established a remarkable fact that **an analytic function possesses derivatives of all orders and these are themselves all analytic**.

**Example 20.20.** Evaluate  $\int_C \frac{z^2 - z + 1}{z-1} dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle

$$(i) |z| = 1, \quad (ii) |z| = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (S.V.T.U., 2007)$$

**Solution.** (i) Here  $f(z) = z^2 - z + 1$  and  $a = 1$ .

Since  $f(z)$  is analytic within and on circle  $C : |z| = 1$  and  $a = 1$  lies on  $C$ .

$\therefore$  by Cauchy's integral formula  $\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{f(z)}{z-a} dz = f(a) = 1$  i.e.,  $\int_C \frac{z^2 - z + 1}{z-1} dz = 2\pi i$ .

(ii) In this case,  $a = 1$  lies outside the circle  $C : |z| = 1/2$ . So  $(z^2 - z + 1)/(z-1)$  is analytic everywhere within  $C$ .

$\therefore$  by Cauchy's theorem  $\int_C \frac{z^2 - z + 1}{z-1} dz = 0$ .

**Example 20.21.** Evaluate, using Cauchy's integral formula:

(i)  $\oint_C \frac{\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2}{(z-1)(z-2)} dz$  where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 3$  (U.P.T.U., 2010)

(ii)  $\oint_C \frac{\cos \pi z}{z^2 - 1} dz$  around a rectangle with vertices  $2 \pm i, -2 \pm i$

(iii)  $\oint_C \frac{e^{tz}}{z^2 + 1} dz$  where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 3$ . (U.P.T.U., 2009)

**Solution.** (i)  $f(z) = \sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2$  is analytic within the circle  $|z| = 3$  and the two singular points  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$  lie inside this circle.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \oint_C \frac{f(z)dz}{(z-1)(z-2)} &= \oint_C (\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2) \left( \frac{1}{z-2} - \frac{1}{z-1} \right) dz \\ &= \oint_C \frac{(\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2)}{z-2} dz - \oint_C \frac{(\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2)}{z-1} dz \\ &= 2\pi i [\sin \pi(2)^2 + \cos \pi(2)^2] - 2\pi i [\sin \pi(1)^2 + \cos \pi(1)^2] \end{aligned}$$

[By Cauchy's integral formula]

$$= 2\pi i (0 + 1) - 2\pi i (0 - 1) = 4\pi i$$

(ii)  $f(z) = \cos \pi z$  is analytic in the region bounded by the given rectangle and the two singular points  $z = 1$  and  $z = -1$  lie inside this rectangle. (Fig. 20.18)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \oint_C \frac{\cos \pi z}{z^2 - 1} dz &= \frac{1}{2} \oint_C \left( \frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{1}{z+1} \right) \cos \pi z dz \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \oint_C \frac{\cos \pi z}{z-1} dz - \oint_C \frac{\cos \pi z}{z+1} dz \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [2\pi i \cos \pi(1)] - \frac{1}{2} [2\pi i \cos \pi(-1)] = 0. \end{aligned}$$

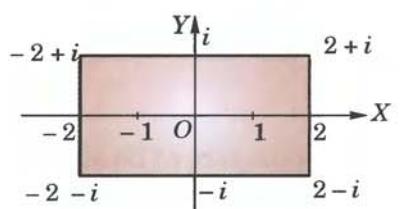


Fig. 20.18

[By Cauchy's integral formula]

(iii)  $f(z) = e^{tz}$  is analytic within the circle  $|z| = 3$ .

The singular points are given by  $z^2 + 1 = 0$  i.e.,  $z = i$  and  $z = -i$  which lie within this circle.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \oint_C \frac{e^{tz}}{z^2 + 1} dz &= \oint_C \frac{1}{2i} \left( \frac{1}{z-i} - \frac{1}{z+i} \right) e^{tz} dz = \frac{1}{2i} \left\{ \oint_C \frac{e^{tz}}{z-i} dz - \oint_C \frac{e^{tz}}{z+i} dz \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \{ 2\pi i e^{t(i)} - 2\pi i e^{t(-i)} \} \\ &= 2\pi i \left( \frac{e^{it} - e^{-it}}{2i} \right) = 2\pi i \sin t. \end{aligned} \quad [\text{By Cauchy's integral formula}]$$

**Example 20.22.** Evaluate

$$(i) \oint_C \frac{\sin^2 z}{(z - \pi/6)^3} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is the circle } |z| = 1 \quad (\text{Rohtak, 2005})$$

$$(ii) \oint_C \frac{e^{2z}}{(z+i)^4} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is the circle } |z| = 3 \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2008})$$

$$(iii) \oint_C \frac{e^z}{(z^2 + \pi^2)^2} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z| = 4. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2008; J.N.T.U., 2000})$$

**Solution.** (i)  $f(z) = \sin^2 z$  is analytic inside the circle  $C$ :  $|z| = 1$  and the point  $a = \pi/6$  ( $= 0.5$  approx.) lies within  $C$ .

$$\therefore \text{by Cauchy's integral formula } f''(a) = \frac{2!}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^3} dz,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{we get } \oint_C \frac{\sin^2 z}{(z - \pi/6)^3} dz &= \pi i \left[ \frac{d^2}{dz^2} (\sin^2 z) \right]_{z=\pi/6} \\ &= \pi i (2 \cos 2z)_{z=\pi/6} = 2\pi i \cos \pi/3 = \pi i. \end{aligned}$$

(ii)  $f(z) = e^{2z}$  is analytic within the circle  $C$ :  $|z| = 3$ . Also  $z = -1$  lies inside  $C$ .

$$\therefore \text{By Cauchy's integral formula: } f'''(a) = \frac{3!}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{f(z) dz}{(z-a)^4}$$

$$\text{we get } \int_C \frac{e^{2z}}{(z+1)^4} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{6} \left| \frac{d^3(e^{2z})}{dz^3} \right|_{z=-1} = \frac{\pi i}{3} [8e^{2z}]_{z=-1} = \frac{8\pi i}{3} e^{-2}$$

(iii)  $\frac{e^z}{(z^2 + \pi^2)^2} = \frac{e^z}{(z+\pi i)^2(z-\pi i)^2}$  is not analytic at  $z = \pm \pi i$ .

However both  $z = \pm \pi i$  lie within the circle  $|z| = 4$ .

$$\text{Now } \frac{1}{(z+\pi i)^2(z-\pi i)^2} = \frac{A}{z+\pi i} + \frac{B}{(z+\pi i)^2} + \frac{C}{z-\pi i} + \frac{D}{(z-\pi i)^2}$$

where  $A = 7/2\pi^3 i$ ,  $C = -7/2\pi^3 i$ ,  $B = D = -1/4\pi^2$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_C \frac{e^z}{(z^2 + \pi^2)^2} dz &= \frac{7}{2\pi^3 i} \left\{ \int_C \frac{e^z}{z+\pi i} dz - \int_C \frac{e^z}{z-\pi i} dz \right\} - \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \left\{ \int_C \frac{e^z}{(z+\pi i)^2} dz + \int_C \frac{e^z}{(z-\pi i)^2} dz \right\} \\ &= \frac{7}{2\pi^3 i} [2\pi i f(-\pi i) - 2\pi i f(\pi i)] - \frac{1}{4\pi^2} [2\pi i f'(-\pi i) + 2\pi i f'(\pi i)] \\ &= \frac{7}{\pi^2} (e^{-\pi i} - e^{\pi i}) - \frac{i}{2\pi} (e^{-\pi i} + e^{\pi i}) = -\frac{14i}{\pi^2} \left( \frac{e^{\pi i} - e^{-\pi i}}{2i} \right) - \frac{i}{\pi} \left( \frac{e^{\pi i} + e^{-\pi i}}{2} \right) \\ &= -\frac{14i}{\pi^2} \sin \pi - \frac{i}{\pi} \cos \pi = \frac{i}{\pi}. \end{aligned} \quad [\S 19.9]$$

**Example 20.23.** Verify Cauchy's theorem by integrating  $e^{iz}$  along the boundary of the triangle with the vertices at the points  $1+i$ ,  $-1+i$  and  $-1-i$ . (U.P.T.U., 2006)

**Solution.** The boundary of the given triangle consists of three lines  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CA$ . (Fig. 29.19).

$$\oint_{ABC} e^{iz} dz = \int_{AB} e^{iz} dz + \int_{BC} e^{iz} dz + \int_{CA} e^{iz} dz$$

Now

$$\int_{AB} e^{iz} dz = \int_1^{-1} e^{i(x+i)} dx \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Along } AB : y = 1 \\ \therefore z = x + i \text{ and } dz = dx \end{array}$$

$$= \int_1^{-1} e^{ix-1} dx = \left| \frac{e^{ix-1}}{i} \right|_1^{-1} = \frac{e^{-i-1} - e^{i-1}}{i}$$

$$\int_{BC} e^{iz} dz = \int_1^{-1} e^{i(-1+iy)} idy \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Along } BC : x = -1 \\ \therefore z = -1 + iy, dz = idy \end{array}$$

$$= i \int_1^{-1} e^{-i-y} dy = i \left| \frac{e^{-i-y}}{-1} \right|_1^{-1} = \frac{e^{-i+1} - e^{-i-1}}{i}$$

$$\int_{CA} e^{iz} dz = \int_{-1}^1 e^{i(1+i)x} (1+i) dx \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Along } CA : y = 1 \\ \therefore z = (1+i)x, dz = (1+i) dx \end{array}$$

$$= (1+i) \frac{e^{i(1-1)} - e^{-(i-1)}}{i(1+i)} = \frac{e^{i-1} - e^{-i+1}}{i}$$

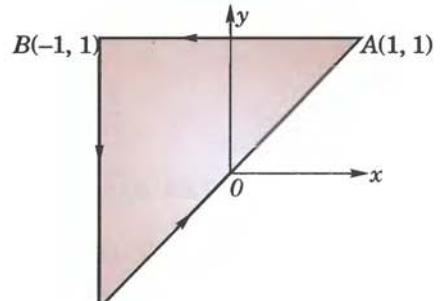


Fig. 20.19

Thus from (i)  $\oint_{ABC} e^{iz} dz = \frac{e^{-i-1} - e^{i-1}}{i} + \frac{e^{-i+1} - e^{i-1}}{i} + \frac{e^{i-1} - e^{-i+1}}{i} = 0$  ... (ii)

Also since  $f(z) = e^{iz}$  is analytic everywhere,

$$\therefore \text{by Cauchy's theorem } \oint_{ABC} f(z) dz = 0 \quad \dots (iii)$$

Hence from (ii) and (iii),  $\oint_{ABC} f(z) dz = 0$  Cauchy's theorem is verified.

**Example 20.24.** If  $F(\zeta) = \oint_C \frac{4z^2 + z + 5}{z - \zeta} dz$ , where  $C$  is the ellipse  $(x/2)^2 + (y/3)^2 = 1$ , find the value of (a)  $F(3.5)$ ; (b)  $F(i)$ ,  $F''(-1)$  and  $F''(-i)$ . (Bhopal, 2009; Marathwada, 2008; Mumbai, 2006)

**Solution.** (a)

$$F(3.5) = \oint_C \frac{z^3 + z + 1}{z^2 - 7z + 2} dz$$

Since  $\zeta = 3.5$  is the only singular point of  $(4z^2 + z + 5)/(z - 3.5)$  and it lies outside the ellipse  $C$ , therefore,  $(4z^2 + z + 5)/(z - 3.5)$  is analytic everywhere within  $C$ .

Hence by Cauchy's theorem,

$$\oint_C \frac{4z^2 + z + 5}{z - 3.5} dz = 0, \text{i.e., } F(3.5) = 0.$$

(b) Since  $f(z) = 4z^2 + z + 5$  is analytic within  $C$  and  $\zeta = i, -1$  and  $-i$  all lie within  $C$ , therefore, by Cauchy's integral formula

$$f(\zeta) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(z)}{z - \zeta} dz$$

i.e.,

$$\oint_C \frac{4z^2 + z + 5}{z - \zeta} dz = 2\pi i(4\zeta^2 + \zeta + 5)$$

i.e.,

$$F(\zeta) = 2\pi i(4\zeta^2 + \zeta + 5)$$

$$F'(\zeta) = 2\pi i(8\zeta + 1) \text{ and } F''(\zeta) = 16\pi i$$

Thus

$$F(i) = 2\pi i(-4 + i + 5) = 2\pi(i - 1)$$

$$F'(-1) = 2\pi i[8(-1) + 1] = -14\pi i \text{ and } F''(-i) = 16\pi i.$$

### 20.15 (1) CONVERSE OF CAUCHY'S THEOREM: MORERA'S THEOREM\*

If  $f(z)$  is continuous in a region  $D$  and  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 0$  around every simple closed curve  $C$  in  $D$ , then  $f(z)$  is analytic in  $D$ .

Since  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 0$ , then the line integral of  $f(z)$  from a fixed point  $z_0$  to a variable point  $z$  must be independent of the path and hence must be a function of  $z$  only. Thus

$$\int_{z_0}^z f(z) dz = \phi(z), \text{ (say),}$$

Let

$$\phi(z) = U + iV \text{ and } f(z) = u + iv$$

Then

$$U + iV = \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x, y)} (u + iv) (dx + idy) = \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x, y)} (udx - vdy) + i \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x, y)} (vdx + udy)$$

$$\therefore U = \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x, y)} (udx - vdy), V = \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x, y)} (vdx + udy)$$

Differentiating under the integral sign,

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = u, \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} = -v, \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = v, \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = u \quad \therefore \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}$$

Thus  $U$  and  $V$  satisfy C-R equations.

Also, since  $f(z)$  is given to be continuous,  $u$  and  $v$  and therefore,  $\partial U/\partial x$ ,  $\partial U/\partial y$ ,  $\partial V/\partial x$ ,  $\partial V/\partial y$ , are also continuous.

 $\therefore \phi(z)$  is an analytic function and

$$\phi'(z) = \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = u + iv = f(z).$$

Thus,  $f(z)$  is the derivative of an analytic function  $\phi(z)$ . Hence  $f(z)$  is analytic by § 20.14 Cor.(2) Cauchy's inequality<sup>†</sup>. If  $f(z)$  is analytic within and on the circle  $C$ :  $|z - a| = r$ , then

$$|f^n(a)| \leq \frac{Mn!}{r^n} \quad \dots(I)$$

where  $M$  is the maximum value of  $|f(z)|$  on  $C$ .

From (5) of § 20.14, we get

$$\begin{aligned} |f^n(a)| &= \frac{n!}{2\pi} \left| \oint_C \frac{f(z) dz}{(z - a)^{n+1}} \right| \\ &\leq \frac{n!}{2\pi} \cdot \frac{M}{r^{n+1}} \oint_C |z| \\ &= \frac{n! M}{2\pi r^{n+1}} \oint_C ds = \frac{Mn!}{2\pi r^{n+1}} 2\pi r = \frac{Mn!}{r^n} \end{aligned} \quad \begin{matrix} [\because |f(z)| < M] \\ (U.P.T.U., 2005) \end{matrix}$$

(3) Liouville's theorem<sup>‡</sup>. If  $f(z)$  is analytic and bounded for all  $z$  in the entire complex plane, then  $f(z)$  is a constant. (U.P.T.U., 2008)

\* Named after the Italian mathematician, Giacinto Morera (1856–1909) who worked in Turin.

† See footnote p. 144

‡ See footnote p. 573.

Taking  $n = 1$  and replacing  $a$  by  $z$ , (I) gives

$$|f'(z)| \leq M/r$$

As  $r \rightarrow \infty$ , it gives  $f'(z) = 0$  i.e.,  $f(z)$  is constant for all  $z$ .

**(4) Poisson's integral formulae.** If  $f(z)$  is analytic within and on the circle  $C$ :  $|z| = \rho$  and  $z = re^{i\theta}$  is any point within  $C$ , then

$$f(re^{i\theta}) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\rho^2 - r^2}{\rho^2 - 2r\rho \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2} f(re^{i\phi}) d\phi$$

$$\text{By Cauchy's integral formula, } f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(w)}{w - z} dw \quad \dots(1)$$

As the inverse of the point  $x$  w.r.t.  $C$  lies outside  $C$  and is given by  $\rho^2/\bar{z}$ .

[See footnote p. 685]

$\therefore$  by Cauchy's theorem,

$$0 = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{f(w)}{w - \rho^2/z} dw \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Subtracting (2) from (1), } f(z) &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \left( \frac{1}{w - z} - \frac{1}{w - \rho^2/\bar{z}} \right) f(w) dw \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{z\bar{z} - \rho^2}{\bar{z}w^2 - (z\bar{z} + \rho^2)w + z\rho^2} f(w) dw \end{aligned} \quad \dots(3)$$

Taking  $w = \rho e^{i\phi}$  and noting that  $\bar{z} = re^{-i\theta}$ , (3) gives

$$\begin{aligned} f(re^{i\theta}) &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(r^2 - \rho^2) f(\rho e^{i\phi}) \cdot \rho ie^{i\phi} d\phi}{re^{-i\theta} \cdot \rho^2 e^{2i\phi} - (r^2 + \rho^2) \rho e^{i\phi} + re^{i\theta} \rho^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(\rho^2 - r^2) f(\rho e^{i\phi}) d\phi}{\rho^2 + r^2 - 2r\rho [e^{i(\theta-\phi)} + e^{-i(\theta-\phi)}]} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(\rho^2 - r^2) f(\rho e^{i\phi}) d\phi}{\rho^2 - 2r\rho \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2} \end{aligned} \quad \dots(4)$$

This is called *Poisson's integral formula*\* for a circle. It expresses the values of a harmonic function within a circle in terms of its values on the boundary.

Writing  $f(re^{i\theta}) = u(r, \theta) + iv(r, \theta)$  and  $f(\rho e^{i\phi}) = u(\rho, \phi) + iv(\rho, \phi)$  in (4) and equating real and imaginary parts from both sides, we get the formulae:

$$u(r, \theta) = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(\rho^2 - r^2)u(\rho, \phi)d\phi}{\rho^2 - 2r\rho \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2} \quad \dots(5)$$

$$\text{and} \quad v(r, \theta) = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(\rho^2 - r^2)v(\rho, \phi)d\phi}{\rho^2 - 2r\rho \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2} \quad \dots(6)$$

### PROBLEMS 20.6

1. Evaluate  $\oint_C (z - a)^{-1} dz$ , where  $C$  is a simple closed curve and the point  $z = a$  is (i) outside  $C$ , (ii) inside  $C$ .

2. Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{(z - a)^n}$ ,  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ , where  $C$  is a closed curve containing the point  $z = a$ .

3. Evaluate (i)  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z^2 + 1} dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 1/2$ .

(P.T.U., 2010)

- (ii)  $\oint_C \frac{e^{3iz}}{(z + \pi)^3} dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $|z - \pi| = 3$ .

(U.P.T.U., 2007)

\* Named after the French mathematician Simeon Denis Poisson (1781–1840) who was a professor in Paris and made contributions to partial differential equations, potential theory and probability.

4. Use Cauchy's integral formula to calculate:

$$(i) \oint_C \frac{3z - 5}{z^2 + 2z} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z| = 1. \quad (\text{P.T.U., 2005 S}) \quad (ii) \oint_C \frac{z^2 + 1}{z(2z + 1)} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z| = 1.$$

$$(iii) \oint_C \frac{\sin \pi z + \cos \pi z}{(z - 1)(z - 2)} dz \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z| = 4. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2008})$$

5. Evaluate (a)  $\oint_C \frac{z^3 - 2z + 1}{(z - i)^2} dz$  where  $C$  is  $|z| = 2$ .

$$(b) \oint_C \frac{e^{-z}}{(z - 1)(z - 2)^2} dz \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z| = 3. \quad (\text{Rohtak, 2003})$$

6. Evaluate, using Cauchy's integral formulae:

$$(i) \oint_C \frac{z}{z^2 - 3z + 2} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z - 2| = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2009; Hissar, 2007; Madras, 2000})$$

$$(ii) \oint_C \frac{e^z dz}{(z + 1)^2}, \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z - 1| = 3. \quad (\text{Bhopal, 2009})$$

$$(iii) \oint_C \frac{\log z}{(z - 1)^3} dz \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z - 1| = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (\text{J.N.T.U., 2003})$$

7. Evaluate  $f(2)$  and  $f(3)$  where  $f(a) = \oint_C \frac{2z^2 - z - 2}{z - a} dz$  and  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 2.5$ .

8. If  $\phi(\zeta) = \oint_C \frac{3z^2 + 7z + 1}{z - \zeta} dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 2$  find the values of

$$(i) \phi(3), \quad (ii) \phi'(1 - i) \quad (iii) \phi''(1 - i). \quad (\text{Mumbai, 2006})$$

9. Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{z^3 + z + 1}{z^2 - 7z + 2} dz$ , where  $C$  is the ellipse  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 1$ . (Rohtak, 2006)

10. Verify Cauchy's theorem for the integral of  $z^3$  taken over the boundary of the (i) rectangle with vertices  $-1, 1, 1 + i, -1 + i$ ; (ii) triangle with vertices  $(1, 2), (1, 4), (3, 2)$ . (V.T.U., 2003)

## 20.16 (1) SERIES OF COMPLEX TERMS

Let  $(a_1 + ib_1) + (a_2 + ib_2) + \dots + (a_n + ib_n) + \dots$  ... (1)

be an infinite series of complex terms ;  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's being real numbers. If the series  $\Sigma a_n$  and  $\Sigma b_n$  converge to the sums  $A$  and  $B$ , then series (1) is said to **converge** to the sum  $A + iB$ . Also if (1) is a convergent series, then

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n + ib_n) = 0.$$

The series (1) is said to be **absolutely convergent** if the series

$$|a_1 + ib_1| + |a_2 + ib_2| + \dots + |a_n + ib_n| + \dots$$

is convergent. Since  $|a_n|$  and  $|b_n|$  are both  $\leq |a_n + ib_n|$ , it follows that an absolutely convergent series is convergent.

Next let the series of functions  $u_1(z) + u_2(z) + \dots + u_n(z) + \dots$  ... (2)

converge to the sum  $S(z)$  and  $S_n(z)$  be the sum of its first  $n$  terms. Then the series (2) is said to be **uniformly convergent** in a region  $R$ , if corresponding to any positive number  $\epsilon$ , there exists a positive number  $N$ , depending on  $\epsilon$ , but not on  $z$ , such that for every  $z$  in  $R$ .

$$|S(z) - S_n(z)| < \epsilon \text{ for } n > N. \quad [\text{cf. Def. p. 389}]$$

As in the case of real series (p. 390) **Weirstrass's M-test** holds for series of complex terms. So the series (2) is uniformly convergent in a region  $R$  if there is a convergent series of positive constants  $\Sigma M_n$  such that  $|u_n(z)| \leq M_n$  for all  $z$  in  $R$ .

Also a uniformly convergent series of continuous complex functions is itself continuous and can be integrated term by term.

**Obs.** If a power series  $\sum a_n z^n$  converges for  $z = z_1$ , then it converges absolutely for  $|z| < |z_1|$ .

Since  $\sum a_n z_1^n$  converges, therefore,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n z_1^n = 0$  and so we can find a number  $k$  such that  $|a_n z_1^n| < k$  for all  $n$ . Then

$$\sum a_n z^n = \sum |a_n z_1^n| \cdot |z/z_1|^n < \sum k t^n \text{ where } t = |z/z_1|.$$

But the series  $\sum t^n$  converges for  $t < 1$ . Hence the series  $\sum a_n z^n$  converges absolutely for  $|z| < |z_1|$ , i.e., if a circle with centre at the origin and radius  $|z|$  be drawn, then the given series converges absolutely at all points inside the circle.

Such a circle  $|z| = R$  within which series  $\sum a_n z^n$  converges, is called the *circle of convergence* and  $R$  is called the *radius of convergence*.

A power series is uniformly convergent in any region which lies entirely within its circle of convergence.

**(2) Taylor's series\*.** If  $f(z)$  is analytic inside a circle  $C$  with centre at  $a$ , then for  $z$  inside  $C$ ,

$$f(z) = f(a) + f'(a)(z - a) + \frac{f''(a)}{2!}(z - a)^2 + \dots + \frac{f^n(a)}{n!}(z - a)^n + \dots \quad \dots(i)$$

**Proof.** Let  $z$  be any point inside  $C$ . Draw a circle  $C_1$  with centre at  $a$  enclosing  $z$  (Fig. 20.20). Let  $t$  be a point on  $C_1$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{t - z} &= \frac{1}{t - a - (z - a)} = \frac{1}{t - a} \left(1 - \frac{z - a}{t - a}\right)^{-1} \\ &= \frac{1}{t - a} \left[1 + \frac{z - a}{t - a} + \left(\frac{z - a}{t - a}\right)^2 + \dots + \left(\frac{z - a}{t - a}\right)^n + \dots\right] \end{aligned} \quad \dots(ii)$$

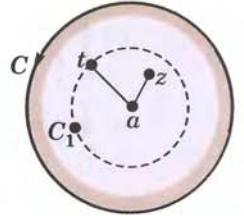


Fig. 20.20

As  $|z - a| < |t - a|$ , i.e.  $|(z - a)/(t - a)| < 1$ , this series converges uniformly. So, multiplying both sides of (ii) by  $f(t)$ , we can integrate over  $C_1$ ,

$$\therefore \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(t)}{t - a} dz + (z - a) \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(t)}{(t - a)^2} dt + \dots + (z - a)^n \cdot \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(t)}{(t - a)^{n+1}} dt + \dots \quad \dots(iii)$$

Since  $f(t)$  is analytic on and inside  $C_1$ , therefore, applying the formulae (2) to (5) of p. 697-698 (iii), we get (i) which is known as *Taylor's series*.

**Obs.** Another remarkable fact is that complex analytic functions can always be represented by power series of the form (i).

**(3) Laurent's series†.** If  $f(z)$  is analytic in the ring-shaped region  $R$  bounded by two concentric circles  $C$  and  $C_1$  of radii  $r$  and  $r_1$  ( $r > r_1$ ) and with centre at  $a$ , then for all  $z$  in  $R$

$$f(z) = a_0 + a_1(z - a) + a_2(z - a)^2 + \dots + a_{-1}(z - a)^{-1} + a_{-2}(z - a)^{-2} + \dots$$

$$\text{where } a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{(t-a)^{n+1}} \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt,$$

$\Gamma$  being any curve in  $R$ , encircling  $C_1$  (as in Fig. 20.21).

**Proof.** Introduce cross-out  $AB$ , then  $f(z)$  is analytic in the region  $D$  bounded by  $AB$ ,  $C_1$  described clockwise,  $BA$  and  $C$  described anti-clockwise (see Fig. 20.17). Then if  $z$  be any point in  $D$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \left[ \int_{AB} \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt + \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt + \int_{BA} \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt + \oint_{C} \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \left[ \oint_C \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt - \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt \right] \end{aligned} \quad \dots(i)$$

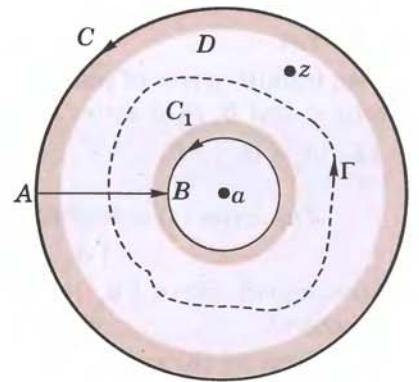


Fig. 20.21

where both  $C$  and  $C_1$  are described anti-clockwise in (i) and integrals along  $AB$  and  $BA$  cancel (Fig. 20.21).

For the first integral in (i), expanding  $1/(t - z)$  as in § 20.16 (2), we get

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(t)}{t - z} dt = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(z - a)^n}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(t)}{(t - a)^{n+1}} dt$$

\* See footnote p. 145.

† Named after the French engineer and mathematician Pierre Alphonse Laurent (1813–1854) who published this theorem in 1843.

$$= \Sigma a_n(z-a)^n \text{ where } a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(t)}{(t-a)^{n+1}} dt \quad \dots(ii)$$

For the second integral in (i), let  $t$  lie on  $C_1$ . Then we write

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{t-z} &= \frac{1}{(t-a)-(z-a)} = -\frac{1}{z-a} \left( 1 - \frac{t-a}{z-a} \right)^{-1} \\ &= -\frac{1}{z-a} \left[ 1 + \frac{t-a}{z-a} + \left( \frac{t-a}{z-a} \right)^2 + \dots + \left( \frac{t-a}{z-a} \right)^{n-1} + \dots \right] \end{aligned}$$

As  $|t-a| < |z-a|$ , i.e.,  $|(t-a)/(z-a)| < 1$ , this series converges uniformly. So multiplying both sides by  $f(t)$  and integrating over  $C_1$ , we get

$$-\frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(z-a)^n} \cdot \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C (t-a)^{n-1} f(t) dt = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{-n}(z-a)^{-n} \quad \dots(iii)$$

where

$$a_{-n} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_1} \frac{f(t)}{(t-a)^{n+1}} dt$$

Substituting from (ii) and (iii) in (i), we get

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(z-a)^n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{-n}(z-a)^{-n}. \quad \dots(iv)$$

Now  $f(t)/(t-a)^{n+1}$  being analytic in the region between  $C$  and  $\Gamma$ , we can take the integral giving  $a_n$  over  $\Gamma$ . Similarly we can take the integral giving  $a_{-n}$  over  $\Gamma$ . Hence (iv) can be written as

$$f(z) = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} a_n(z-a)^n \text{ where } a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{\Gamma} \frac{f(t)}{(t-a)^{n+1}} dt$$

which is known as *Laurent's series*.

**Obs. 1.** As  $f(z)$  is not given to be analytic inside  $\Gamma$ ,  $a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{\Gamma} \frac{f(t)}{(t-a)^{n+1}} dt \neq \frac{f^n(a)}{n!}$

However, if  $f(z)$  is analytic inside  $\Gamma$ , then  $a_{-n} = 0$ ;  $a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{\Gamma} \frac{f(t)}{(t-a)^{n+1}} dt = \frac{f^n(a)}{n!}$

and *Laurent's series reduces to Taylor's series*.

**Obs. 2.** To obtain Taylor's or Laurent's series, simply expand  $f(z)$  by binomial theorem instead of finding  $a_n$  by complex integration which is quite complicated.

**Obs. 3.** Laurent series of a given analytic function  $f(z)$  in its annulus of convergence is unique. There may be different Laurent series of  $f(z)$  in two annuli with the same centre.

**Example 20.25.** Show that the series  $z(1-z) + z^2(1-z) + z^3(1-z) + \dots \infty$  converges for  $|z| < 1$ . Determine whether it converges absolutely or not.

**Solution.** Let the sum of the first  $n$  terms of the series be  $s_n$ , so that

$$s_n = z - z^2 + z^2 - z^3 + z^3 - z^4 + \dots + z^n - z^{n+1} = z - z^{n+1}$$

For  $|z| < 1$ ,  $z^{n+1} \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = z$ , i.e., the given series converges for  $|z| < 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} |s_n(z)| &= |z(1-z)| + |z^2(1-z)| + \dots + |z^n(1-z)| \\ &= |1-z|(|z| + |z|^2 + |z|^3 + \dots + |z|^n) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{For } |z| < 1, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |s_n(z)| = |1-z| \frac{|z|}{1-|z|}$$

[G.P.]

Hence the given series converges absolutely.

**Example 20.26.** Expand  $\sin z$  in a Taylor's series about  $z = 0$  and determine the region of convergence.  
(P.T.U., 2009 S)

**Solution.** Given  $f(z) = \sin z, f'(z) = \cos z, f''(z) = -\sin z, f'''(z) = -\cos z, \dots$

$$\therefore f(0) = 0, f'(0) = 1, f''(0) = 0, f'''(0) = -1$$

By Taylor's series about  $z = 0$ , we have

$$f(z) = f(0) + \frac{(z-0)}{1!} f'(0) + \frac{(z-0)^2}{2!} f''(0) + \frac{(z-0)^3}{3!} f'''(0) + \dots$$

i.e.,

$$\sin z = z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \dots + (-1)^{n-1} \frac{z^{2n-1}}{(2n-1)!} + \dots$$

Hence  $\sin z = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n (z-0)^{2n-1}$  where  $a_n = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)!}$

Since  $\rho = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(2n-1)!}{(2n+1)!} \right| = 0$

Thus the radius of convergence of  $f(z) = 1/\rho = \infty$

i.e., the region of convergence of  $f(z)$  is all reals.

**Example 20.27.** Find Taylor's expansion of

$$(i) f(z) = \frac{1}{(z+1)^2} \text{ about the point } z = -i. \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2009 S})$$

$$(ii) f(z) = \frac{2z^3+1}{z^2+z} \text{ about the point } z = i. \quad (\text{P.T.U., 2003})$$

**Solution.** (i) To expand  $f(z)$  about  $z = -i$ , i.e., in powers of  $z + i$ , put  $z + i = t$ . Then

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{(t-i+1)^2} = (1-i)^{-2} [1+t/(1-i)]^{-2} = \frac{i}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{2t}{1-i} + \frac{3t^2}{(1-i)^2} - \frac{4t^3}{(1-i)^3} + \dots \right] \quad [\text{Expanding by Binomial theorem}]$$

$$= \frac{i}{2} \left[ 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(n+1)(z+i)^n}{(1-i)^n} \right]$$

$$(ii) f(z) = \frac{2z^3+1}{z(z+1)} = 2z-2 + \frac{2z+1}{z(z+1)} = (2i-2) + 2(z-i) + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z+1} \quad \dots(i)$$

[By partial fractions]

To expand  $1/z$  and  $1/(z+1)$  about  $z = i$ , put  $z - i = t$ , so that

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{(t+i)} = \frac{1}{i} \left( 1 + \frac{t}{i} \right)^{-1} \quad [\text{Expanding by Binomial theorem}]$$

$$= \frac{1}{i} \left[ 1 - \frac{t}{i} + \frac{t^2}{i^2} - \frac{t^3}{i^3} + \frac{t^4}{i^4} - \dots \infty \right] = \frac{1}{i} + \frac{t}{1} + \frac{t^2}{i^2} - \frac{t^3}{i^3} + \frac{t^4}{i^4} - \dots \infty$$

$$= -i + (z-i) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(z-i)^n}{i^{n+1}} \quad \dots(ii)$$

and  $\frac{1}{z+1} = \frac{1}{t+i+1} = \frac{1}{1+i} \left( 1 + \frac{t}{1+i} \right)^{-1} \quad [\text{Expanding by Binomial theorem}]$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{1+i} \left[ 1 - \frac{t}{1+i} + \frac{t^2}{(1+i)^2} - \frac{t^3}{(1+i)^3} + \frac{t^4}{(1+i)^4} - \dots \infty \right] \\ &= \frac{1-i}{2} - \frac{t}{2i} + \left[ \frac{t^2}{(1+i)^3} - \frac{t^3}{(1+i)^4} + \frac{t^4}{(1+i)^5} - \dots \infty \right] = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{i}{2} - \frac{z-i}{2i} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(z-i)^n}{(1+i)^{n+1}} \quad \dots(iii) \end{aligned}$$

Substituting from (ii) and (iii) in (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \left(2i - 2 - i + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{i}{2}\right) + \left(2 + 1 - \frac{1}{2i}\right)(z - i) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left\{ \frac{1}{i^{n+1}} + \frac{1}{(1+i)^{n+1}} \right\} (z - i)^n \\ &= \left(\frac{i}{2} - \frac{3}{2}\right) + \left(3 + \frac{i}{2}\right)(z - i) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left\{ \frac{1}{i^{n+1}} + \frac{1}{(1+i)^{n+1}} \right\} (z - i)^n. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 20.28.** Expand  $f(z) = 1 / [(z-1)(z-2)]$  in the region:

- (a)  $|z| < 1$ , (b)  $1 < |z| < 2$ , (c)  $|z| > 2$ , (d)  $0 < |z-1| < 1$ .

(U.P.T.U., 2010; V.T.U., 2010; Bhopal, 2009)

**Solution.** (a) By partial fractions  $\frac{1}{(z-1)(z-2)} = \frac{1}{z-2} - \frac{1}{z-1}$  ... (i)

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{z}{2}\right)^{-1} + (1-z)^{-1} \quad \dots (ii)$$

For  $|z| < 1$ , both  $|z/2|$  and  $|z|$  are less than 1. Hence (ii) gives on expansion

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= -\frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{z}{2} + \frac{z^2}{4} + \frac{z^3}{8} + \dots\right) + (1+z+z^2+z^3+\dots) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4}z + \frac{7}{8}z^2 + \frac{15}{16}z^3 + \dots \text{ which is a Taylor's series.} \end{aligned}$$

(b) For  $1 < |z| < 2$ , we write (i) as

$$f(z) = -\frac{1}{2(1-z/2)} - \frac{1}{z(1-z^{-1})} \quad \dots (iii)$$

and notice that both  $|z/2|$  and  $|z^{-1}|$  are less than 1. Hence (iii) gives on expansion

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= -\frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{z}{2} + \frac{z^2}{4} + \frac{z^3}{8} + \dots\right) - \frac{1}{z}(1+z^{-1}+z^{-2}+z^{-3}+\dots) \\ &= \dots - z^{-4} - z^{-3} - z^{-2} - z^{-1} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}z - \frac{1}{8}z^2 - \frac{1}{16}z^3 - \dots \end{aligned}$$

which is a Laurent's series.

(c) For  $|z| > 2$ , we write (i) as

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{1}{z(1-2z^{-1})} - \frac{1}{z(1-z^{-1})} \\ &= z^{-1}(1 + 2z^{-1} + 4z^{-2} + 8z^{-3} + \dots) - z^{-1}(1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + z^{-3} + \dots) \\ &= \dots + 7z^{-4} + 3z^{-3} + z^{-2} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

(d) For  $0 < |z-1| < 1$ , we write (i) as

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{1}{(z-1)-1} - \frac{1}{z-1} \\ &= -(z-1)^{-1} - [1-(z-1)]^{-1} \\ &= -(z-1)^{-1} - [1+(z-1)+(z-1)^2+(z-1)^3+\dots]. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 20.29.** Find the Laurent's expansion of  $f(z) = \frac{7z-2}{(z+1)z(z-2)}$  in the region  $1 < z+1 < 3$ .

(S.V.T.U., 2009; Anna, 2003; V.T.U., 2003)

**Solution.** Writing  $z+1 = u$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{7(u-1)-2}{u(u-1)(u-1-2)} = \frac{7u-9}{u(u-1)(u-3)} \\ &= -\frac{3}{u} + \frac{1}{u-1} + \frac{2}{u-3} \quad (\text{splitting into partial fraction}) \\ &= -\frac{3}{u} + \frac{1}{u(1-1/u)} - \frac{2}{3(1-u/3)} = -\frac{3}{u} + \frac{1}{u} \left(1 - \frac{1}{u}\right)^{-1} - \frac{2}{3} \left(1 - \frac{u}{3}\right)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $1 < u < 3$  or  $1/u < 1$  and  $u/3 < 1$ , expanding by Binomial theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{-3}{u} + \frac{1}{u} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{u^2} + \frac{1}{u^3} + \dots \infty \right) - \frac{2}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{u}{3} + \frac{u^2}{3^2} + \frac{u^3}{3^3} + \dots \infty \right) \\ &= -\frac{2}{u} + \frac{1}{u^2} + \frac{1}{u^3} + \dots \infty - \frac{2}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{u}{3} + \frac{u^2}{3^2} + \frac{u^3}{3^3} + \dots \infty \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } f(z) = -\frac{2}{z+1} + \frac{1}{(z+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(z+1)^3} + \dots \infty - \frac{2}{3} \left[ 1 + \frac{z+1}{3} + \frac{(z+1)^2}{3^2} + \frac{(z+1)^3}{3^3} + \dots \infty \right]$$

which is valid in the region  $1 < z+1 < 3$ .

### 20.17 (1) ZEROS OF AN ANALYTIC FUNCTION

**Def.** A zero of an analytic function  $f(z)$  is that value of  $z$  for which  $f(z) = 0$ .

If  $f(z)$  is analytic in the neighbourhood of a point  $z = a$ , then by Taylor's theorem

$$f(z) = a_0 + a_1(z-a) + a_2(z-a)^2 + \dots + a_n(z-a)^n + \dots \quad \text{where } a_n = \frac{f^n(a)}{n!}.$$

If  $a_0 = a_1 = a_2 = \dots = a_{m-1} = 0$  but  $a_m \neq 0$ , then  $f(z)$  is said to have a zero of order  $m$  at  $z = a$ .

When  $m = 1$ , the zero is said to be *simple*. In the neighbourhood of zero ( $z = a$ ) of order  $m$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= a_m(z-a)^m + a_{m+1}(z-a)^{m+1} + \dots \infty \\ &= (z-a)^m \phi(z) \text{ where } \phi(z) = a_m + a_{m+1}(z-a) + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\phi(z)$  is analytic and non-zero in the neighbourhood of  $z = a$ .

#### (2) Singularities of an analytic function

We have already defined a *singular point of a function as the point at which the function ceases to be analytic*.

(i) **Isolated singularity.** If  $z = a$  is a singularity of  $f(z)$  such that  $f(z)$  is analytic at each point in its neighbourhood (i.e., there exists a circle with centre  $a$  which has no other singularity), then  $z = a$  is called an *isolated singularity*.

In such a case,  $f(z)$  can be expanded in a Laurent's series around  $z = a$ , giving

$$f(z) = a_0 + a_1(z-a) + a_2(z-a)^2 + \dots + a_{-1}(z-a)^{-1} + a_{-2}(z-a)^{-2} + \dots \quad \dots(1)$$

For example,  $f(z) = \cot(\pi/z)$  is not analytic where  $\tan(\pi/z) = 0$  i.e. at the points  $\pi/z = 4\pi$  or  $z = 1/n$  ( $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ ).

Thus  $z = 1, 1/2, 1/3, \dots$  are all *isolated singularities* as there is no other singularity in their neighbourhood.

But when  $n$  is large,  $z = 0$  is such a singularity that there are infinite number of other singularities in its neighbourhood. Thus  $z = 0$  is the *non-isolated singularity* of  $f(z)$ .

(ii) **Removable singularity.** If all the negative powers of  $(z-a)$  in (1) are zero, then  $f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(z-a)^n$ .

Here the singularity can be removed by defining  $f(z)$  at  $z = a$  in such a way that it becomes analytic at  $z = a$ . Such a singularity is called a *removable singularity*.

Thus if  $\lim_{z \rightarrow a} f(z)$  exists finitely, then  $z = a$  is a *removable singularity*.

(iii) **Poles.** If all the negative powers of  $(z-a)$  in (i) after the  $n$ th are missing, then the singularity at  $z = a$  is called a **pole of order  $n$** .

A pole of first order is called a **simple pole**.

(iv) **Essential singularity.** If the number of negative powers of  $(z-a)$  in (1) is infinite, then  $z = a$  is called an *essential singularity*. In this case,  $\lim_{z \rightarrow a} f(z)$  does not exist.

**Example 20.30.** Find the nature and location of singularities of the following functions:

$$(i) \frac{z - \sin z}{z^2} \quad (ii) (z+1) \sin \frac{1}{z-2} \quad (iii) \frac{1}{\cos z - \sin z}.$$

**Solution.** (i) Here  $z = 0$  is a singularity.

$$\text{Also } \frac{z - \sin z}{z^2} = \frac{1}{z^2} \left\{ z - \left( z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots \right) \right\} = \frac{z}{3!} - \frac{z^3}{5!} + \frac{z^5}{7!} - \dots$$

Since there are no negative powers of  $z$  in the expansion,  $z = 0$  is a removable singularity.

$$(ii) (z+1) \sin \frac{1}{z-2} = (t+2+1) \sin \frac{1}{t} \quad \text{where } t = z-2$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (t+3) \left\{ \frac{1}{t} - \frac{1}{3!t^3} + \frac{1}{5!t^5} - \dots \right\} = \left( 1 - \frac{1}{3!t^2} + \frac{1}{5!t^4} - \dots \right) + \left( \frac{3}{t} - \frac{1}{2t^3} + \frac{3}{5!t^5} - \dots \right) \\ &= 1 + \frac{3}{t} - \frac{1}{6t^2} - \frac{1}{2t^3} + \frac{1}{120t^4} - \dots = 1 + \frac{3}{z-2} - \frac{1}{6(z-2)^2} - \frac{1}{2(z-2)^3} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Since there are infinite number of terms in the negative powers of  $(z-2)$ ,  $z = 2$  is an essential singularity.

(iii) Poles of  $f(z) = \frac{1}{\cos z - \sin z}$  are given by equating the denominator to zero, i.e., by  $\cos z - \sin z = 0$  or  $\tan z = 1$  or  $z = \pi/4$ . Clearly  $z = \pi/4$  is a simple pole of  $f(z)$ .

**Example 20.31.** What type of singularity have the following functions :

$$(i) \frac{1}{1-e^z} \quad (ii) \frac{e^{2z}}{(z-1)^4} \quad (iii) \frac{e^{1/z}}{z^2}. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2009})$$

**Solution.** (i) Poles of  $f(z) = 1/(1-e^z)$  are found by equating to zero  $1-e^z = 0$  or  $e^z = 1 = e^{2n\pi i}$

$$\therefore z = 2n\pi i \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

Clearly  $f(z)$  has a simple pole at  $z = 2\pi i$ .

$$(ii) \frac{e^{2z}}{(z-1)^4} = \frac{e^{2(t+1)}}{t^4} = \frac{e^2}{t^4} \cdot e^{2t} \quad \text{where } t = z-1$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{e^2}{t^4} \left\{ 1 + \frac{2t}{1!} + \frac{(2t)^2}{2!} + \frac{(2t)^3}{3!} + \frac{(2t)^4}{4!} + \frac{(2t)^5}{5!} + \dots \right\} = e^2 \left\{ \frac{1}{t^4} + \frac{2}{t^3} + \frac{2}{t^2} + \frac{4}{3t} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4t}{15} + \dots \right\} \\ &= e^2 \left\{ \frac{1}{(z-1)^4} + \frac{2}{(z-1)^3} + \frac{2}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{4}{3(z-1)} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4}{15}(z-1) + \dots \right\} \end{aligned}$$

Since there are finite (4) number of terms containing negative powers of  $(z-1)$ ,

$$\therefore z = 1 \text{ is a pole of 4th order.}$$

$$(iii) f(z) = \frac{e^{1/z}}{z^2} = \frac{1}{z^2} \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{1!z} + \frac{1}{2!z^2} + \frac{1}{3!z^3} + \dots \right\} = z^{-2} + z^{-3} + \frac{z^{-4}}{2} + \dots \infty$$

Since there are infinite number of terms in the negative powers of  $z$ , therefore  $f(z)$  has an essential singularity at  $z = 0$ .

### PROBLEMS 20.7

- Obtain the expansion of  $(z-1)/z^2$  in a Taylor's series in powers of  $(z-1)$  and determine the region of convergence.
- Find the first three terms of the Taylor's series expansion of  $f(z) = 1/(z^2 + 4)$  about  $z = -i$ . Also find the region of convergence. (U.P.T.U., 2006)
- Expand in Taylor's series (i)  $(z-1)/(z+1)$  about the point  $z = 1$ . (Andhra, 2000)

$$(ii) \cos z \text{ about the point } z = \pi/2. \quad (\text{Marathwada, 2008}) \quad (iii) \frac{1}{z^2 - z - 6} \text{ about (a) } z = -1 \text{ (b) } z = 1 \quad (\text{P.T.U., 2009})$$

- Expand the following functions in Laurent's series :

$$(i) f(z) = \frac{1}{z-z^2} \text{ for } 1 < |z+1| < 2. \quad (\text{Madras, 2006})$$

(ii)  $f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-1)(z+3)}$  for  $1 < |z| < 3$ . (J.N.T.U., 2006)

(iii)  $f(z) = z/[(z-1)(z-3)]$  for  $|z-1| < 2$ . (V.T.U., 2007)

5. Find the Laurent's expansion of (i)  $\frac{e^z}{(z-1)^2}$ , about  $z=1$ . (Rohtak, 2006)

(ii)  $e^{2z}/(z-1)^3$  about the singularity  $z=1$ .

6. Expand the following functions in Laurent series.

(i)  $(z-1)/z^2$  for  $|z-1| > 1$       (ii)  $\frac{1-\cos z}{z^3}$ , about  $z=0$ . (Rohtak, 2004)

7. Find the Laurent's series expansion of

(i)  $\frac{z^2-1}{z^2+5z+6}$  about  $z=0$  in the region  $2 < |z| < 3$  (V.T.U., 2011 S ; Osmania, 2003)

(ii)  $\frac{z^2-6z-1}{(z-1)(z-3)(z+2)}$  in the region  $3 < |z+2| < 5$

(iii)  $\frac{7z^2-9z-18}{z^3-9z}$  in the region (a)  $|z| > 3$     (b)  $0 < |z-3| < 3$ . (V.T.U., 2010 S)

8. Find the Laurent's expansion of  $1/[(z^2+1)(z^2+2)]$  for (a)  $0 < |z| < 1$ ; (b)  $1 < |z| < \sqrt{2}$ ; (c)  $|z| > 2$ .

Find the nature and location of the singularities of the following functions : (P.T.U., 2005)

9.  $\frac{1}{z(2-z)}$ .      10.  $\sin(1/z)$ . (U.P.T.U., 2009)      11.  $\tan\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$ . (P.T.U., 2006)

12.  $\frac{z^2-1}{(z-1)^3}$ . (Osmania, 2003)      13.  $\frac{e^z}{(z-1)^4}$ .      14.  $\frac{\cot \pi z}{(z-a)^2}$ . (U.P.T.U., 2008)

## 20.18 (1) RESIDUES

The coefficient of  $(z-a)^{-1}$  in the expansion of  $f(z)$  around an isolated singularity is called the **residue of  $f(z)$  at that point**. Thus in the Laurent's series expansion of  $f(z)$  around  $z=a$  i.e.,  $f(z) = a_0 + a_1(z-a) + a_2(z-a)^2 + \dots + a_{-1}(z-a)^{-1} + a_{-2}(z-a)^{-2} + \dots$ , the residue of  $f(z)$  at  $z=a$  is  $a_{-1}$ .

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(a) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C f(z) dz$$

i.e.,  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \text{ Res } f(a)$ . ...(1)

### (2) Residue Theorem

If  $f(z)$  is analytic in a closed curve  $C$  except at a finite number of singular points within  $C$ , then  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \times (\text{sum of the residues at the singular points within } C)$ .

Let us surround each of the singular points  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  by a small circle such that it encloses no other singular point (Fig. 20.22). Then these circles  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n$  together with  $C$ , form a multiply connected region in which  $f(z)$  is analytic.

$\therefore$  applying Cauchy's theorem, we have

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = \oint_{C_1} f(z) dz + \oint_{C_2} f(z) dz + \dots + \oint_{C_n} f(z) dz [by (1)]$$

$$= 2\pi i [\text{Res } f(a_1) + \text{Res } f(a_2) + \dots + \text{Res } f(a_n)] \text{ which is the desired result.}$$

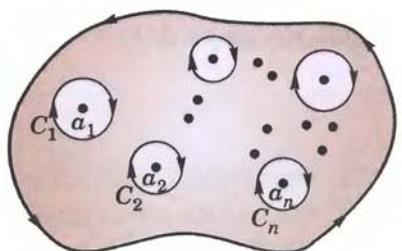


Fig. 20.22

## 20.19 | CALCULATION OF RESIDUES

(1) If  $f(z)$  has a simple pole at  $z = a$ , then

$$\text{Res } f(a) = \lim_{z \rightarrow a} [(z - a)f(z)]. \quad \dots(1)$$

Laurent's series in this case is

$$f(z) = c_0 + c_1(z - a) + c_2(z - a)^2 + \dots + c_{-1}(z - a)^{-1}$$

Multiplying throughout by  $z - a$ , we have

$$(z - a)f(z) = c_0(z - a) + c_1(z - a)^2 + \dots + c_{-1}.$$

Taking limits as  $z \rightarrow a$ , we get

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow a} [(z - a)f(z)] = c_{-1} = \text{Res } f(a).$$

(2) Another formula for  $\text{Res } f(a)$ :

Let  $f(z) = \phi(z)/\psi(z)$ , where  $\psi(z) = (z - a)F(z)$ ,  $F(a) \neq 0$ .

Then

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{z \rightarrow a} [(z - a)\phi(z)/\psi(z)] \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow a} \frac{(z - a)[\phi(a) + (z - a)\phi'(a) + \dots]}{\psi(a) + (z - a)\psi'(a) + \dots} \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow a} \frac{\phi(a) + (z - a)\phi'(a) + \dots}{\psi'(a) + (z - a)\psi''(a) + \dots}, \quad \text{since } \psi(a) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\text{Res } f(a) = \frac{\phi(a)}{\psi'(a)}.$$

(3) If  $f(z)$  has a pole of order  $n$  at  $z = a$ , then

$$\text{Res } f(a) = \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \left\{ \frac{d^{n-1}}{dz^{n-1}} [(z - a)^n f(z)] \right\}_{z=a}$$

Here

$$f(z) = c_0 + c_1(z - a) + c_2(z - a)^2 + \dots + c_{-1}(z - a)^{-1} + \dots + c_{-n}(z - a)^{-n}.$$

Multiplying throughout by  $(z - a)^n$ , we get

$$(z - a)^n f(z) = c_0(z - a)^n + c_1(z - a)^{n+1} + c_2(z - a)^{n+2} + \dots + c_{-1}(z - a)^{n-1} + c_{-2}(z - a)^{n-2} + \dots + c_{-n}.$$

Differentiating both sides w.r.t.  $z$ ,  $n - 1$  times and putting  $z = a$ , we get

$$\left\{ \frac{d^{n-1}}{dz^{n-1}} [(z - a)^n f(z)] \right\}_{z=a} = (n-1)! c_{-1} \text{ whence follows the result.}$$

**Obs.** In many cases, the residue of a pole ( $z = a$ ) can be found, by putting  $z = a + t$  in  $f(z)$  and expanding it in powers of  $t$  where  $|t|$  is quite small.

**Example 20.32.** Find the sum of the residues of  $f(z) = \frac{\sin z}{z \cos z}$  at its poles inside the circle  $|z| = 2$ .

(Rohtak, 2004)

**Solution.**  $f(z)$  has simple poles at  $z = 0, \pm \pi/2, \pm 3\pi/2, \dots$

Only the poles  $z = 0$  and  $z = \pm \pi/2$  lies inside  $|z| = 2$ .

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} [z \cdot f(z)] = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\sin z}{\cos z} \right) = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Res } f(\pi/2) &= \lim_{z \rightarrow \pi/2} \left[ \left( z - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) f(z) \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow \pi/2} \left\{ \frac{(z - \pi/2) \sin z}{z \cos z} \right\} \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow \pi/2} \frac{(z - \pi/2) \cos z + \sin z}{\cos z - z \sin z} \quad \left[ \text{Being } \frac{0}{0} \text{ form} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{-\pi/2} = -\frac{2}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

and  $\text{Res } f(-\pi/2) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -\pi/2} \left\{ \frac{(z + \pi/2) \sin z}{z \cos z} \right\} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -\pi/2} \frac{(z + \pi/2) \cos z + \sin z}{\cos z - z \sin z} = \frac{-1}{-\pi/2} = \frac{2}{\pi}$

Hence sum of residues =  $0 - \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} = 0$ .

**Example 20.33.** Determine the poles of the function

$$f(z) = z^2/(z-1)^2(z+2) \text{ and the residue at each pole.} \quad (\text{S.V.T.U., 2008; J.N.T.U., 2005})$$

Hence evaluate  $\oint_C f(z) dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 2.5$ .

**Solution.** Since  $\lim_{z \rightarrow -2} \{(z+2)f(z)\} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -2} \frac{z^2}{(z-1)^2} = \frac{4}{9}$ ,

which is finite and non-zero, the function has a simple pole at  $z = -2$  and  $\text{Res } f(-2) = 4/9$ .

Also since  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \{(z-1)^2 f(z)\}$  is finite and non-zero,  $f(z)$  has a pole of order two at  $z = 1$ .

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(1) = \frac{1}{1!} \left[ \frac{d}{dz} \{(z-1)^2 f(z)\} \right]_{z=1} = \left[ \frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{z^2}{z+2} \right) \right]_{z=1} = \left[ \frac{z^2 + 4z}{(z+2)^2} \right]_{z=1} = \frac{5}{9}.$$

[Otherwise writing  $z = 1+t$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{(1+t)^2}{t^2(3+t)} = \frac{1}{3t^2} (1+t)^2 (1+t/3)^{-1} = \frac{1}{3t^2} (1+t)^2 \left( 1 - \frac{t}{3} + \frac{t^2}{9} - \dots \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{3t^2} \left( 1 + \frac{5}{3}t + \frac{4}{9}t^2 - \dots \right) = \frac{1}{3t^2} + \frac{5}{9t} + \frac{4}{27} - \dots \end{aligned} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(1) = \text{coefficient of } \frac{1}{t} \text{ in (i)} = \frac{5}{9}.$$

Clearly  $f(z)$  is analytic on  $|z| = 2.5$  and at all points inside except the poles  $z = -2$  and  $z = 1$ . Hence by residue theorem

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res } f(-2) + \text{Res } f(1)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{4}{9} + \frac{5}{9} \right] = 2\pi i.$$

**Example 20.34.** Find the residue of  $f(z) = \frac{z^3}{(z-1)^4(z-2)(z-3)}$  at its poles and hence evaluate  $\oint_C f(z) dz$

where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 2.5$ . (U.P.T.U., 2003)

**Solution.** The poles of  $f(z)$  are given by  $(z-1)^4(z-2)(z-3) = 0$ .

$\therefore z = 1$  is a pole of order 4, while  $z = 2$  and  $z = 3$  are simple poles.

$$\text{Res } f(1) = \frac{1}{3!} \frac{d^3}{dz^3} \left\{ (z-1)^4 \cdot \frac{z^3}{(z-1)^4(z-2)(z-3)} \right\}_{z=1} = \frac{1}{6} \frac{d^3}{dz^3} \left\{ \frac{z^3}{(z-2)(z-3)} \right\}_{z=1}$$

$\therefore z = 1$  is a pole of order 4, while  $z = 2$  and  $z = 3$  are simple poles.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Res } f(1) &= \frac{1}{3!} \frac{d^3}{dz^3} \left\{ (z-1)^4 \cdot \frac{z^3}{(z-1)^4(z-2)(z-3)} \right\}_{z=1} = \frac{1}{6} \frac{d^3}{dz^3} \left\{ \frac{z^3}{(z-2)(z-3)} \right\}_{z=1} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \frac{d^3}{dz^3} \left[ z + 5 - \frac{8}{z-2} + \frac{27}{z-3} \right] = \frac{1}{6} \left[ -8 \cdot \frac{(-1)^3 3!}{(z-2)^4} + \frac{27 \cdot (-1)^3 3!}{(z-3)^4} \right]_{z=1} \\ &= - \left[ -8 + \frac{27}{16} \right] = \frac{101}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Res } f(2) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 2} \left\{ (z-2) \cdot \frac{z^3}{(z-1)^4(z-2)(z-3)} \right\} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 2} \left\{ \frac{z^3}{(z-1)^4(z-3)} \right\} = \frac{8}{(1)^4(-1)} = -8$$

$$\text{Res } f(3) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 3} \left\{ (z-3) \cdot \frac{z^3}{(z-1)^4(z-2)(z-3)} \right\} = \frac{27}{(2)^4 \cdot 1} = \frac{27}{16}$$

Now  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res } f(1) + \text{Res } f(2)]$  [∴ Pole  $z = 3$  is outside  $C$ ]

$$= 2\pi i \left( \frac{101}{16} - 8 \right) = \frac{-27\pi i}{8}.$$

**Example 20.35.** Evaluate

$$\oint_C \frac{z-3}{z^2+2z+5} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is the circle}$$

$$(i) |z| = 1, \quad (ii) |z+1-i| = 2, \quad (iii) |z+1+i| = 2. \quad (\text{J.N.T.U., 2003})$$

**Solution.** The poles of  $f(z) = \frac{z-3}{z^2+2z+5}$  are given by  $z^2+2z+5=0$

i.e., by 
$$z = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{(4-20)}}{2} = -1 \pm 2i.$$

(i) Both the poles  $z = -1 + 2i$  and  $z = -1 - 2i$  lie outside the circle  $|z| = 1$ . Therefore,  $f(z)$  is analytic everywhere within  $C$ .

Hence by Cauchy's theorem,  $\oint_C \frac{z-3}{z^2+2z+5} dz = 0$ .

(ii) Here only one pole  $z = -1 + 2i$  lies inside the circle  $C : |z+1-i| = 2$ . Therefore,  $f(z)$  is analytic within  $C$  except at this pole.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Res } f(-1+2i) &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1+2i} [(z - (-1+2i)) f(z)] = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1+2i} \frac{(z+1-2i)(z-3)}{z^2+2z+5} \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1+2i} \frac{z-3}{z+1+2i} = \frac{-4+2i}{4i} = i + 1/2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence by residue theorem  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \text{Res } f(-1+2i) = 2\pi i(i + 1/2) = \pi(i + 2)$ .

(iii) Here only the pole  $z = -1 - 2i$  lies inside the circle  $C : |z+1+i| = 2$ . Therefore,  $f(z)$  is analytic within  $C$  except at this pole.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Res } f(-1-2i) &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1-2i} \frac{(z+1+2i)(z-3)}{z^2+2z+5} \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1-2i} \frac{z-3}{z+1-2i} = \frac{-4-2i}{-4i} = \frac{1}{2} - i \end{aligned}$$

Hence by residue theorem,  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \text{Res } f(-1-2i) = 2\pi i(\frac{1}{2} - i) = \pi(2 + i)$ .

**Example 20.36.** Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{\cos \pi z} dz$ , where  $C$  is the unit circle  $|z| = 1$ . (Rohtak, 2006)

**Solution.**  $f(z) = e^z/\cos \pi z$  has simple poles at  $z = \pm 1/2, \pm 3/2, \pm 5/2, \dots$

Out of these only the poles at  $z = 1/2$  and  $z = -1/2$  lie inside the given circle  $|z| = 1$ .

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(1/2) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1/2} \left[ \left( z - \frac{1}{2} \right) f(z) \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1/2} \left\{ \frac{\left( z - \frac{1}{2} \right) e^z}{\cos \pi z} \right\} \quad \left[ \frac{0}{0} \text{ form} \right]$$

$$= \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 1/2} \frac{e^z + \left(z - \frac{1}{2}\right)e^z}{-\pi \sin \pi z} = \frac{e^{1/2}}{-\pi}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Res} f(-1/2) &= \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow -1/2} \left\{ \frac{\left(z + \frac{1}{2}\right)e^z}{\cos \pi z} \right\} \\ &= \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow -1/2} \frac{e^z + \left(z + \frac{1}{2}\right)e^z}{-\pi \sin \pi z} = \frac{e^{-1/2}}{\pi} \end{aligned} \quad \left[ \frac{0}{0} \text{ form} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } \oint_C \frac{e^z}{\cos \pi z} dz &= 2\pi i \left( \operatorname{Res} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \operatorname{Res} f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \right) \\ &= 2\pi i \left( -\frac{e^{1/2}}{\pi} + \frac{e^{-1/2}}{\pi} \right) = -4i \left( \frac{e^{1/2} - e^{-1/2}}{2} \right) = -4i \sinh \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 20.37.** Evaluate  $\oint_C \tan z dz$  where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 2$ .

(V.T.U., 2010 S)

**Solution.** The poles of  $f(z) = \sin z / \cos z$  are given by  $\cos z = 0$  i.e.  $z = \pm \pi/2, \pm 3\pi/2, \pm 5\pi/2, \dots$

Of these poles,  $z = \pi/2$ , and  $-\pi/2$  only are within the given circle.

$$\therefore \operatorname{Res} f(\pi/2) = \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \pi/2} \frac{\sin z}{\frac{d}{dz}(\cos z)} = \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \pi/2} \left( \frac{\sin z}{-\sin z} \right) = -1 \quad [\text{By } \S 20.19(2)]$$

$$\text{Similarly } \operatorname{Res} f(-\pi/2) = \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow -\pi/2} \frac{\sin z}{\frac{d}{dz}(\cos z)} = -1.$$

Hence by residue theorem,

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \{ \operatorname{Res} f(\pi/2) + \operatorname{Res} f(-\pi/2) \} = 2\pi i (-1 - 1) = -4\pi i.$$

**Example 20.38.** Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2}{(z-1)^2(z-2)} dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 3$ .

(V.T.U., 2010 ; Anna, 2003 S ; U.P.T.U., 2002)

$$\text{Solution. } f(z) = \frac{\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2}{(z-1)^2(z-2)}$$

is analytic within the circle  $|z| = 3$  excepting the poles  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$ .

Since  $z = 1$  is a pole of order 2.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \operatorname{Res} f(1) &= \frac{1}{1!} \left[ \frac{d}{dz} \{(z-1)^2 f(z)\} \right]_{z=1} = \left[ \frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2}{(z-2)} \right) \right]_{z=1} \\ &= \left[ \frac{(z-2)(2\pi z \cos \pi z^2 - 2\pi z \sin \pi z^2) - (\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2)}{(z-2)^2} \right]_{z=1} \\ &= (-1)(-2\pi) - (-1) = 2\pi + 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Also } \operatorname{Res} f(2) = \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 2} [(z-2)f(z)] = \operatorname{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 2} \frac{\sin \pi z^2 + \cos \pi z^2}{(z-1)^2} = 1$$

Hence by residue theorem,

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res} f(1) + \operatorname{Res} f(2)] = 2\pi i (2\pi + 1 + 1) = 4\pi(\pi + 1)i.$$

## PROBLEMS 20.8

1. Expand  $f(z) = 1/[z^2(z - i)]$  as a Laurent's series about  $i$  and hence find the residue thereat.
2. Find the residue of (i)  $ze^z/(z - 1)^3$  at its pole. (J.N.T.U., 2003)  
(ii)  $z^2/(z^2 + a^2)$  at  $z = ai$ . (P.T.U., 2009 S)
3. Determine the poles of the following functions and the residue at each pole :  
 (i)  $\frac{z^2 + 1}{z^2 - 2z}$  (ii)  $\frac{z^2 - 2z}{(z + 1)^2(z^2 + 1)}$  (J.N.T.U., 2005) (iii)  $\frac{2z + 4}{(z + 1)(z^2 + 1)}$  (J.N.T.U., 2006)
4. Find the residues of the following functions at each pole.  
 (i)  $(1 - e^{2z})/z^4$  (ii)  $ze^{iz}/(z^2 + 1)$  (P.T.U., 2010) (iii)  $\cot z$ .
5.  $\oint_C \frac{z^2 + 4}{(z - 2)(z + 3)} dz$ , where  $C$  is (i)  $|z + 1| = 2$  (ii)  $|z - 2| = 2$ . (Mumbai, 2006)
6. Evaluate the following integrals :  
 (i)  $\oint_C \frac{e^{2z} dz}{(z + 2)(z + 4)(z + 7)}$  for  $C$  as circle  $|z| = 3$ . (V.T.U., 2009)  
 (ii)  $\oint_C \frac{4z^2 - 4z + 1}{(z - 2)(4 + z^2)} dz$ ,  $C : |z| = 1$   
 (iii)  $\oint_C \frac{3z^2 + z + 1}{(z^2 - 1)(z + 3)} dz$ ,  $C : |z| = 2$ . (U.P.T.U., 2004)
7. Evaluate  
 (i)  $\int_C \frac{2z + 1}{(2z - 1)^2} dz$ , where  $C$  is  $|z| = 1$  (ii)  $\oint_C \frac{z + 4}{z^2 + 2z + 5} dz$ , where  $C$  is  $|z + 1 - i| = 2$   
 (iii)  $\int_C \frac{z^2 - 2z}{(z + 1)^2(z^2 + 4)} dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 10$ . (U.P.T.U., 2009)
8. Evaluate :  
 (i)  $\oint_C \frac{z dz}{(z - 1)(z - 2)^2}$ ,  $C : |z - 2| = \frac{1}{2}$ . (Madras, 2006)  
 (ii)  $\oint_C \frac{3z^2 + 2}{(z - 1)(z^2 + 9)} dz$ ,  $C : |z - 2| = 2$ . (Rohtak, 2005)  
 (iii)  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{(z^2 + 4)^2}$ ,  $C : |z - i| = 2$ . (Hissar, 2007; Anna, 2003 S; Osmania, 2003)
9. Evaluate :  
 (i)  $\oint_C \frac{e^{-z}}{z^2} dz$ ,  $C : |z| = 1$ . (ii)  $\oint_C z^2 e^{1/z} dz$ ,  $C : |z| = 1$ .  
 (iii)  $\oint_C \frac{e^z dz}{z^2 + 4}$ ,  $C : |z - i| = 2$ . (V.T.U., 2006) (iv)  $\oint_C \frac{e^{2z} dz}{(z + 1)^4}$ ,  $C : |z| = 2$ .
10. Evaluate the following integrals : (i)  $\oint_C \frac{\sin^6 z}{(z - \pi/6)^3} dz$ ,  $C : |z| = 1$   
 (ii)  $\oint_C \frac{z \sec z}{(1 - z)^2} dz$ ,  $C : |z| = 3$  (iii)  $\oint_C \frac{z \cos z}{(z - \pi/2)^3} dz$ ,  $C : |z - 1| = 1$ . (V.T.U., 2007)
11. Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{\sinh 2z}$  where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 2$ . (Marathwada, 2008)
12. Obtain Laurent's expansion for the function  $f(z) = 1/z^2 \sinh z$  and evaluate  
 $\oint_C \frac{z}{z^2 \sinh z} dz$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $|z - 1| = 2$ . (J.N.T.U., 2005)

## 20.20 EVALUATION OF REAL DEFINITE INTEGRALS

Many important definite integrals can be evaluated by applying the Residue theorem to properly chosen integrals. The contours chosen will consist of straight lines and circular arcs.

(a) **Integration around the unit circle.** An integral of the type  $\int_0^{2\pi} f(\sin \theta, \cos \theta) d\theta$ , where the integrand is a rational function of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  can be evaluated by writing  $e^{i\theta} = z$ .

Since  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2i}\left(z - \frac{1}{z}\right)$  and  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}\left(z + \frac{1}{z}\right)$ , then integral takes the form  $\int_C f(z) dz$ , where  $f(z)$  is a rational function of  $z$  and  $C$  is a unit circle  $|z| = 1$ .

Hence the integral is equal to  $2\pi i$  times the sum of the residues at those poles of  $f(z)$  which are within  $C$ .

**Example 20.39.** Show that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos 2\theta d\theta}{1 - 2a \cos \theta + a^2} = \frac{2\pi a^2}{1 - a^2}, \quad (a^2 < 1). \quad (\text{Bhopal, 2009 ; Rohtak, 2003})$$

**Solution.** Putting  $z = e^{i\theta}$ ,  $d\theta = dz/iz$ ,  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(z + 1/z)$  and  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}(e^{2i\theta} + e^{-2i\theta}) = \frac{1}{2}(z^2 + 1/z^2)$

$\therefore$  the given integral

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_C \frac{\frac{1}{2}(z^2 + 1/z^2)}{1 - a(z + 1/z) + a^2} \cdot \frac{dz}{iz} = \frac{1}{2i} \int_C \frac{(z^4 + 1) dz}{z^2(z - az^2 - a + a^2z)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \int_C \frac{(z^4 + 1) dz}{z^2(z - a)(1 - az)} = \int_C f(z) dz \quad \text{where } C \text{ is the unit circle } |z| = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Now  $f(z)$  has simple poles at  $z = a$ ,  $1/a$  and the second order pole at  $z = 0$ , of which the poles at  $z = 0$  and  $z = a$  lie within the unit circle.

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(a) = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow a} [(z - a)f(z)] = \frac{1}{2i} \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow a} \left[ \frac{z^4 + 1}{z^2(1 - az)} \right] = \frac{a^4 + 1}{2ia^2(1 - a^2)}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Res } f(0) &= \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{d}{dz} [z^2 f(z)] = \frac{1}{2i} \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{d}{dz} \left[ \frac{z^4 + 1}{z - az^2 - a + a^2z} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{(z - az^2 - a + a^2z)(4z^3) - (z^4 + 1)(1 - 2az + a^2)}{(z - az^2 - a + a^2z)^2} = -\frac{1 + a^2}{2ia^2} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$I = 2\pi i [\text{Res } f(a) + \text{Res } f(0)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{a^4 + 1}{2ia^2(1 - a^2)} - \frac{1 + a^2}{2ia^2} \right] = \frac{2\pi a^2}{1 - a^2}.$$

**Example 20.40.** By integrating around a unit circle, evaluate  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos 3\theta}{5 - 4 \cos \theta} d\theta$ .

(S.V.T.U, 2009 ; U.P.T.U., 2009 ; Madras, 2003)

**Solution.** Putting  $z = e^{i\theta}$ ,  $d\theta = dz/iz$ ,  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(z + 1/z)$

and  $\cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}(e^{3i\theta} + e^{-3i\theta}) = \frac{1}{2}(z^3 + 1/z^3)$ .

$\therefore$  the given integral  $I = \int_C \frac{\frac{1}{2}(z^3 + 1/z^3)}{5 - 2(z + 1/z)} \cdot \frac{dz}{iz}$

$$= -\frac{1}{2i} \int_C \frac{z^6 + 1}{z^3(2z^2 - 5z + 2)} dz = -\frac{1}{2i} \int_C \frac{(z^6 + 1) dz}{z^3(2z - 1)(z - 2)}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2i} \int_C f(z) dz, \quad \text{where } C \text{ is the unit circle } |z| = 1.$$

Now  $f(z)$  has a pole of order 3 at  $z = 0$  and simple poles at  $z = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $z = 2$ . Of these only  $z = 0$  and  $z = 1/2$  lie within the unit circle.

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \operatorname{Res} f(1/2) &= \lim_{z \rightarrow 1/2} \frac{(z - 1/2)(z^6 + 1)}{(2z - 1)(z - 2)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1/2} \left\{ \frac{z^6 + 1}{2z^3(z - 2)} \right\} = -\frac{65}{24} \\ \operatorname{Res} f(0) &= \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \left\{ \frac{d^{n-1}}{dz^{n-1}} [(z-0)^n f(z)] \right\}_{z=0} \quad \text{where } n = 3 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{d^2}{dz^2} \left( \frac{z^6 + 1}{2z^2 - 5z + 2} \right) \right\}_{z=0} = \frac{d}{dz} \left[ \frac{(2z^2 - 5z + 2)6z^5 - (z^6 + 1)(4z - 5)}{2(2z^2 - 5z + 2)^2} \right] \text{ at } z = 0 \\ &= \left\{ \frac{d}{dz} \left[ \frac{8z^7 - 25z^6 + 12z^5 - 4z + 5}{2(2z^2 - 5z + 2)^2} \right] \right\}_{z=0} \\ &= \left[ \frac{(2z^2 - 5z + 2)^2 (56z^6 - 150z^5 + 60z^4 - 4) - (8z^7 - 25z^6 + 12z^5) - 4z + 5)2(2z^2 - 5z + 2)(4z - 5)}{2(2z^2 - 5z + 2)^4} \right]_{z=0} \\ &= \frac{4(-4) - 5(-20)}{2 \times 16} = \frac{84}{32} = \frac{21}{8}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } I = \frac{-1}{2i} \{2\pi i [\operatorname{Res} f(1/2) + \operatorname{Res} f(0)]\} = -\pi \left[ -\frac{65}{24} + \frac{21}{8} \right] = -\pi \left( -\frac{1}{12} \right) = \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

(b) **Integration around a small semi-circle.** To evaluate  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx$ , we consider  $\int_C f(z) dz$ , where  $C$  is

the contour consisting of the semi-circle  $C_R : |z| = R$ , together with the diameter that closes it.

Supposing that  $f(z)$  has no singular point on the real axis, we have, by the Residue theorem,

$$\int_{C_R} f(z) dz + \int_{-R}^R f(x) dx = 2\pi i \sum \operatorname{Res} f(a).$$

Finally making  $R$  tend to  $\infty$ , we find the value of  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx$ , provided  $\int_{C_R} f(z) dz \rightarrow 0$  as  $R \rightarrow \infty$ .

**Example 20.41.** Evaluate  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)}$ . (U.P.T.U., 2008)

**Solution.** Consider  $\int_C \frac{z^2 dz}{(z^2 + 1)(z^2 + 4)} = \int_C f(z) dz$

where  $C$  is the contour consisting of the semi-circle  $C_R$  of radius  $R$  together with the part of the real axis from  $-R$  to  $R$  as shown in Fig. 20.23.

The integrand has simple poles at  $z = \pm i, z = \pm 2i$  of which  $z = i, 2i$  only lie inside  $C$ .

$\therefore$  by the Residue theorem,

$$\begin{aligned}\int_C f(z) dz &= 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res} f(i) + \operatorname{Res} f(2i)] \\ &= 2\pi i [\lim_{z \rightarrow i} (z - i) f(z) + \lim_{z \rightarrow 2i} (z - 2i) f(z)] \\ &= 2\pi i \left[ \frac{i^2}{2i(i^2 + 4)} + \frac{4i^2}{(4i^2 + 1)(4i)} \right] = 2\pi i \left( \frac{i}{6} - \frac{i}{3} \right) = \frac{\pi}{3}\end{aligned} \quad \dots(ii)$$

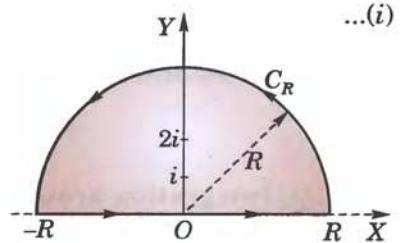


Fig. 20.23

$$\text{Also } \int_C f(z) dz = \int_{-R}^R f(x) dx + \int_{C_R} f(z) dz \quad \dots(iii)$$

Now let  $R \rightarrow \infty$ , so as to show that the second integral in (iii) vanishes. For any point on  $C_R$  as  $|z| \rightarrow \infty$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} \cdot \frac{1}{(1+z^{-2})(1+4z^{-2})}$$

decreases as  $1/z^2$  and tends to zero whereas the length of  $C_R$  increases with  $z$ .

$$\text{Consequently, } \lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} \int_{C_R} f(z) dz = 0.$$

$$\text{Hence from (i), (ii) and (iii), we get } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\text{Example 20.42. Evaluate } \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos ax}{x^2 + 1} dx. \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2006; Delhi, 2002})$$

$$\text{Solution. Consider } \int_C \frac{e^{iaz}}{z^2 + 1} dz = \int_C f(z) dz$$

where  $C$  is the contour consisting of the semi-circle  $C_R$  of radius  $R$  together with the part of the real axis from  $-R$  to  $R$  as shown in Fig. 20.23.

The integrand has simple poles at  $z = i$  and  $z = -i$ , of which  $z = i$  only lies inside  $C$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{ by Residue theorem, } \int_C f(z) dz &= 2\pi i \operatorname{Res} f(i) = 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow i} [(z - i) f(z)] \\ &= 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{(z - i) e^{iaz}}{z^2 + 1} = 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{e^{iaz}}{z + i} = 2\pi i \frac{e^{-a}}{2i} = \pi e^{-a} \end{aligned} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Also } \int_C f(z) dz = \int_{-R}^R f(x) dx + \int_{C_R} f(z) dz \quad \dots(ii)$$

Now  $|z| = R$  on  $C_R$  and  $|z^2 + 1| \geq R^2 - 1$ .

$$\text{Also } |e^{iaz}| = |e^{ia(x+iy)}| = |e^{iax} \cdot e^{-ay}| = e^{-ay} < 1 \quad [\because y > 0]$$

$$\therefore \left| \frac{e^{iaz}}{z^2 + 1} \right| = |e^{iaz}| \cdot \frac{1}{|z^2 + 1|} < 1 \cdot \frac{1}{R^2 - 1}$$

$$\text{Thus } \int_{C_R} f(z) dz = \left| \int_{C_R} \frac{e^{iaz}}{z^2 + 1} dz \right| < \int_{C_R} \frac{1}{R^2 - 1} |dz| < \frac{\pi R}{R^2 - 1} \text{ which } \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty. \quad \dots(iii)$$

Hence from (i), (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\pi e^{-a} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx + 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{iax}}{x^2 + 1} dx = \pi e^{-a}$$

Equating real parts from both sides, we obtain

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos ax}{x^2 + 1} dx = \pi e^{-a}$$

Since  $\cos ax/(x^2 + 1)$  is an even function of  $x$ , we have

$$2 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos ax}{x^2 + 1} dx = \pi e^{-a} \quad \text{or} \quad \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos ax}{x^2 + 1} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-a}.$$

### (c) Integration around rectangular contours

$$\text{Example 20.43. Evaluate } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{e^x + 1} dx.$$

**Solution.** Consider  $\int_C \frac{e^{az}}{e^z + 1} dz = \int_C f(z) dz$  where  $C$  is the rectangle  $ABCD$  with vertices at  $(R, 0)$ ,

$(R, 2\pi)$ ,  $(-R, 2\pi)$  and  $(-R, 0)$ ,  $R$  being positive (Fig. 20.24).

$f(z)$  has finite poles given by

$$e^z = -1 = e^{(2n+1)\pi i}$$

or  $z = (2n+1)\pi i$ , where  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \dots$

The only pole inside the rectangle is  $z = \pi i$ .

∴ by Residue theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C f(z) dz &= 2\pi i \operatorname{Res} f(\pi i) \\ &= 2\pi i \left[ e^{az} / \frac{d}{dz} (e^z + 1) \right]_{z=\pi i} \\ &= 2\pi i e^{a\pi i} / e^{\pi i} = -2\pi i e^{a\pi i} \quad [\because e^{\pi i} = -1] \end{aligned} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also  $\int_C f(z) dz = \int_{AB} f(z) dz + \int_{BC} f(z) dz + \int_{CD} f(z) dz + \int_{DA} f(z) dz$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} f(R+iy) idy + \int_R^{-R} f(x+2\pi i) dx + \int_{2\pi}^0 f(-R+iy) idy + \int_{-R}^R f(x) dx$$

[∴  $z = R+iy$  along  $AB$ ,  $z = x+2\pi i$  along  $BC$ ,  $z = -R+iy$  along  $CD$  and  $z = x$  along  $DA$ .]

or  $\int_C f(z) dz = i \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{e^{a(R+iy)}}{e^{R+iy} + 1} dy - \int_{-R}^R \frac{e^{a(x+2\pi i)}}{e^{x+2\pi i} + 1} dx - i \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{e^{a(-R+iy)}}{e^{-R+iy} + 1} dy + \int_{-R}^R \frac{e^{ax}}{e^x + 1} dx \quad \dots(ii)$

Now for any two complex numbers  $z_1, z_2$

$$|z_1| \geq |z_2|, \text{ we have } |z_1 + z_2| \geq |z_1| - |z_2|$$

so that  $|e^{R+iy} + 1| \geq e^R - 1$ . Also  $|e^{a(R+iy)}| = e^{aR}$

∴ for the integrand of first integral in (ii), we have

$$\left| \frac{e^{a(R+iy)}}{e^{R+iy} + 1} \right| \leq \frac{e^{aR}}{e^R - 1} \text{ which } \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty. \quad [\because a > 1]$$

Similarly, for the integrand of the third integral in (ii), we get

$$\left| \frac{e^{a(-R+iy)}}{e^{-R+iy} + 1} \right| \leq \frac{e^{-aR}}{1 - e^{-R}} \text{ which also } \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty. \quad [\because a < 0]$$

Hence as  $R \rightarrow \infty$ , since the first and third integrals in (ii) approach zero, we get

$$\int_C f(z) dz = -e^{2a\pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{e^x + 1} dx + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{e^x + 1} dx = (1 - e^{2a\pi i}) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{e^x + 1} dx \quad \dots(iii)$$

Thus from (i) and (iii), we obtain  $(1 - e^{2a\pi i}) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{e^x + 1} dx = -2\pi i e^{a\pi i}$

∴ equating real parts, we get  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{e^x + 1} dx = \frac{\pi}{\sin a\pi}$ .

**Example 20.44.** Show that  $\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cos 2mx dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi e^{-m^2}}$ .

**Solution.** Integrate  $f(z) = e^{-z^2}$  along the rectangle ABCDA having vertices  $A(-l), B(l), C(l+im), D(-l+im)$  (Fig. 20.25).  $f(z)$  has no poles inside this contour. As such

$$\int_{AB} f(z) dz + \int_{BC} f(z) dz + \int_{CD} f(z) dz + \int_{DA} f(z) dz = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

On  $AB : z = x$ , on  $BC : z = l+iy$ , on  $CD : z = x+im$  and on  $DA : z = -l+iy$ .

Therefore, (i) becomes

$$\int_{-l}^l e^{-x^2} dx + \int_0^m e^{-(l+iy)^2} idy + \int_l^{-l} e^{-(x+im)^2} dx + \int_m^0 e^{-(l+iy)^2} dy = 0$$

or  $\int_{-l}^l e^{-x^2} dx - \int_{-l}^l e^{-x^2 - 2imx + m^2} dx + \int_0^m e^{-l^2 - 2ily + y^2} . idy - \int_0^m e^{-l^2 + 2ily + y^2} . idy = 0 \quad \dots(ii)$

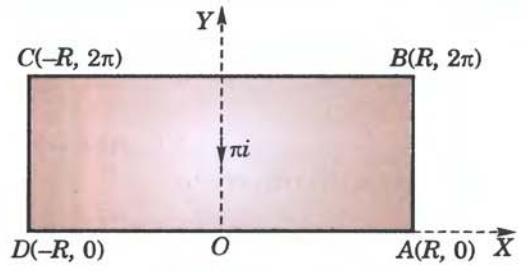


Fig. 20.24

Now let  $l \rightarrow \infty$ . Then the last two integrals

$$= ie^{-l^2} \int_0^m e^{y^2} (e^{-2ily} - e^{2ily}) dy = 2e^{-l^2} \int_0^m e^{y^2} \sin 2ly dy \rightarrow 0$$

[ $\because$  As  $l \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $e^{-l^2} \rightarrow 0$  and  $\sin 2ly$  is finite]

Hence (ii) reduces to

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx - e^{m^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} (\cos 2mx - i \sin 2mx) dx = 0$$

Equating real parts, we get

$$e^{m^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cos 2mx dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \sqrt{\pi}$$

or

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cos 2mx dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi} e^{-m^2}$$

(d) **Indenting the contours having poles on the real axis.** So far we have considered such cases in which there is no pole on the real axis. When the integrand has a simple pole on the real axis, we delete it from the region by indenting the contour (*i.e.*, by drawing a small semi-circle having the pole for the centre). The method will be clear from the following example.

**Example 20.45.** Evaluate  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin mx}{x} dx$ , when  $m > 0$ .

(U.P.T.U., 2007)

**Solution.** Consider the integral  $\int_C \frac{e^{miz}}{z} dz = \int_C f(z) dz$  where  $C$  consists of

- (i) the real axis from  $r$  to  $R$ ,
- (ii) the upper half of the circle  $C_R$ :  $|z| = R$ ,
- (iii) the real axis  $-R$  to  $-r$ ,
- (iv) the upper half of the circle  $C_r$ :  $|z| = r$  (Fig. 20.26).

Since  $f(z)$  has no singularity inside  $C$  (its only singular point being a simple pole at  $z = 0$  which has been deleted by drawing  $C_r$ ), we have by Cauchy's theorem :

$$\int_r^R f(x) dx + \int_{C_R} f(z) dz + \int_{-R}^{-r} f(x) dx + \int_{C_r} f(z) dz = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Now } \int_{C_R} f(z) dz = \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{imR(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)}}{Re^{i\theta}} \cdot Rie^{i\theta} d\theta \\ = i \int_0^\pi e^{imR(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)} d\theta$$

$$\text{Since } |e^{imR(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)}| = |e^{-mR \sin \theta + imR \cos \theta}| = e^{-mR \sin \theta}$$

$$\therefore \left| \int_{C_R} f(z) dz \right| \leq \int_0^\pi e^{-mR \sin \theta} d\theta = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} e^{-mR \sin \theta} d\theta \\ = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} e^{-2mR \theta / \pi} d\theta \quad [\because \text{for } 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2, \sin \theta / \theta \geq 2/\pi] \\ = \frac{\pi}{mR} (1 - e^{-mR}) \text{ which } \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty,$$

$$\text{Also } \int_{C_r} f(z) dz = i \int_\pi^0 e^{imr(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)} d\theta \rightarrow i \int_\pi^0 d\theta \text{ i.e., } -i\pi \text{ as } r \rightarrow 0.$$

Hence as  $r \rightarrow 0$  and  $R \rightarrow \infty$ , we get from (i)  $\int_0^{\infty} f(x) dx + 0 + \int_{-\infty}^0 f(x) dx - i\pi = 0$

$$\text{or } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = i\pi \text{ i.e., } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{imx}}{x} dx = i\pi \quad \dots(ii)$$

Equating imaginary parts from both sides,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin mx}{x} dx = \pi. \text{ Hence } \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin mx}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

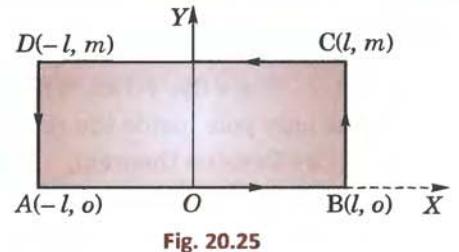


Fig. 20.25

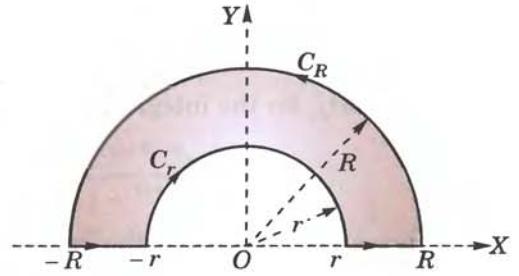


Fig. 20.26

$\because z = Re^{i\theta}$

**Obs.** Equating real parts from both sides of (ii), we get

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos mx}{x} dx = 0.$$

**Example 20.46.** Show that  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{p-1}}{1+x} dx = \frac{\pi}{\sin p\pi}$ ,  $0 < p < 1$ .

**Solution.** Integrate  $f(z) = \frac{z^{p-1}}{1+z}$  along the contour consisting of the circles  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  of radii  $a$  and  $R$  and the lines  $AB$  and  $FG$  along  $x$ -axis (Fig. 20.27). There is a simple pole at  $z = -1$  which is within the contour.

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(-1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} (1+z) \cdot \frac{z^{p-1}}{1+z} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} z^{p-1} = (-1)^{p-1} = e^{i\pi(p-1)}$$

$$\text{Thus } \int_{AB} f(z) dz + \int_{\gamma} f(z) dz + \int_{FG} f(z) dz + \int_{\alpha} f(z) dz = 2\pi i e^{i\pi(p-1)} \quad \dots(i)$$

On  $AB : z = x$  and on  $FG : z = xe^{2\pi i}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_{AB} f(z) dz + \int_{FG} f(z) dz &= \int_a^R \frac{x^{p-1}}{1+x} dx + \int_R^a \frac{(xe^{2\pi i})^{p-1}}{1+xe^{2\pi i}} dx e^{2\pi i} \\ &= \int_a^R \frac{x^{p-1}}{1+x} [1 - e^{2\pi i(p-1)}] dx \end{aligned}$$

On the circle  $\gamma : z = Re^{i\theta}$ . So

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(Re^{i\theta})^{p-1}}{1+Re^{i\theta}} Re^{i\theta} i d\theta$$

For large  $R$ , the integrand is of the order  $\frac{R^{p-1} \cdot R}{1+R}$  i.e.

$R^{p-1}$  which tends to zero as  $R \rightarrow \infty$ .  $(\because p < 1)$

Hence  $\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz \rightarrow 0$  as  $R \rightarrow \infty$

On the circle  $\alpha : z = ae^{i\theta}$ . So

$$\int_{\alpha} f(z) dz = \int_{2\pi}^0 \frac{(ae^{i\theta})^{p-1}}{1+ae^{i\theta}} ae^{i\theta} id\theta$$

For small  $a$ , the integrand is of the order  $a^p$  which tends to zero as  $a \rightarrow 0$ .  $(\because p > 0)$

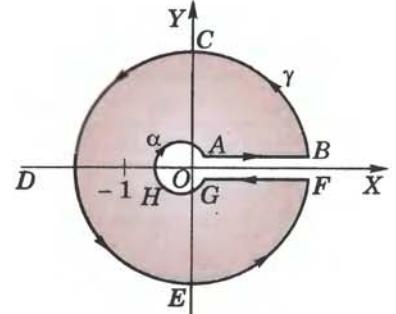
Thus on taking limits as  $a \rightarrow 0$  and  $R \rightarrow \infty$ , (i) gives

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{p-1}}{1+x} \{1 - e^{2\pi i(p-1)}\} dx = 2\pi i e^{i\pi(p-1)}$$

$$\text{or } \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{p-1}}{1+x} dx = \frac{2\pi i e^{i\pi(p-1)}}{1 - e^{2\pi i(p-1)}} = \frac{2\pi i e^{ip\pi}(-1)}{1 - e^{2ip\pi}(1)} = \frac{2i \cdot \pi}{e^{ip\pi} - e^{-ip\pi}} = \frac{\pi}{\sin p\pi}.$$

**Example 20.47.** Prove that  $\int_0^{\infty} \sin x^2 dx = \int_0^{\infty} \cos x^2 dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)}$ .

Fig. 20.27



**Solution.** Consider  $\int_C e^{-z^2} dz$  where  $C$  consists of the real axis from  $O$  to  $A$ , part of circle  $AB$  of radius  $R$

and the line  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . (Fig. 20.28).

$e^{-z^2}$  has no singularity within  $C$ .

$$\therefore \int_{OA} e^{-z^2} dz + \int_{AB} e^{-z^2} dz + \int_{BO} e^{-z^2} dz = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

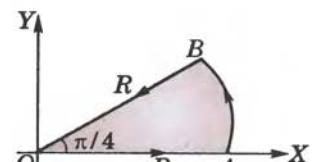


Fig. 20.28

On  $OA : z = x$ ,  $\therefore \int_{OA} e^{-z^2} dz = \int_0^R e^{-x^2} dx \rightarrow \sqrt{\pi/2}$  as  $R \rightarrow \infty$

[See p. 289]

On  $AB : z = Re^{i\theta}$ ,

$$\therefore \int_{AB} e^{-z^2} dz = \int_0^{\pi/4} e^{-R^2(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta)} \cdot Re^{i\theta} \cdot id\theta \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty.$$

$[\because \text{integrand} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty]$

On  $BO : z = re^{i\pi/4}$  and  $z^2 = r^2 e^{i\pi/2} = ir^2$

$$\therefore \int_{BO} e^{-z^2} dz = \int_R^0 e^{-ir^2} \cdot e^{i\pi/4} dr = - \int_0^R e^{-ix^2} \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} dx \\ \rightarrow - \int_0^\infty (\cos x^2 - i \sin x^2) \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} dx \quad \text{when } R \rightarrow \infty$$

Substituting these in (i), we get

$$\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi} + 0 - \int_0^\infty (\cos x^2 - i \sin x^2) \left( \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} \right) dx = 0$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we obtain

$$\int_0^\infty (\cos x^2 + \sin x^2) dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2\pi} \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^\infty (\cos x^2 - \sin x^2) dx = 0$$

Hence  $\int_0^\infty \sin x^2 dx = \int_0^\infty \cos x^2 dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)}$ .

### PROBLEMS 20.9

Apply the calculus of residues, to prove that

1.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2p \sin \theta + p^2} = \frac{2\pi}{1 - p^2}$  ( $0 < p < 1$ ). (Hissar, 2007 ; Mumbai, 2006 ; Kerala, 2005)
2.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2} = \frac{\pi}{1 - r^2}$ . (J.N.T.U., 2006 ; Madras, 2006 ; Anna, 2003)
3.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{a + \cos \theta} = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{(a^2 - 1)}} (a > 1)$ . (P.T.U., 2010)
4.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos 2\theta}{5 + 4 \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$ . (U.P.T.U., 2010)
5.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin^2 \theta d\theta}{a + b \cos \theta} = \frac{2\pi}{b^2} [a - \sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}], (0 < b < a)$ . (J.N.T.U., 2003)
6.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{ad\theta}{a^2 + \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{(1 + a^2)}}, (a > 0)$ . (S.V.T.U., 2009)
7.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{(5 - 3 \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{5\pi}{32}$ .
8.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^2 + a^2)(x^2 + b^2)} = \frac{\pi}{a + b} (a, b > 0)$ . (P.T.U., 2007 ; Mumbai, 2006 ; Anna, 2003)
9.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2 - x + 2}{x^4 + 10x^2 + 9} dx = \frac{5\pi}{12}$ . (A.M.I.E.T.E., 2003 ; Delhi, 2002)
10.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dx}{x^4 + 1} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}$ . (J.N.T.U., 2006)
11.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{(1 + x^2)^2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . (Madras, 2006 ; Kerala, 2005)
12.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{x^6 + 1} = \frac{\pi}{3}$ . (Kerala, 2005)
13.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^2}{x^6 + 1} dx = \frac{\pi}{6}$ . (Rohtak, 2006)
14.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos mx}{e^x + e^{-x}} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \operatorname{sech} \frac{m\pi}{2}$ . (P.T.U., 2005)
15.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} dx = \pi/2$ .
16.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . (Kerala, 2005)
17.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x^2 + 4x + 5} dx = \frac{-\pi \sin 2}{e}$ .
18.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos x dx}{(x^2 + a^2)(x^2 + b^2)} = \frac{\pi}{a^2 - b^2} \left( \frac{e^{-b}}{b} - \frac{e^{-a}}{a} \right) (a > b > 0)$ .
19.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{x^2 + a^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-a}$ .

## 20.12. OBJECTIVE TYPE OF QUESTIONS

### PROBLEMS 20.10

Select the correct answer or fill up the blanks in each of the following questions :

1. The only function that is analytic from the following is  
 (i)  $f(z) = \sin z$       (ii)  $f(z) = \bar{z}$       (iii)  $f(z) = \operatorname{Im}(z)$       (iv)  $R(iz)$ .
2. If  $f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  is analytic, then  $f'(z) =$   
 (i)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - i\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$       (ii)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - i\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$       (iii)  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} - i\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .
3. If  $2x - x^2 + ay^2$  is to be harmonic, then  $a$  should be  
 (a) 1      (b) 2      (c) 3      (d) 0.
4. The analytic function which maps the angular region  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/4$  onto the upper half plane is  
 (i)  $z^2$       (ii)  $4z$       (iii)  $z^4$       (iv)  $2\theta$ .
5. An angular domain in the complex plane is defined by  $0 < \operatorname{arg}(z) < \pi/4$ . The mapping which maps this region onto the left half plane is  
 (i)  $w = z^4$       (ii)  $w = iz^4$       (iii)  $w = -z^4$       (iv)  $w = -iz^4$ .
6. The mapping  $w = z^2 - 2z - 3$  is  
 (i) conformal within  $|z| = 1$       (ii) not conformal at  $z = 1$   
 (iii) not conformal at  $z = -1$  and  $z = 3$       (iv) conformal everywhere.
7. If  $z = re^{i\theta}$ , then the image of  $\theta = \text{constant}$  under the mapping  $w(z) = Re^{i\phi} = iz^3$  is  
 (i)  $\phi = 3\theta$       (ii)  $\phi = 3\theta + \pi/2$       (iii)  $\phi = 3\theta - \pi/2$       (iv)  $\phi = \theta^3$ .
8. The fixed points of the mapping  $w = (5z + 4)/(z + 5)$  are  
 (i) 2, 2      (ii) 2, -2      (iii) -2, -2      (iv)  $-4/5, 5$ .
9. The value of  $\int_C (4x^3 dx + 3y^2 z^2 dy + 2y^3 zdz)$  where  $C$  is any path joining A (-1, 1, 0) to B (1, 2, 1) is  
 (i) 0      (ii) 1      (iii) 8      (iv) -8.
10. The value of  $\int_C \frac{3z^2 + 7z + 1}{z + 1} dz$  where  $C$  is  $|z| = 1/2$  is  
 (i)  $2\pi i$       (ii) 0      (iii)  $\pi i$       (iv)  $\pi i/2$ .
11. The value of  $\int_C \frac{3z + 4}{z(2z + 1)} dz$  where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 1$  is  
 (i)  $2\pi i$       (ii)  $3\pi i$       (iii) 4      (iv) -4.
12. The residue of a function can be found if the pole is an isolated singularity :  
 (i) True      (ii) False      (iii) Partially false      (iv) none of these.
13. The value of  $\int_C \frac{zdz}{\sin z}$  where  $C : |z| = 4$  is  
 (i)  $2\pi i$       (ii) 0      (iii)  $-2\pi i$       (iv)  $4\pi i$ .
14. The value of  $\int_C \tanh z dz$ , where  $C : |z| = 3$ , is  
 (i) 0      (ii)  $\pi i$       (iii)  $2\pi i$       (iv)  $4\pi i$ .
15. The harmonic conjugate of the function  $u(x, y) = 2x(1-y)$  is ..... (U.P.T.U., 2009)
16. Harmonic conjugate of  $x^3 - 3xy^2$  is .....
17. The curves  $u(x, y) = c$  and  $v(x, y) = c'$  are orthogonal if .....
18. The value of  $\int_0^{1+i} z^2 dz$  along the line  $x = y$  is ..... 19. Residue of  $\frac{\cos z}{z}$  at  $z = 0$  is .....
20. The critical point of the transformation  $w^2 = (z-a)(z-b)$  is .....
21. Image of  $|z+1| = 1$  under the mapping  $w = 1/z$  is .....
22. The poles of  $f(z) = (z^3 - 1)/(z^3 + 1)$  are  $z =$  ..... 23.  $w = \log z$  is analytic everywhere except at  $z =$  .....
24. If  $f(z) = -\frac{1}{z-1} - 2[1 + (z-1) + (z-1)^2 + \dots]$ , then the residue of  $f(z)$  at  $z = 1$  is .....
25. If  $|z| < 1$  then Taylor's series expansion of  $\log(1+z)$  about  $z = 0$  is .....

26. The value of  $\int_C \frac{4z^2 + z + 5}{z - 4} dz$  where  $C$  is  $9x^2 + 4y^2 = 36$ , is .....

27. The value of  $\int z^4 e^{1/z} dz$ , where  $C$  is  $|z| = 1$ , is  
 (i)  $\pi i$       (ii)  $\pi i/12$       (iii)  $\pi i/60$       (iv)  $-\pi i/60$ .

28. If  $f(z)$  has a pole of order three at  $z = a$   $\text{Res}[f(a)] = \dots$

29. The value of  $\int_C \frac{e^z dz}{(z - 3)^2}$ ,  $C$  being  $|z| = 2$ , is .....

30. The CR equations for  $f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  to be analytic are .....

31. If  $f(z)$  is analytic in a simply connected domain  $D$  and  $C$  is any simple closed path then  $\int_C f(z) dz = \dots$

32. The harmonic conjugate of  $e^x \cos y$  is .....

33. The value of  $\oint_C \cos z dz$  where  $C$  is the circle  $|z| = 1$ , is .....

34. The singularity of  $f(z) = z/(z - 2)^3$  is .....      35. The function  $f(z) = \bar{z}$  is analytic at .....

36. C-R equations for a function to be analytic, in polar form, are .....

37. If  $C$  is the circle  $|z - a| = r$ ,  $\int_C (z - a)^n dz$  [ $n$ , any integer  $\neq -1$ ] = .....

38. A simply connected region is that .....      39. A holomorphic function is that .....

40. The poles of the function  $f(z) = \frac{z^2}{(z - 1)^2(z + 2)}$  are at  $z = \dots$

41. The cross-ratio of four points  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  is .....

42. The value of  $\int_C |z| dz$ , where  $C$  is the contour represented by the straight line from  $z = -i$  to  $z = i$ , is .....

43. Taylor's series expansion of  $\left(\frac{1}{z-2} - \frac{1}{z-1}\right)$  in the region  $|z| < 1$ , is .....

44. The invariant points of the transformation  $w = (1+z)/(1-z)$  are  $z = \dots$

45. The residue at  $z = 0$  of  $\frac{1+e^z}{z \cos z + \sin z}$  is .....      46. The transformation  $w = Cz$  consists of .....

47. The residue of  $f(z)$  at a pole is .....      48. The value of  $\int_C \frac{1}{z-1} dz$ ,  $C$  being  $|z| = 2$ , is .....

49. If  $C$  is  $|z| = 1/2$ ,  $\int_C \frac{z^2 - z + 1}{z - 1} dz = \dots$       50. Singular points of  $\frac{\cos \pi z}{(z-1)(z-2)}$  are .....

51. Taylor series expansion of  $\frac{1}{z-2}$  in  $|z| < 1$  is .....      52.  $\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} \frac{iz^3 + iz - 1}{(2z+3)(z-1)^2} = \dots$  (P.T.U., 2007)

53. The poles of  $\frac{(z-1)^2}{z(z-2)^2}$  are at  $z = \dots$       54. Cauchy's integral theorem states that .....

55. The critical points of the transformation  $w = z + 1/z$  are .....

56.  $\int_C \frac{dz}{2z-3}$ , where  $|z| = 1$ , is .....      57. The zeroes and singularities of  $\frac{z^2+1}{1-z^2}$  are .....

58. Residue of  $\tan z$  at  $z = \pi/2$  is .....      59. Singularity of  $e^{z^{-1}}$  at  $z = 0$  is of the type .....

60.  $\text{Res}(e^{1/z})_{z=0} = \dots$       61. Taylor's series expansion of  $\sin z$  about  $z = \pi/4$  is .....

62. Image of  $|z| = 2$  under  $w = z + 3 + 2i$  is .....      63. The poles of  $\cot z$  are .....

64. If  $a$  is simple pole, then  $\text{Res}[\phi(z)/\psi(z)]_{z=a} = \dots$

65. Bilinear transformation always transforms circles into .....

66. If  $f(z)$  and  $\overline{f(z)}$  are analytic functions, then  $f(z)$  is constant.      (True or False) (Mumbai, 2006)

67. The function  $u(x, y) = 2xy + 3xy^2 - 2y^3$  is a harmonic functions.      (True or False) (P.T.U., 2009 S)

68. The function  $e^x \cos y$  is harmonic.      (True or False)

69.  $\int_C \frac{f(z)}{z-a} dz = 2\pi i f(a)$ , if  $z = a$  is a point within  $C$ . (True or False)
70. The transformation affected by an analytic function  $w = f(z)$  is conformal at every point of the  $z$ -plane where  $f'(z) \neq 0$ . (True or False)
71. The function  $\bar{z}$  is not analytic at any point. (True or False)
72. Under the transformation  $w = 1/z$ , circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x = 0$  transforms into a straight line in the  $w$ -plane. (True or False)
73. If  $w = f(z)$  is analytic, then  $\frac{dw}{dz} = -i \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}$ . (True or False)
74. An analytic function with constant imaginary part is constant. (True or False)
75. If  $u + iv$  is analytic, then  $v - iu$  is also analytic. (True or False)
76.  $f(z) = I_m(z)$  is not analytic. (True or False)
77. The cross-ratio of four points is not invariant under bilinear transformation. (True or False)
78.  $z = 0$  is not a critical point of the mapping  $w = z^2$ . (True or False)
79.  $f(z) = \operatorname{Re}(z^2)$  is analytic. (True or False)
80. An analytic function with constant modulus is constant. (True or False)
81. The function  $|\bar{z}|^2$  is not analytic at any point. (True or False)
82. If  $f(z) = z^2$ , then the family of curves  $x^2 - y^2 = C_1$ , and  $xy = C_2$  are orthogonal. (True or False)

# Z-Transforms

1. Introduction. 2. Definition. 3. Some standard Z-transforms. 4. Linearity property. 5. Damping rule. 6. Some standard results. 7. Shifting  $u_n$  to the right and to the left. 8. Multiplication by  $n$ . 9. Two Basic theorems. 10. Some useful Z-transforms. 11. Some useful inverse Z-transforms. 12. Convolution theorems. 13. Convergence of Z-transforms. 14. Two-sided Z-transform. 15. Evaluation of inverse Z-transforms. 16. Application to Difference equations. 17. Objective Type of Questions.

## 23.1 INTRODUCTION

The development of communication branch is based on discrete analysis. Z-transform plays the same role in discrete analysis as Laplace transform in continuous systems. As such, Z-transform has many properties similar to those of the Laplace transform (§ 21.2). The main difference is that the Z-transform operates not on functions of continuous arguments but on sequences of the discrete integer-valued arguments, i.e.  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . The analogy of Laplace transform to Z-transform can be carried further. For every operational rule of Laplace transforms, there is a corresponding operational rule of Z-transforms and for every application of the Laplace transform, there is a corresponding application of Z-transform. A discrete system is expressible as a difference equation (§ 30.2) and its solutions are found using Z-transforms.

## 23.2 DEFINITION

If the function  $u_n$  is defined for discrete values ( $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) and  $u_n = 0$  for  $n < 0$ , then its Z-transform is defined to be

$$Z(u_n) = U(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n} \text{ whenever the infinite series converges.} \quad \dots(i)$$

The inverse Z-transform is written as  $Z^{-1}[U(z)] = u_n$ .

If we insert a particular complex number  $z$  into the power series (i), the resulting value of  $Z(u_n)$  will be a complex number. Thus the Z-transform  $U(z)$  is a complex valued function of a complex variable  $z$ .

## 23.3 SOME STANDARD Z-TRANSFORMS

The direct application of the definition gives the following results :

$$(1) Z(a^n) = \frac{z}{z-a} \quad (2) Z(n^p) = -z \frac{d}{dz} Z(n^{p-1}), p \text{ being a +ve integer.}$$

*Proof.* (1) By definition,  $Z(a^n) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^n z^{-n}$

$$= 1 + (a/z) + (a/z)^2 + (a/z)^3 + \dots = \frac{1}{1 - (a/z)} = \frac{z}{z - a} \quad (Kottayam, 2005)$$

$$(2) \quad Z(n^p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^p z^{-n} = z \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^{p-1} \cdot n \cdot z^{-(n+1)} \quad \dots(i)$$

Changing  $p$  to  $p - 1$ , we get  $Z(n^{p-1}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^{p-1} \cdot z^{-n}$

Differentiating it w.r.t.  $z$ ,

$$\frac{d}{dz}[Z(n^{p-1})] = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^{p-1} \cdot (-n) z^{-(n+1)} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Substituting (ii) in (i), we obtain  $Z(n^p) = -z \frac{d}{dz}[Z(n^{p-1})]$

which is the desired recurrence formula.

In particular, we have the following formulae :

$$(3) \quad Z(1) = \frac{z}{z-1} \quad [\text{Taking } a = 1 \text{ in (1)} \quad (4) \quad Z(n) = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2} \quad [\text{Taking } p = 1 \text{ in (2)}]$$

$$(5) \quad Z(n^2) = \frac{z^2 + z}{(z-1)^3} \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2006}) \quad (6) \quad Z(n^3) = \frac{z^3 + 4z^2 + z}{(z-1)^4}$$

$$(7) \quad Z(n^4) = \frac{z^4 + 11z^3 + 11z^2 + z}{(z-1)^5}.$$

## 23.4 LINEARITY PROPERTY

If  $a, b, c$  be any constants and  $u_n, v_n, w_n$  be any discrete functions, then

$$Z(au_n + bv_n - cw_n) = aZ(u_n) + bZ(v_n) - cZ(w_n)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Proof. By definition, } Z(au_n + bv_n - cw_n) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (au_n + bv_n - cw_n)z^{-n} \\ &= a \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n} + b \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} v_n z^{-n} - c \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} w_n z^{-n} \\ &= aZ(u_n) + bZ(v_n) - cZ(w_n). \end{aligned}$$

## 23.5 DAMPING RULE

If  $Z(u_n) = U(z)$ , then  $Z(a^{-n} u_n) = U(az)$

$$\text{Proof. By definition, } Z(a^{-n} u_n) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^{-n} u_n \cdot z^{-n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n \cdot (az)^{-n} = U(az). \quad (\text{Madras, 2006})$$

Cor.  $Z(a^n u_n) = U(z/a)$

Obs. The geometric factor  $a^{-n}$  when  $|a| < 1$ , damps the function  $u_n$ , hence the name *damping rule*.

## 23.6 SOME STANDARD RESULTS

The application of the damping rule leads to the following standard results :

$$(1) \quad Z(na^n) = \frac{az}{(z-a)^2} \quad (2) \quad Z(n^2 a^n) = \frac{az^2 + a^2 z}{(z-a)^3}$$

$$(3) Z(\cos n\theta) = \frac{z(z - \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1} \quad (4) Z(\sin n\theta) = \frac{z \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$$

$$(5) Z(a^n \cos n\theta) = \frac{z(z - a \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2az \cos \theta + a^2} \quad (6) Z(a^n \sin n\theta) = \frac{az \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2az \cos \theta + a^2}.$$

*Proofs.* (1) We know that  $Z(n) = \frac{z}{(z - 1)^2}$ . Applying damping rule, we have

$$Z(na^n) = U(a^{-1}z) = \frac{a^{-1}z}{(a^{-1}z - 1)^2} = \frac{az}{(z - a)^2}. \quad (\text{Madras, 2000 S})$$

(2) We know that  $Z(n^2) = \frac{z^2 + z}{(z - 1)^3}$ . Applying damping rule, we have

$$Z(n^2 a^n) = U(a^{-1}z) = \frac{(a^{-1}z)^2 + a^{-1}z}{(a^{-1}z - 1)^3} = \frac{a(z^2 + az)}{(z - a)^3}.$$

(3) and (4) We know that  $Z(1) = \frac{z}{z - 1}$ . Applying damping rule, we have

$$\begin{aligned} Z(e^{-in\theta}) &= Z(e^{-i\theta})^n \cdot 1 = \frac{ze^{i\theta}}{ze^{i\theta} - 1} = \frac{z}{z - e^{-i\theta}} = \frac{z(z - e^{i\theta})}{(z - e^{-i\theta})(z - e^{i\theta})} \\ &= \frac{z(z - \cos \theta) - iz \sin \theta}{z^2 - z(e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}) + 1} = \frac{z(z - \cos \theta) - iz \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1} \end{aligned}$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get (3) and (4). (V.T.U., 2010 S; Anna, 2009)

(5) We know that  $Z(\cos n\theta) = \frac{z(z - \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$ . By damping rule, we have

$$Z(a^n \cos n\theta) = \frac{a^{-1}z(a^{-1}z - \cos \theta)}{(a^{-1}z)^2 - 2(a^{-1}z) \cos \theta + 1} = \frac{z(z - a \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2az \cos \theta + a^2} \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2006})$$

Similarly using (4) above, we get (6).

**Example 23.1.** Find the Z-transform of the following :

- |                               |                  |  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|
| (i) $3n - 4 \sin n\pi/4 + 5a$ | (ii) $(n + 1)^2$ | <span style="float: right;">(V.T.U., 2010)</span>                    |
| (iii) $\sin(3n + 5)$          |                  | <span style="float: right;">(V.T.U., 2009 S ; Kottayam, 2005)</span> |

**Solution.** (i)  $Z(3n - 4 \sin \frac{n\pi}{4} + 5a) = 3Z(n) - 4Z\left(\sin \frac{n\pi}{4}\right) + 5a Z(1)$  [By Linearity property]

$$= 3 \cdot \frac{z}{(z - 1)^2} - 4 \cdot \frac{z \sin n\pi/4}{z^2 - 2z \cos \pi/4 + 1} + 5a \cdot \frac{z}{z - 1} \quad [\text{Using formulae for } Z(1), Z(n), Z(\sin n\theta)]$$

$$= \frac{(3 - 5a)z + 5az^2}{(z - 1)^2} - \frac{2\sqrt{2}z}{z^2 - \sqrt{2}z + 1}$$

$$(ii) \quad Z(n + 1)^2 = Z(n^2 + 2n + 1) = Z(n^2) + 2Z(n) + Z(1)$$

$$= \frac{z^2 + z}{(z - 1)^3} + 2 \frac{z}{(z - 1)^2} + \frac{z}{z - 1} = \frac{z^2(2z + 1)}{(z - 1)^3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (iii) \quad Z[\sin(3n + 5)] &= Z(\sin 3n \cos 5 + \cos 3n \sin 5) \\ &= \cos 5 \cdot Z(\sin 3n) + \sin 5 \cdot Z(\cos 3n) \quad (\text{using formulae for } Z(\sin n\theta), Z(\cos n\theta)) \\ &= \cos 5 \cdot \frac{z \sin 3}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1} + \sin 5 \cdot \frac{z(z - \cos 3)}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1} = z \cdot \frac{(z \sin 5 - \sin 2)}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 23.2.** Find the Z-transforms of the following

$$(i) e^{an} \quad (ii) ne^{an} \quad (iii) n^2e^{an}.$$

**Solution.** (i) Let  $u_n = 1$ ,  $e^{an} = (e^{-a})^{-n} = k^{-n}$  where  $k = e^{-a}$ . By damping rule  $Z(k^{-n} u_n) = U(kz)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} Z(e^{an}) &= Z(k^{-n} \cdot 1) = U(kz) = \frac{kz}{kz - 1} \\ &= \frac{z}{z - 1/k} = \frac{z}{z - e^a} \end{aligned} \quad \left[ \because U(z) = Z(1) = \frac{z}{z - 1} \right]$$

(ii) Let  $u_n = n$ ,  $e^{an} = (e^{-a})^{-n} = k^{-n}$  where  $k = e^{-a}$

$$\text{By damping rule, } Z(e^{an} \cdot n) = Z(k^{-n} \cdot n) = U(kz) \text{ where } U(z) = Z(n) = \frac{z}{(z - 1)^2}$$

$$\frac{kz}{(kz - 1)^2} = \frac{z}{k(z - 1/k)^2} = \frac{e^a z}{(z - e^a)^2}$$

(iii) Let  $u_n = n^2$ ,  $e^{an} = (e^{-a})^{-n} = k^{-n}$  where  $k = e^{-a}$

By damping rule,

$$\begin{aligned} Z(e^{an} \cdot n^2) &= Z(k^{-n} \cdot n^2) = U(kz) \text{ where } U(z) = Z(n^2) = \frac{z^2 + z}{(z - 1)^3} \\ &= \frac{(kz)^2 + kz}{(kz - 1)^3} = \frac{z(z + 1/k)}{(z - 1/(k))^3} = \frac{ze^a(z + e^a)}{(z - e^a)^3}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 23.3.** Find the Z-transform of (i)  $\cosh n\theta$ . (V.T.U., 2011) (ii)  $a^n \cosh n\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution. (i)} \quad Z(\cosh n\theta) &= Z\left(\frac{e^{n\theta} + e^{-n\theta}}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left[Z\{(e^{-\theta})^{-n} \cdot 1\} + Z\{(e^\theta)^{-n} \cdot 1\}\right] \end{aligned}$$

Apply damping rule to both terms, taking  $u_n = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} Z(\cosh n\theta) &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{ze^{-\theta}}{ze^{-\theta} - 1} + \frac{ze^\theta}{ze^\theta - 1}\right] \quad \left[ \because z(1) = \frac{z}{z - 1} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{2z^2 - z(e^\theta + e^{-\theta})}{z^2 - z(e^\theta + e^{-\theta}) + 1}\right\} = \frac{z^2 - z \cosh \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \theta + 1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(ii)} \quad Z(a^n \cosh n\theta) &= Z[(a^{-1})^{-n} \cdot \cosh n\theta] \quad [\text{Apply damping rule using (i)}] \\ &= \frac{(a^{-1}z)^2 - (a^{-1}z) \cosh \theta}{(a^{-1}z)^2 - 2(a^{-1}z) \cosh \theta + 1} = \frac{z(z - a \cosh \theta)}{z^2 - 2az \cosh \theta + a^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 23.4.** Find the Z-transforms of

$$(i) e^t \sin 2t \quad (\text{Madras, 2003}) \quad (ii) c^k \cos k\alpha. \quad (k \geq 0) \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2004 S})$$

**Solution.** (i) We know that  $Z(\sin 2t) = \frac{z \sin 2}{z^2 - 2z \cos 2 + 1}$  ... (A)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore Z(e^t \sin 2t) &= Z[(e^{-1})^{-t} \cdot \sin 2t] \quad [\text{Apply damping rule, using (A)}] \\ &= \frac{(e^{-1}z) \sin 2}{(e^{-1}z)^2 - 2(e^{-1}z) \cos 2 + 1} = \frac{ez \sin 2}{z^2 - 2ez \cos 2 + e^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(ii) We know that} \quad Z(\cos k\alpha) &= \frac{z(z - \cos \alpha)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1} \quad \dots (\text{B}) \\ \therefore Z(c^k \cos k\alpha) &= Z[(c^{-1})^{-k} \cdot \cos k\alpha] \quad [\text{Apply damping rule, using (B)}] \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{(c^{-1}z)[c^{-1}z - \cos \alpha]}{(c^{-1}z)^2 - 2(c^{-1}z) \cos \alpha + 1} = \frac{z(z - c \cos \alpha)}{z^2 - 2cz \cos \alpha + c^2}.$$

**Example 23.5.** Find the Z-transforms of

$$(i) \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2011 S}) \quad (ii) \cosh\left(\frac{n\pi}{2} + \theta\right). \quad (\text{U.P.T.U., 2008})$$

**Solution.** (i)  $Z\left[\cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right] = Z\left(\cos\frac{n\pi}{2} \cos\frac{\pi}{4} - \sin\frac{n\pi}{2} \sin\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

$$= \cos\frac{\pi}{4} \cdot Z\left(\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}\right) - \sin\frac{\pi}{4} \cdot Z\left(\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}\right) \quad [\text{Using formulae for } Z(\sin n\alpha) \text{ and } Z(\cos n\alpha)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left\{ \frac{z(z - \cos\pi/2)}{z^2 - 2z \cos\pi/2 + 1} - \frac{z \sin\pi/2}{z^2 - 2z \cos\pi/2 + 1} \right\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \frac{z^2}{z^2 + 1} - \frac{z}{z^2 + 1} \right) = \frac{z(z-1)}{\sqrt{2}(z^2+1)}$$

(ii)  $Z\left[\cosh\left(\frac{n\pi}{2} + \theta\right)\right] = Z\left[\frac{e^{n\pi/2+\theta} + e^{-(n\pi/2+\theta)}}{2}\right] = \frac{1}{2} [e^\theta Z(e^{n\pi/2}) + e^{-\theta} Z(e^{-n\pi/2})]$

Since,  $Z(a^n) = \frac{z}{z-a}$ ,  $\therefore Z(e^{n\pi/2}) = Z(e^{\pi/2})^n = \frac{z}{z-e^{\pi/2}}$ ,  $Z(e^{-n\pi/2}) = \frac{z}{z-e^{-\pi/2}}$

Thus  $Z\left[\cosh\left(\frac{n\pi}{2} + \theta\right)\right] = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ e^\theta \cdot \frac{z}{z-e^{\pi/2}} + e^{-\theta} \cdot \frac{z}{z-e^{-\pi/2}} \right\}$

$$= \frac{z}{2} \left\{ \frac{z(e^\theta + e^{-\theta}) - [e^{(\pi/2-\theta)} + e^{-(\pi/2-\theta)}]}{z^2 - z(e^{\pi/2} + e^{-\pi/2}) + 1} \right\} = \frac{z^2 \cosh\theta - z \cosh\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)}{z^2 - 2z \cosh\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + 1}.$$

**Example 23.6.** Find the Z-transform of

$$(i) {}^n C_p \quad (0 \leq p \leq n) \quad (ii) {}^{n+p} C_p.$$

**Solution.** (i)  $Z({}^n C_p) = \sum_{p=0}^n \left({}^n C_p z^{-p}\right) = 1 + {}^n C_1 z^{-1} + {}^n C_2 z^{-2} + \dots + {}^n C_n z^{-n} = (1 + z^{-1})^n$

(ii)  $Z({}^{n+p} C_n) = \sum_{p=0}^n {}^{n+p} C_p z^{-p}$

$$= 1 + {}^{n+1} C_1 z^{-1} + {}^{n+2} C_2 z^{-2} + {}^{n+3} C_3 z^{-3} + \dots \infty$$

$$= 1 + (n+1)z^{-1} + \frac{(n+2)(n+1)}{2!} z^{-2} + \frac{(n+3)(n+2)(n+1)}{3!} z^{-3} + \dots \infty$$

$$= 1 + (-n-1)(-z^{-1}) + \frac{(-n-1)(-n-2)}{2!} (-z^{-1})^2$$

$$+ \frac{(-n-1)(-n-2)(-n-3)}{3!} (-z^{-1})^3 + \dots \infty$$

$$= (1 - z^{-1})^{-n-1}.$$

**Example 23.7.** Find the Z-transform of

$$(i) \text{unit impulse sequence } \delta(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & n=0 \\ 0 & n \neq 0 \end{cases} \quad (ii) \text{unit step sequence } u(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n < 0 \\ 1 & n \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

**Solution.** (i)  $Z[\delta(n)] = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \delta(n) z^{-n} = 1 + 0 + 0 + \dots = 1$

(ii)  $Z[u(n)] = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u(n) z^{-n} = 1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + z^{-3} + \dots = \frac{1}{1-z^{-1}} = \frac{z}{z-1}.$

### 23.7 (1) SHIFTING $U_n$ TO THE RIGHT

If  $Z(u_n) = U(z)$ , then  $Z(u_{n-k}) = z^{-k} U(z)$   $(k > 0)$

*Proof.* By definition,

$$Z(u_{n-k}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{n-k} z^{-n} = u_0 z^{-k} + u_1 z^{-(k+1)} + \dots = z^{-k} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n} = z^{-k} U(z)$$

**Obs.** This rule will be very useful in applications to difference equations.

(2) **Shifting  $u_n$  to the left.** If  $Z(u_n) = U(z)$ , then

$$Z(u_{n+k}) = z^k [U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1} - u_2 z^{-2} - \dots - u_{k-1} z^{-(k-1)}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Proof. } Z(u_{n+k}) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{n+k} z^{-n} = z^k \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{n+k} z^{-(n+k)} \\ &= z^k \left[ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n} - \sum_{n=0}^{k-1} u_n z^{-n} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } Z(u_{n+k}) = z^k [U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1} - u_2 z^{-2} - \dots - u_{k-1} z^{-(k-1)}]$$

(J.N.T.U., 2002)

In particular, we have the following standard results :

- (1)  $Z(u_{n+1}) = z[U(z) - u_0]$  ; (2)  $Z(u_{n+2}) = z^2[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1}]$
- (3)  $Z(u_{n+3}) = z^3[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1} - u_2 z^{-2}]$ .

**Example 23.8.** Show that  $Z\left(\frac{1}{n!}\right) = e^{1/z}$ .

Hence evaluate  $Z[1/(n+1)!]$  and  $Z[1/(n+2)!]$ .

(Madras, 2006)

**Solution.** We have  $Z\left(\frac{1}{n!}\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} z^{-n} = 1 + \frac{z^{-1}}{1!} + \frac{z^{-2}}{2!} + \frac{z^{-3}}{3!} + \dots = e^{1/z}$ .

Shifting  $(1/n!)$  one unit to the left gives

$$Z\left[\frac{1}{(n+1)!}\right] = z \left[ Z\left(\frac{1}{n!}\right) - 1 \right] = z(e^{1/z} - 1)$$

Similarly shifting  $(1/n!)$  two units to the left gives

$$Z\left[\frac{1}{(n+2)!}\right] = z^2(e^{1/z} - 1 - z^{-1}).$$

### 23.8 MULTIPLICATION BY n

If  $Z(u_n) = u(z)$ , then  $Z(nu_n) = -z \frac{dU(z)}{dz}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Proof. } Z(nu_n) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \cdot u_n z^{-n} = -z \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n (-n) z^{-n-1} = -z \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n \frac{d}{dz}(z^{-n}). \\ &= -z \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dz}(u_n z^{-n}) = -z \frac{d}{dz} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n} \right) = -z \frac{d}{dz} U(z). \end{aligned}$$

**Obs.** We have,  $Z(n^2 u_n) = \left(-z \frac{d}{dz}\right)^2 u(z)$

(Madras, 2006)

In general,  $Z(n^m u_n) = \left(-z \frac{d}{dz}\right)^m u(z)$ .

**Example 23.9.** Find the Z-transform of (i)  $n \sin n\theta$  (ii)  $n^2 e^{n\theta}$ .

**Solution.** (i) We know that  $Z(nu_n) = -z \frac{dU(z)}{dz}$  and  $Z(\sin n\theta) = \frac{z \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore Z(n \sin n\theta) &= -z \frac{d}{dz} [Z(\sin n\theta)] = -z \frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{z \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1} \right) \\ &= -z \frac{\sin \theta - z^2 \sin \theta}{(z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1)^2} = \frac{z(z^2 - 1) \sin \theta}{(z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1)^2} \end{aligned}$$

(ii) We know that  $Z(e^{n\theta}) = \frac{z}{z - e^\theta}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore Z(n^2 e^{n\theta}) &= \left( -z \frac{d}{dz} \right)^2 (Ze^{n\theta}) = \left( -z \frac{d}{dz} \right) \left[ -z \frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{z}{z - e^\theta} \right) \right] \\ &= \left( -z \frac{d}{dz} \right) \left\{ -z \frac{(z - e^\theta)(1) - z(1)}{(z - e^\theta)^2} \right\} = -z \frac{d}{dz} \left\{ \frac{ze^\theta}{(z - e^\theta)^2} \right\} \\ &= -ze^\theta \left\{ \frac{(z - e^\theta)^2(1) - z[2(z - e^\theta)]}{(z - e^\theta)^4} \right\} = -ze^\theta \frac{z - e^\theta - 2z}{(z - e^\theta)^3} = \frac{z(z + e^\theta)e^\theta}{(z - e^\theta)^3}. \end{aligned}$$

### 23.9 TWO BASIC THEOREMS

In applications, we often need the values of  $u_n$  for  $n = 0$  or as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  without requiring complete knowledge of  $u_n$ . We can find this as the behaviour of  $u_n$  for small values of  $n$  is related to the behaviour of  $U(z)$  as  $z \rightarrow \infty$  and vice-versa. The precise relationship is given by the following *initial and final value theorems*:

**(1) Initial value theorem.** If  $Z(u_n) = U(z)$ , then  $u_0 = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} U(z)$

*Proof.* We know that  $U(z) = Z(u_n) = u_0 + u_1 z^{-1} + u_2 z^{-2} + \dots$

Taking limits as  $z \rightarrow \infty$ , we get  $\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} [U(z)] = u_0$ , as required.

Similarly additional initial values can be found successively, giving :

$$u_1 = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} \{z[U(z) - u_0]\}; u_2 = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} \{z^2[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1}]\} \text{ and so on.}$$

**(2) Final value theorem.** If  $Z(u_n) = U(z)$ , then

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (u_n) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z - 1) U(z)$$

*Proof.* By definition,  $Z(u_{n+1} - u_n) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (u_{n+1} - u_n) z^{-n}$

or  $Z(u_{n+1}) - Z(u_n) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (u_{n+1} - u_n) z^{-n}$

or  $z[U(z) - u_0] - U(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (u_{n+1} - u_n) z^{-n}$

or  $U(z)(z - 1) - u_0 z = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (u_{n+1} - u_n) z^{-n}$

Taking limits of both sides as  $z \rightarrow 1$ , we get

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 1} [(z - 1) U(z)] - u_0 = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (u_{n+1} - u_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} [(u_1 - u_0) + (u_2 - u_1) + \dots + (u_{n+1} - u_n)]$$

$$= \text{Lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} [u_{n+1}] - u_0 = u_\infty - u_0$$

Hence  $u_\infty = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 1} [(z-1) U(z)].$

(Anna, 2005 S)

**Example 23.10.** If  $U(z) = \frac{2z^2 + 5z + 14}{(z-1)^4}$ , evaluate  $u_2$  and  $u_3$ .

**Solution.** Writing  $U(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} \cdot \frac{2 + 5z^{-1} + 14z^{-2}}{(1 - z^{-1})^4}$

By initial value theorem,  $u_0 = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} U(z) = 0$

Similarly,  $u_1 = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} \{z [U(z) - u_0]\} = 0$

Now  $u_2 = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} \{z^2 [U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1}]\} = 2 - 0 - 0 = 2$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u_3 &= \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} z^3 [U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1} - u_2 z^{-2}] = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} z^3 [U(z) - 0 - 0 - 2z^{-2}] \\ &= \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} z^3 \left[ \frac{2z^2 + 5z + 14}{(z-1)^4} - \frac{2}{z^2} \right] = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} z^3 \left\{ \frac{13z^3 + 2z^2 + 8z - 2}{z^2(z-1)^4} \right\} = 13. \end{aligned}$$

### PROBLEMS 23.1

1. Find the Z-transforms of the following sequences :

(i)  $\frac{a^n}{n!}$  ( $n \geq 0$ ) (S.V.T.U., 2009)      (ii)  $\frac{1}{(n+1)!}$       (iii)  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n$ .

2. Using the linearity property, find the Z-transforms of the following functions :

(i)  $2n + 5 \sin n\pi/4 - 3a^4$       (ii)  $\frac{1}{2}(n-1)(n+2)$  (S.V.T.U., 2007)

(iii)  $(n+1)(n+2)$  (Anna, 2008)      (iv)  $(2n-1)^2$  (V.T.U., 2011 S)

3. Show that (i)  $Z(\sinh n\theta) = \frac{z \sinh \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \theta + 1}$  (V.T.U., 2011)      (ii)  $Z(a^n \sinh n\theta) = \frac{az \sinh \theta}{z^2 - 2az \cosh \theta + a^2}$ .

4. Show that (i)  $Z(e^{-an} \cos n\theta) = \frac{ze^a(ze^a - \cos \theta)}{z^2 e^{2a} - 2ze^a \cos \theta + 1}$ ; (ii)  $Z(e^{-an} \sin n\theta) = \frac{ze^a \sin \theta}{z^2 e^{2a} - 2ze^a \cos \theta + 1}$

Also evaluate  $Z(e^{3n} \sin 2n)$ . (S.V.T.U., 2007)

5. Using  $Z(n^2) = \frac{z^2 + z}{(z-1)^3}$ , show that  $Z(n+1)^2 = \frac{z^3 + z^2}{(z-1)^3}$ .

6. Find the Z-transforms of (i)  $\sin(n+1)\theta$ , (ii)  $\cos\left(\frac{k\pi}{8} + \alpha\right)$ . (Marathwada, 2008)

7. Find the Z-transform of  $\cos n\theta$  and hence find  $Z(n \cos n\theta)$ . (Anna, 2009)

8. Find the Z-transform of  $\cos(n\pi/2)$  and  $a^n \cos(n\pi/2)$ . (Anna, 2008 S)

9. Find the Z-transforms of the following

(i)  $e^{-an}$       (ii)  $e^{-2n}$  (V.T.U., 2010 S)      (iii)  $e^{-an} n^2$ .

10. Show that (i)  $Z[8(n+1)] = 1/z$  (ii)  $(1/2)^n u(n) = \frac{2z}{2z-1}$ .

11. Show that  $Z(n+p C_p) = (1 - 1/z)^{-(p+1)}$ . Using the damping rule, deduce that  $Z(n+p C_p a^n) = (1 + a/z)^{-(p+1)}$ .

12. If  $Z(u_n) = \frac{z}{z-1} + \frac{z}{z^2+1}$ , find the Z-transform of  $u_{n+2}$ . (S.V.T.U., 2009)

13. If  $U(z) = \frac{2z^2 + 3z + 12}{(z-1)^4}$ , find the value of  $u_2$  and  $u_3$ .

14. Given that  $Z(u_n) = \frac{2z^2 + 3z + 4}{(z - 3)^3}$ ,  $|z| > 3$ , show that  $u_1 = 2$ ,  $u_2 = 21$ ,  $u_3 = 139$ .

15. Show that (i)  $Z\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) = z \log \frac{z}{z-1}$ . (Madras, 2003 S) (ii)  $Z\left\{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}\right\}$ . (Anna, 2005 S)

16. Using  $Z(n) = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$ , show that  $Z(n \cos n\theta) = \frac{(z^3+z) \cos \theta - 2z^2}{(z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1)^2}$ .

### 23.10 SOME USEFUL Z-TRANSFORMS

Sr. No.	Sequence $u_n$ ( $n \geq 0$ )	Z-transform $U(z) = Z(u_n)$
1.	$k$	$kz/(z-1)$
2.	$-k$	$kz/(z+1)$
3.	$n$	$z/(z-1)^2$
4.	$n^2$	$(z^2+z)/(z-1)^3$
5.	$n^p$	$-z d/dz [Z(n^{p-1})]$ , $p$ +ve integer.
6.	$\delta(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & n=0 \\ 0 & n \neq 0 \end{cases}$	1
7.	$u(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n < 0 \\ 1 & n \geq 0 \end{cases}$	$z/(z-1)$
8.	$a^n$	$z/(z-a)$
9.	$na^n$	$az/(z-a)^2$
10.	$n^2a^n$	$(az^2+a^2z)/(z-a)^3$
11.	$\sin n\theta$	$\frac{z \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$
12.	$\cos n\theta$	$\frac{z(z - \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$
13.	$a^n \sin n\theta$	$\frac{az \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2az \cos \theta + a^2}$
14.	$a^n \cos n\theta$	$\frac{z(z - a \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2az \cos \theta + a^2}$
15.	$\sinh n\theta$	$\frac{z \sinh \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \theta + 1}$
16.	$\cosh n\theta$	$\frac{z(z - \cosh \theta)}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \theta + 1}$
17.	$a^n \sinh n\theta$	$\frac{az \sinh \theta}{z^2 - 2az \cosh \theta + a^2}$
18.	$a^n \cosh n\theta$	$\frac{z(z - a \cosh \theta)}{z^2 - 2az \cosh \theta + a^2}$
19.	$a^n u_n$	$U(z/a)$
20.	$u_{n+1}$	$z[U(z) - u_0]$
	$u_{n+2}$	$z^2[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1}]$
	$u_{n+3}$	$z^3[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1} - u_2 z^{-2}]$
21.	$u_{n-k}$	$z^{-k} U(z)$
22.	$n u_n$	$-z d/dz [U(z)]$
23.	$u_0$	$\text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow \infty} U(z)$
24.	$\text{Lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} (u_n)$	$\text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 1} [(z-1) U(z)]$

### 23.11 SOME USEFUL INVERSE Z-TRANSFORMS

Sr. No.	$U(z)$	Inverse Z-transform $u_n = z^{-1}[U(z)]$
1.	$\frac{1}{z-a}$	$a^{n-1}$
2.	$\frac{1}{z+a}$	$(-a)^{n-1}$
3.	$\frac{1}{(z-a)^2}$	$(n-1)a^{n-2}$
4.	$\frac{1}{(z-a)^3}$	$\frac{1}{2}(n-1)(n-2)a^{n-3}$
5.	$\frac{z}{z-a}$	$a^n$
6.	$\frac{z}{z+a}$	$(-a)^n$
7.	$\frac{z^2}{(z-a)^2}$	$(n+1)a^n$
8.	$\frac{z^3}{(z-a)^3}$	$\frac{1}{2!}(n+1)(n+2)a^n u(n)$

### 23.12 CONVOLUTION THEOREM

If  $Z^{-1}[U(z)] = u_n$  and  $Z^{-1}[V(z)] = v_n$ , then

$$Z^{-1}[U(z) \cdot V(z)] = \sum_{m=0}^n u_m \cdot v_{n-m} = u_n * v_n$$

where the symbol  $*$  denotes the convolution operation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Proof. We have } U(z) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n}, V(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} v_n z^{-n} \\ \therefore U(z) V(z) &= (u_0 + u_1 z^{-1} + u_2 z^{-2} + \dots + u_n z^{-n} + \dots \infty) \times (v_0 + v_1 z^{-1} + v_2 z^{-2} + \dots + v_n z^{-n} + \dots \infty) \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (u_0 v_n + u_1 v_{n-1} + u_2 v_{n-2} + \dots + u_n v_0) z^{-n} = Z(u_0 v_n + u_1 v_{n-1} + \dots + u_n v_0) \end{aligned}$$

whence follows the desired result.

**Obs.** The convolution theorem plays an important role in the solution of difference equations and in probability problems involving sums of two independent random variables.

**Example 23.11.** Use convolution theorem to evaluate  $Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z^2}{(z-a)(z-b)} \right\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution. We know that } Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z}{z-a} \right\} &= a^n \quad \text{and} \quad Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z}{z-b} \right\} = b^n \\ \therefore Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z^2}{(z-a)(z-b)} \right\} &= Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z}{z-a} \cdot \frac{z}{z-b} \right\} = a^n * b^n \\ &= \sum_{m=0}^n a^m \cdot b^{n-m} = b^n \sum_{m=0}^n \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^m \text{ which is a G.P.} \\ &= b^n \cdot \frac{(a/b)^{n+1} - 1}{a/b - 1} = \frac{a^{n+1} - b^{n+1}}{a - b}. \end{aligned}$$

### 23.13 CONVERGENCE OF Z-TRANSFORMS

Z-transform operation is performed on a sequence  $u_n$  which may exist in the range of integers  $-\infty < n < \infty$ , and we write

$$U(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n} \quad \dots(1)$$

where  $u_n$  represents a number in the sequence for  $n =$  an integer. The region of the  $z$ -plane in which (1) converges absolutely is known as the region of convergence (ROC) of  $U(z)$ .

We have so far discussed one-sided Z-transform only for which  $n \geq 0$ . Here the sequence is always right-sided and the ROC is always outside a prescribed circle say  $|z| > |a|$  [Fig. 23.2 (i)]. For a left-handed sequence, the ROC is always inside any prescribed contour  $|z| < |b|$ . [Fig. 23.2 (ii)].

### 23.14 TWO-SIDED Z-TRANSFORM OF $u_n$ IS DEFINED BY

$$U(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n} \quad \dots(2)$$

In this case, the sequence is two-sided and the region of convergence for (2) is the annular region  $|b| < |z| < |c|$  [Fig. 23.2 (iii)]. The inner circle bounds the terms in negative powers of  $z$  and the outer circle bounds the terms in positive powers of  $z$ . The shaded annulus of convergence is necessary for the two sided sequence and its Z-transform to exist.

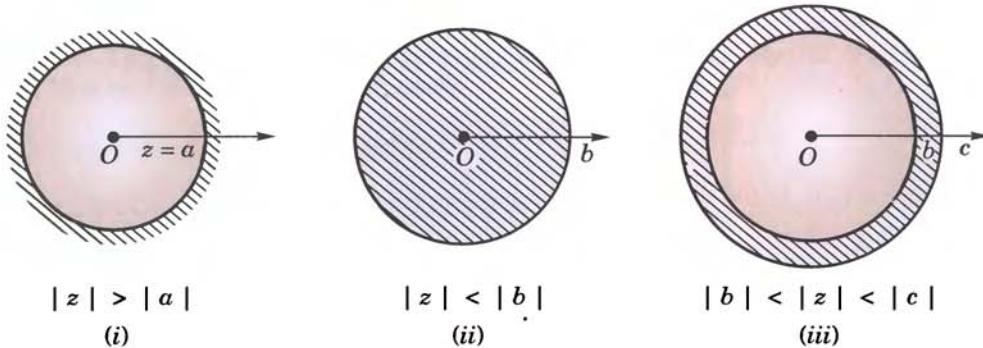


Fig. 23.1

**Example 23.12.** Find the Z-transform and region of convergence of

$$(a) u(n) = \begin{cases} 4^n & \text{for } n < 0 \\ 2^n & \text{for } n \geq 0 \end{cases} \quad (b) u(n) = {}^n c_k, n \geq k.$$

**Solution.** By definition  $Z[u(n)] = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} u(n) Z^{-n} = \sum_{-\infty}^{-1} 4^n z^{-n} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^n z^{-n}$

Putting  $-n = m$  in the first series, we get

$$\begin{aligned} Z[u(n)] &= \sum_1^{\infty} 4^{-m} z^m + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^n z^{-n} \\ &= \left\{ \frac{z}{4} + \frac{z^2}{4^2} + \frac{z^3}{4^3} + \dots \right\} + \left\{ 1 + \frac{2}{z} + \frac{2^2}{z^2} + \dots \right\} \\ &= \frac{z}{4} \left\{ 1 + \left(\frac{z}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{z}{4}\right)^2 + \dots \right\} + \left\{ 1 + \left(\frac{2}{z}\right) + \left(\frac{2}{z}\right)^2 + \dots \right\} \\ &= \frac{z}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - (z/4)} + \frac{1}{1 - (2/z)} = \frac{z}{4-z} + \frac{z}{z-2} = \frac{2z}{(4-z)(z-2)} \end{aligned} \quad \dots(i)$$

Now the two series in (i) being G.P. will be convergent if  $|z/4| < 1$  and  $|2/z| < 1$  i.e., if  $|z| < 4$  and  $2 < |z|$ . i.e.  $2 < z < 4$ .

Hence  $Z[u(n)]$  is convergent if  $z$  lies between the annulus as shown shaded in Fig. 23.3. Hence ROC is  $2 < z < 4$ .

$$(b) \text{ By definition, } Z[u(n)] = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} {}^n C_k z^{-n} = \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} {}^n C_k 2^n z^{-n}$$

To find the sum of this series, we replace  $n$  by  $k+r$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore Z[u(n)] &= \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} {}^{k+r} C_k z^{-(k+r)} = z^{-k} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} {}^{k+r} C_r z^{-r} \\ &= z^{-k} [1 + {}^{k+1} C_1 z^{-1} + {}^{k+1} C_2 z^{-2} + \dots] \\ &= z^{-k} (1 - 1/z)^{-(k+1)} \end{aligned}$$

This series is convergence for  $|1/z| < 1$  i.e., for  $|z| > 1$ .

Hence ROC is  $|z| > 1$ .

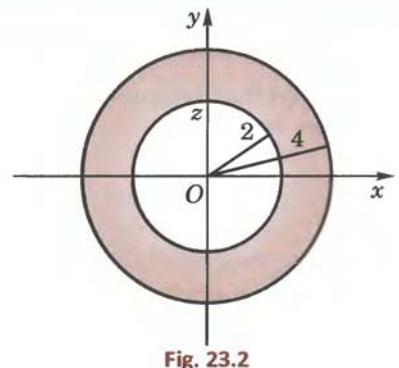


Fig. 23.2

$$[\because {}^k C_r = {}^k C_{k-r}]$$

**Example 23.13.** Find the Z-transform and the radius of convergence of

$$(a) f(n) = 2^n, n < 0$$

$$(b) f(n) = 5^n/n!, n \geq 0.$$

(Mumbai, 2009)

**Solution.** (a) Assuming that  $f(n) = 0$  for  $n \geq 0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} Z[f(n)] &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f(n) z^{-n} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{-1} 2^n z^{-n} = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} 2^{-m} z^m \quad \text{where } m = -n \\ &= \frac{z}{2} + \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^3 + \dots \infty = \frac{z}{2} \{1 + (z/2) + (z/2)^2 + \dots \infty\} \\ &= \frac{z}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - (z/2)} = \frac{z}{2 - z} \end{aligned}$$

This series being a G.P. is convergent if  $|z/2| < 1$  i.e.,  $|z| < 2$ .

Hence ROC is  $|z| < 2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \text{ By definition, } Z[u(n)] &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{5^n}{n!} z^{-n} = \sum_{0}^{\infty} \frac{(5/z)^n}{n!} = 1 + \left(\frac{5}{z}\right) + \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{5}{z}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3!} \left(\frac{5}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \infty \\ &= e^{5/z} \end{aligned}$$

The above series is convergent for all values of  $z$ .

Hence ROC is the entire  $z$ -plane.

### PROBLEMS 23.2

Find the Z-transform and its ROC in each of the following sequences :

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. $u(n) = 4^n, n \geq 0.$  | 2. $u(n) = 2^n, n < 0.$       |
| 3. $u(n) = 4^n, \text{ for } n < 0 \text{ and } = 3^n \text{ for } n \geq 0.$ | 4. $u(n) = n 5^n, n \geq 0.$  |
| 5. $u(n) = 2^n/n, n > 1.$   | 6. $u(n) = 3^n/n!, n \geq 0.$ |
| 7. $u(n) = e^{an}, n \geq 0.$   |                               |

### 23.15 EVALUATION OF INVERSE Z-TRANSFORMS

We can obtain the inverse Z-transforms using any of the following three methods :

I. **Power series method.** This is the simplest of all the methods of finding the inverse Z-transform. If  $U(z)$  is expressed as the ratio of two polynomials which cannot be factorized, we simply divide the numerator by the denominator and take the inverse Z-transform of each term in the quotient.

**Example 23.14.** Find the inverse Z-transform of  $\log(z/z + 1)$  by power series method.

**Solution.** Putting  $z = 1/t$ ,  $U(z) = \log\left(\frac{1/y}{1/y + 1}\right) = -\log(1 + y) = -y + \frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{3}y^3 + \dots$

$$= -z^{-1} + \frac{1}{2}z^{-2} - \frac{1}{3}z^{-3} + \dots$$

Thus  $u_n = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } n = 0 \\ (-1)^n/n & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$ .

**Example 23.15.** Find the inverse Z-transform of  $z/(z + 1)^2$  by division method.

**Solution.**  $U(z) = \frac{z}{z^2 + 2z + 1} = z^{-1} - \frac{2 + z^{-1}}{z^2 + 2z + 1}$ , by actual division

$$= z^{-1} - 2z^{-2} + \frac{3z^{-1} + 2z^{-2}}{z^2 + 2z + 1} = z^{-1} - 2z^{-2} + 3z^{-3} - \frac{4z^{-2} + 3z^{-3}}{z^2 + 2z + 1}$$

Continuing this process of division, we get an infinite series i.e.,

$$U(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} nz^{-n}$$

Thus  $u_n = (-1)^{n-1} n$ .

**II. Partial fractions method.** This method is similar to that of finding the inverse Laplace transforms using partial fractions. The method consists of decomposing  $U(z)/z$  into partial fractions, multiplying the resulting expansion by  $z$  and then inverting the same.

**Example 23.16.** Find the inverse Z-transforms of

$$(i) \frac{2z^2 + 3z}{(z+2)(z-4)} \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2008 S ; S.V.T.U., 2007}) \quad (ii) \frac{z^3 - 20z}{(z-2)^3(z-4)} \quad (\text{V.T.U., 2011})$$

**Solution.** (i) We write  $U(z) = \frac{2z^2 + 3z}{(z+2)(z-4)}$  as  $\frac{U(z)}{z} = \frac{2z+3}{(z+2)(z-4)} = \frac{A}{z+2} + \frac{B}{z-4}$  where  $A = 1/6$  and  $B = 11/6$

$$\therefore U(z) = \frac{1}{6} \frac{z}{z+2} + \frac{11}{6} \frac{z}{z-4}$$

On inversion, we have

$$u_n = \frac{1}{6}(-2)^n + \frac{11}{6}(4)^n \quad [\text{Using § 23.10 (9)}]$$

(ii) We write  $U(z) = \frac{z^3 - 20z}{(z-2)^3(z-4)}$

as  $\frac{U(z)}{z} = \frac{z^2 - 20}{(z-2)^3(z-4)} = \frac{A + Bz + Cz^2}{(z-2)^3} + \frac{D}{z-4}$

Readily we get  $D = 1/2$ . Multiplying throughout by  $(z-2)^3(z-4)$ , we get

$$z^2 - 20 = (A + Bz + Cz^2)(z-4) + D(z-2)^3$$

Putting  $z = 0, 1, -1$  successively and solving the resulting simultaneous equations, we get  $A = 6, B = 0, C = 1/2$ .

Thus  $U(z) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{12z + z^3}{(z-2)^3} - \frac{z}{z-4} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{z(z-2)^2 + 4z^2 + 8z}{(z-2)^3} - \frac{z}{z-4}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{z}{z-2} + 2 \frac{2z^2 + 4z}{(z-2)^3} \right\} - \frac{z}{z-4}$$

On inversion, we get

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \frac{1}{2}(2^n + 2 \cdot n^2 2^n) - 4^n \\ &= 2^{n-1} + n^2 2^n - 4^n. \end{aligned}$$

[Using § 23.10 (9) & (11)]

**Example 23.17.** Find the inverse Z-transform of

$$2(z^2 - 5z + 6.5) / [(z-2)(z-3)^2], \text{ for } 2 < |z| < 3.$$

**Solution.** Splitting into partial fractions, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} U(z) &= \frac{2(z^2 - 5z + 6.5)}{(z-2)(z-3)^2} = \frac{A}{z-2} + \frac{B}{z-3} + \frac{C}{(z-3)^2} \quad \text{where } A = B = C = 1 \\ \therefore U(z) &= \frac{1}{z-2} + \frac{1}{z-3} + \frac{1}{(z-3)^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \frac{2}{z}\right)^{-1} - \frac{1}{3}\left(1 - \frac{z}{3}\right)^{-1} + \frac{1}{9}\left(1 - \frac{z}{3}\right)^{-2} \quad \text{so that } 2/z < 1 \text{ and } z/3 < 1 \\ &= \frac{1}{z}\left(1 + \frac{2}{z} + \frac{4}{z^2} + \frac{8}{z^3} + \dots\right) - \frac{1}{3}\left(1 + \frac{z}{3} + \frac{z^2}{9} + \frac{z^3}{27} + \dots\right) + \frac{1}{9}\left(1 + \frac{2z}{3} + \frac{3z^2}{9} + \frac{4z^3}{27} + \dots\right) \\ &\quad \text{where } 2 < |z| < 3. \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{z^2} + \frac{4}{z^3} + \frac{8}{z^4} + \dots\right) - \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{z}{3^2} + \frac{z^2}{3^3} + \frac{z^3}{3^4} + \dots\right) + \left(\frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{2z}{3^3} + \frac{3z^2}{3^4} + \frac{4z^3}{3^5} + \dots\right) \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{n-1} z^{-n} - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n+1} z^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n+2} z^n \end{aligned}$$

On inversion, we get  $u_n = 2^{n-1}$ ,  $n \geq 1$  and  $u_n = -(n+2)3^{n-2}$ ,  $n \leq 0$ .

**III. Inversion integral method.** The inverse Z-transform of  $U(z)$  is given by the formula

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C U(z) z^{n-1} dz \\ &= \text{sum of residues of } U(z) z^{n-1} \text{ at the poles of } U(z) \text{ which are inside the contour} \\ &\quad \text{C drawn according to the ROC given.} \end{aligned}$$

The following examples will illustrate the application of this formula :

**Example 23.18.** Using the inversion integral method, find the inverse Z-transform of

$$\frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)}$$

(V.T.U., 2010 S)

**Solution.** Let  $U(z) = \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)}$ . Its poles are at  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$ .

Using  $U(z)$  in the inversion integral, we have

$$u_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C U(z) z^{n-1} dz,$$

where  $C$  is a circle large enough to enclose both the poles of  $U(z)$ .

= sum of residues of  $U(z) z^{n-1}$  at  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$ .

$$\text{Now } \text{Res } [U(z) z^{n-1}]_{z=1} = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 1} \left\{ (z-1) \cdot \frac{z^n}{(z-1)(z-2)} \right\} = -1$$

$$\text{and } \text{Res } [U(z) z^{n-1}]_{z=2} = \text{Lt}_{z \rightarrow 2} \left\{ (z-2) \cdot \frac{z^n}{(z-1)(z-2)} \right\} = 2^n$$

Thus the required inverse Z-transform  $u_n = 2^n - 1$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

**Example 23.19.** Find the inverse Z-transform of  $2z/[(z-1)(z^2+1)]$ .

(Madras, 2000 S)

**Solution.** Let  $U(z) = \frac{2z}{(z-1)(z+i)(z-i)}$ . It has three poles at  $z=1, z=\pm i$ .

Using  $U(z)$  in the inversion integral, we have

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C U(z) \cdot z^{n-1} dz, \text{ where } C \text{ is a circle large enough to enclose the poles of } U(z). \\ &= \text{sum of residues of } U(z) \cdot z^{n-1} \text{ at } z=1, z=\pm i. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now } \operatorname{Res}[U(z) z^{n-1}]_{z=1} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \left\{ (z-1) \frac{2z^n}{(z-1)(z+i)(z-i)} \right\} = 1$$

$$\operatorname{Res}[U(z) z^{n-1}]_{z=i} = \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \left\{ (z-i) \frac{2z^n}{(z-1)(z+i)(z-i)} \right\} = \frac{-(i)^n}{1+i}$$

$$\operatorname{Res}[U(z) z^{n-1}]_{z=-i} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -i} \left\{ (z+i) \frac{2z^n}{(z-1)(z+i)(z-i)} \right\} = \frac{(-i)^n}{i-1}$$

$$\text{Hence } u_n = 1 - \frac{(i)^n}{1+i} - \frac{(-i)^n}{1-i}.$$

### PROBLEMS 23.3

Using convolution theorem, evaluate the inverse Z-transforms of the following :

1.  $\frac{z^2}{(z-1)(z-3)}$ .

2.  $\left(\frac{z}{z-a}\right)^2$  (Madras, 2003)

3.  $\left(\frac{z}{z-1}\right)^3$ .

4. Show that (a)  $\frac{1}{n!} * \frac{1}{n!} = \frac{2^n}{n!}$  (b)  $Z^{-1}\left(\frac{z^2}{(z+a)(z+b)}\right) = \frac{(-1)}{b-a} (b^{n+1} - a^{n+1})$ . (Anna, 2009)

Find the inverse Z-transforms of the following :

5.  $\frac{4z}{z-a}$ ,  $|z| > |a|$ . (Kottayam, 2005)

6.  $\frac{5z}{(2-z)(3z-1)}$ .

(Madras, 1999)

7.  $\frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$ .

8.  $\frac{18z^2}{(2z-1)(4z+1)}$ .

(S.V.T.U., 2009)

9.  $\frac{8z-z^3}{(4-z)^3}$ .

10.  $\frac{3z^2-18z+26}{(z-2)(z-3)(z-4)}$ .

(Anna, 2005 S)

11.  $\frac{4z^2-2z}{z^3-5z^2+8z-4}$ . (V.T.U., 2011 S)

12.  $\frac{z^3+3z}{(z-1)^2(z^2+1)}$ .

(Anna, 2009)

13.  $\frac{(1-e^{at})z}{(z-1)(z-e^{-at})}$ .

14. Obtain  $Z^{-1}\{1/[(z-2)(z-3)]\}$  for (i)  $|z| < 2$ ; (ii)  $2 < |z| < 3$ ; (iii)  $|z| > 3$ .

(Marathwada, 2008)

15. Evaluate  $Z^{-1}\{(z-5)^{-3}\}$  for  $|z| > 5$ .

(Mumbai, 2009)

Using inversion integral, find the inverse Z-transform of the following functions :

16.  $\frac{z+3}{(z+1)(z-2)}$ .

17.  $\frac{(2z-1)z}{2(z-1)(z+0.5)}$ .

18.  $\frac{1}{z(z-1)(z+0.5)}$ . (S.V.T.U., 2008)

19.  $\frac{z^2+z}{(z-1)(z^2+1)}$ .

(Madras, 2003)

20.  $\frac{2z(z^2-1)}{(z^2+1)^2}$ .

### 23.16 (1) APPLICATION TO DIFFERENCE EQUATIONS

Just as the Laplace transforms method is quite effective for solving linear differential equations (§ 21.15), the Z-transforms are quite useful for solving linear difference equations.

The performance of discrete systems is expressed by suitable difference equations. Also Z-transform plays an important role in the analysis and representation of discrete-time systems. To determine the frequency response of such systems, the solution of difference equations is required for which Z-transform method proves useful.

**(2) Working procedure to solve a linear difference equation with constant coefficients by Z-transforms :**

1. Take the Z-transform of both sides of the difference equations using the formulae of § 26.16 and the given conditions.

2. Transpose all terms without  $U(z)$  to the right.

3. Divide by the coefficient of  $U(z)$ , getting  $U(z)$  as a function of  $z$ .

4. Express this function in terms of the Z-transforms of known functions and take the inverse Z-transform of both sides. This gives  $u_n$  as a function of  $n$  which is the desired solution.

**Example 23.20.** Using the Z-transform, solve

$$u_{n+2} + 4u_{n+1} + 3u_n = 2^n \text{ with } u_0 = 0, u_1 = 1.$$

(U.P.T.U., 2003)

**Solution.** If  $Z(u_n) = U(z)$ , then  $Z(u_{n+1}) = z[U(z) - u_0]$ ,

$$Z(u_{n+2}) = z^2[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1}]$$

Also

$$Z(2^n) = z/(z - 2)$$

∴ taking the Z-transforms of both sides, we get

$$z^2[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1}] + 4z[U(z) - u_0] + 3U(z) = z/(z - 3)$$

Using the given conditions, it reduces to

$$U(z)(z^2 + 4z + 3) = z + z/(z - 3)$$

$$\therefore \frac{U(z)}{z} = \frac{1}{(z + 1)(z + 3)} + \frac{1}{(z - 3)(z + 1)(z + 3)} = \frac{3}{8} \frac{1}{z + 1} + \frac{1}{24} \frac{1}{z - 3} - \frac{5}{12} \frac{1}{z + 3},$$

on breaking into partial fractions.

$$U(z) = \frac{3}{8} \frac{z}{z + 1} + \frac{1}{24} \frac{z}{z - 3} - \frac{5}{12} \frac{z}{z + 3}$$

On inversion, we obtain

$$u_n = \frac{3}{8} Z^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{z + 1}\right) + \frac{1}{24} Z^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{z - 3}\right) - \frac{5}{12} Z^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{z + 3}\right) = \frac{3}{8} (-1)^n + \frac{1}{24} 3^n - \frac{5}{12} (-3)^n.$$

**Example 23.21.** Solve  $y_{n+2} + 6y_{n+1} + 9y_n = 2^n$  with  $y_0 = y_1 = 0$ , using Z-transforms.

(V.T.U., 2011; Anna, 2009; S.V.T.U., 2009)

**Solution.** If  $Z(y_n) = Y(z)$ , then  $Z(y_{n+1}) = z[(Y(z) - y_0)]$ ,  $Z(y_{n+2}) = z^2[Y(z) - y_0 - y_1 z^{-1}]$

Also  $Z(2^n) = z/(z - 2)$ .

Taking Z-transforms of both sides, we get

$$z^2[Y(z) - y_0 - y_1 z^{-1}] + 6z[Y(z) - y_0] + 9Y(z) = z/(z - 2)$$

Since  $y_0 = 0$ , and  $y_1 = 0$ , we have  $Y(z)(z^2 + 6z + 9) = z/(z - 2)$

$$\text{or } \frac{Y(z)}{z} = \frac{1}{(z - 2)(z + 3)^2} = \frac{1}{25} \left[ \frac{1}{z - 2} - \frac{1}{z + 3} - \frac{5}{(z + 3)^2} \right], \text{ on splitting into partial fractions.}$$

$$\text{or } Y(z) = \frac{1}{25} \left[ \frac{z}{z - 2} - \frac{z}{z + 3} - 5 \frac{z}{(z + 3)^2} \right]$$

On taking inverse Z-transform of both sides, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} y_n &= \frac{1}{25} \left[ Z^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{z - 2}\right) - Z^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{z + 3}\right) + \frac{5}{3} Z^{-1}\left(-\frac{3z}{(z + 3)^2}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{25} \left\{ 2^n - (-3)^n + \frac{5}{3} n(-3)^n \right\} \quad \left[ \because Z^{-1}\left\{\frac{az}{(z - a)^2}\right\} = na^n \right] \end{aligned}$$

**Example 23.22.** Find the response of the system  $y_{n+2} - 5y_{n+1} + 6y_n = u_n$ , with  $y_0 = 0, y_1 = 1$  and  $u_n = 1$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$  by Z-transform method. (V.T.U., 2010)

**Solution.** Taking Z-transform of both sides of the given equation, we get

$$z^2(Y(z) - y_0 - y_1 z^{-1}) - 5z(Y(z) - y_0) + 6Y(z) = \frac{z}{z-1}$$

Substituting the values  $y_0 = 0, y_1 = 1$ , it reduces to

$$(z^2 - 5z + 6) Y(z) = \frac{z}{z-1} + z = \frac{z^2}{z-1}$$

or

$$\frac{Y(z)}{z} = \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)(z-3)}$$

$$= \frac{A}{z-1} + \frac{B}{z-2} + \frac{C}{z-3}$$

$$\text{where } A = \frac{1}{2}, B = -2, C = \frac{3}{2}$$

so that

$$Y(z) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{z}{z-1} - 2 \frac{z}{z-2} + \frac{3}{2} \frac{z}{z-3}$$

On inversion, we obtain

$$y_n = \frac{1}{2} - 2(2)^n + \frac{3}{2}(3)^n$$

**Obs.** The initial values given in the problem automatically appear in the generated sequence.

**Example 23.23.** Solve the difference equation  $y_n + \frac{1}{4}y_{n-1} = u_n + \frac{1}{3}u_{n-1}$  where  $u_n$  is a unit step sequence.

**Solution.** Taking Z-transform of both sides of the given equation, we get

$$Y(z) + \frac{1}{4}z^{-1}Y(z) = 1 + \frac{1}{3}z^{-1}$$

$$\text{or } Y(z) = \left(1 + \frac{1}{3}z^{-1}\right) / \left(1 + \frac{1}{4}z^{-1}\right) = \left(z + \frac{1}{3}\right) / \left(z + \frac{1}{4}\right)$$

There being only one simple pole at  $z = -1/4$ , consider the contour  $|z| > 1/4$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Res}[Y(z)z^{n-1}]_{z=-1/4} &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1/4} \left\{ \left(z + \frac{1}{4}\right) \cdot \left(z + \frac{1}{3}\right) z^{n-1} \Big/ \left(z + \frac{1}{4}\right) \right\} \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1/4} \left(z + \frac{1}{3}\right) z^{n-1} = \left(-\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{3}\right) \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{12} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

Hence by inversion integral method, we have

$$y_n = \frac{1}{12} \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^{n-1}.$$

**Example 23.24.** Using the Z-transform, solve  $u_{n+2} - 2u_{n+1} + u_n = 3n + 5$ . (S.V.T.U., 2007)

**Solution.** Given equation is  $u_{n+2} - 2u_{n+1} + u_n = 3n + 5$ .

Taking the Z-transforms of both sides, we get

$$z^2[U(z) - u_0 - u_1 z^{-1}] - 2z[U(z) - u_0] + U(z) = 3 \cdot \frac{z}{(z-1)^2} + 5 \cdot \frac{z}{z-1}$$

$$\text{or } U(z)(z^2 - 2z + 1) = \frac{5z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^2} + u_0(z^2 - 2z) + u_1 z$$

$$\text{or } U(z) = \frac{5z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^4} + u_0 \frac{z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^2} + u_1 \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$$

On inversion, we obtain

$$u_n = Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{5z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^4} \right\} + u_0 Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^2} \right\} + u_1 Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z}{(z-1)^2} \right\} \quad \dots(i)$$

Noting that  $Z(1) = \frac{z}{z-1}$ ,  $Z(n) = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$

$$Z(n^2) = \frac{z^2 + z}{(z-1)^3}, Z(n^3) = \frac{z^3 + 4z^2 + z}{(z-1)^4}$$

We write  $\frac{5z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^4} \equiv A \frac{z^3 + 4z^2 + z}{(z-1)^4} + B \frac{z^2 + z}{(z-1)^3} + C \frac{z}{(z-1)^2} + D \frac{z}{z-1}$

Equating coefficients of like powers of  $z$ , we find

$$A = \frac{1}{2}, B = 1, C = -\frac{3}{2}, D = 0$$

$$\therefore Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{5z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^4} \right\} = \frac{1}{2} n^3 + n^2 - \frac{3}{2} n = \frac{1}{2} n(n-1)(n+3)$$

Also  $Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z^2 - 2z}{(z-1)^2} \right\} = Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z}{z-1} \right\} - Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z}{(z-1)^2} \right\} = 1 - n$

and  $Z^{-1} \left\{ \frac{z}{(z-1)^2} \right\} = n.$

Substituting these values in (i) above, we get

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= \frac{1}{2} n(n-1)(n+3) + u_0(1-n) + u_1 n \\ &= \frac{1}{2} n(n-1)(n+3) + c_0 + c_1 n. \end{aligned}$$

where  $c_0 = u_0, c_1 = u_1 - u_0$

**Example 23.25.** Using residue method, solve  $y_k + \frac{1}{9}y_{k-2} = \frac{1}{3^k} \cos \frac{k\pi}{2}$ ,  $k \geq 0$ .

**Solution.** Taking Z-transform of both sides of the given equation, we get

$$Z \left\{ y_k + \frac{1}{9} y_{k-2} \right\} = Z \left\{ \frac{1}{3^k} \cos \frac{k\pi}{2} \right\}$$

or  $Y(z) + \frac{1}{9} z^{-2} Y(z) = \frac{z^2}{z^2 + 1/9} \quad \text{or} \quad \left( 1 + \frac{1}{9} z^{-2} \right) Y(z) = \frac{z^2}{z^2 + 1/9}$

or  $Y(z) = \frac{z^2}{\left( 1 + \frac{1}{9} z^{-2} \right) \left( z^2 + \frac{1}{9} \right)} = \frac{z^4}{\left( z^2 + \frac{1}{9} \right)^2}$

There are two poles of second order at  $z = i/3$  and  $z = -i/3$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Residue at } (z = i/3) &= \left[ \frac{d}{dz} \left\{ \left( \frac{z-i}{3} \right)^2 \frac{z^{k-1} z^4}{(z^2 + 1/9)^2} \right\} \right] \\ &= \left[ \frac{d}{dz} \left\{ \frac{z^{k+3}}{(z+i/3)^2} \right\} \right]_{z=i/3} = \left[ \frac{(z+i/3)^2 (k+3)z^{k+2} - z^{(k+3)} \cdot 2(z+i/3)}{(z+i/3)^4} \right]_{z=i/3} \\ &= \left[ \frac{(z+i/3)(k+3)z^{k+2} - 2z^{k+3}}{(z+i/3)^3} \right]_{z=i/3} = \left( \frac{3}{2i} \right)^3 \left[ (2k+6) \left( \frac{i}{3} \right)^{k+3} - 2 \left( \frac{i}{3} \right)^{k+3} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} (2k+4) \left(\frac{i}{3}\right)^k = \frac{1}{4} (k+2) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^k \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}\right)^k = \frac{1}{4} (k+2) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^k \left(\cos \frac{k\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{k\pi}{2}\right) \quad \dots(i)$$

Changing  $i$  to  $-i$  in (i), we have

$$\text{Residue at } (z = -i/3) = \frac{1}{4}(k+2) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^k \left(\cos \frac{k\pi}{2} - i \sin \frac{k\pi}{2}\right) \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{Adding (i) and (ii), we obtain } y_k = \frac{1}{2}(k+2) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^k \cos \frac{k\pi}{2}.$$

### PROBLEMS 23.4

Solve the following difference equations using Z-transforms (1 – 8) :

1.  $6y_{k+2} - y_{k+1} - y_k = 0$ , given that  $y(0) = y(1) = 1$ . (Kottayam, 2005)
2.  $y(n+2) + 2y(n+1) + y(n) = 0$ , given that  $y(0) = y(1) = 0$ . (V.T.U., 2008 S)
3.  $y_{n+2} - 4y_n = 0$  given that  $y_0 = 0, y_1 = 2$ . (U.P.T.U., 2008)
4.  $f(n) + 3f(n-1) - 4f(n-2) = 0, n \geq 2$ , given that  $f(0) = 3, f(1) = -2$ . (Madras, 2003 S)
5.  $y_{(n+3)} - 3y_{(n+1)} + 2y_n = 0$ , given that  $y(0) = 4, y(1) = 0$  and  $y(2) = 8$ . (Anna, 2005 S)
6.  $y_{n+2} - 5y_{n+1} + 6y_n = 36$ , given that  $y(0) = y(1) = 0$ . (Anna, 2009)
7.  $y_{n+2} - 6y_{n+1} + 9y_n = 3^n$ .
8.  $y_{n+2} - 4y_{n+1} + 3y_n = 5^n$ . 9.  $y_{n+1} + \frac{1}{4}y_n = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^n \quad (n \geq 0), y_0 = 0$ .
10.  $u_{x+2} + u_x = 5(2^x)$  given that  $u_0 = 1, u_1 = 0$ . (Marathwada, 2008)
11.  $y_{n+2} + 4y_{n+1} + 3y_n = 2^n$  with  $y_0 = 0, y_1 = 1$ . (Madras, 2006)
12.  $u_{k+2} - 2u_{k+1} + u_k = 2^k$  with  $y_0 = 2, y_1 = 1$ . 13.  $y_{n+2} - 6y_{n+1} + 8y_n = 2^n + 6n$ .
14.  $y_k + \frac{1}{25}y_{k-2} = \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^k \cos \frac{k\pi}{2}, \quad (k \geq 0)$ .
15. Find the response of the system given by  $y_n + 3y_{(n-1)} = u_n$  where  $u_n$  is a unit step sequence and  $y_{(-1)} = 1$ .
16. Find the impulse response of a system described by  $y_{(n+1)} + 2y_{(n)} = \delta_n ; y_0 = 0$ .

### 23.1 OBJECTIVE TYPE OF QUESTIONS

### PROBLEMS 23.5

Choose the correct answer or fill up the blanks in each of the following problems :

1.  $Z(1) = \dots$
2. If  $u_n$  is defined for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  only, then  $Z(u_n) = \dots$
3. Z-transform of  $n = \dots$  (Anna, 2009)
4.  $Z(na^n) = \dots$
5.  $Z(\sin n\theta) = \dots$
6. Z-transform of  $(1/n!)$  is
7.  $Z(n^2) = \dots$
8. Linear property of Z-transform states that...
9.  $Z^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{z-2}\right) = \dots$
10.  $Z^{-1}\left\{\frac{z}{(z+1)^2}\right\} = \dots$
11. Initial value theorem on Z-transform states that .....
12. Z-transform is linear. (True or False)
13. If  $Z(u_n) = u(z)$ , then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (u_n) = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} (z-1)u(z)$ . (True or False)
14. Z-transform of the sequence  $\{2^k\}$ ,  $k \geq 0$  is  $z/(z-2)$ . (True or False)
15. Z-transform of  $\{a^k/k!\}$ ,  $k \geq 0 = e^{az}$ . (True or False)
16. Z-transform of  $\{^nC_r\}$ ,  $(0 \leq r \leq n)$  is  $(1+z)^n$ . (True or False)
17. Z-transform of unit impulse sequence  $\delta(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & n < 0 \\ 0, & n \geq 0 \end{cases}$ , is  $z/z-1$ . (True or False)
18. Z-transform of unit step sequence  $u(n) = \begin{cases} 0, & n < 0, \\ 1, & n \geq 0, \end{cases}$  is 1. (True or False)

## Useful Information

## On Your

### I. BASIC DATA

#### 1. Basic Constants

$$e = 2.7183$$

$$\pi = 3.1416$$

$$\sqrt{2} = 1.4142$$

$$1/e = 0.3679$$

$$1/\pi = 0.3183$$

$$\sqrt{3} = 1.732$$

$$\log_e 2 = 0.6931$$

$$\log_e 10 = 2.3026$$

$$1 \text{ rad.} = 57^\circ 17' 45''$$

$$\log_e 3 = 1.0986$$

$$\log_{10} e = 0.4343$$

$$1^\circ = 0.0174 \text{ rad.}$$

#### 2. Conversion Factors

[www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo)

$$1 \text{ ft.} = 30.48 \text{ cm} = 0.3048 \text{ m}$$

$$1 \text{ ft}^2 = 0.0929 \text{ m}^2$$

$$1 \text{ ft}^3 = 0.0283 \text{ m}^3$$

$$1 \text{ m/sec} = 3.2804 \text{ ft/sec.}$$

$$1 \text{ m} = 100 \text{ cm} = 3.2804 \text{ ft.}$$

$$1 \text{ acre} = 4840 \text{ yd}^2 = 4046.77 \text{ m}^2$$

$$1 \text{ m}^3 = 35.32 \text{ ft}^3$$

$$1 \text{ mile/h} = 1.609 \text{ km/h.}$$

#### 3. Systems of Units

Quantity	F.P.S. system	C.G.S. system	M.K.S. system
Length	foot (ft)	centimetre (cm)	metre (m)
Mass	pound (lb)	gram (gm)	kilogram (kg)
Time	second (sec)	second (sec)	second (sec)
Force	lb. wt.	dynes	newton (nt)

Note. The M.K.S. system is also known as the *International system of units (SI system)*.

#### 4. Greek Letters Used

$\alpha$	alpha	$\theta$	theta	$\kappa$	kappa	$\tau$	tau
$\beta$	beta	$\phi$	phi	$\mu$	mu	$\chi$	chi
$\gamma$	gamma	$\psi$	psi	$\nu$	nu	$\omega$	omega
$\delta$	delta	$\xi$	xi	$\pi$	pi	$\Gamma$	cap. gamma
$\epsilon$	epsilon	$\eta$	eta	$\rho$	rho	$\Delta$	cap. delta
$\iota$	iota	$\zeta$	zeta	$\sigma$	sigma	$\Sigma$	cap. sigma
		$\lambda$	lambda				

#### 5. Some Notations

[www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo)

$\in$	belongs to	$\cup$	union
$\notin$	does not belong to	$\cap$	intersection
$\Rightarrow$	implies	$\ni$	such that
$\Leftrightarrow$	implies & implied by		

*Factorial n i.e.,*  $n! = n(n-1)(n-2) \dots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1.$

*Double factorials :*  $(2n)! = 2n(2n-2)(2n-4) \dots 6 \cdot 4 \cdot 2.$

$(2n-1)!! = (2n-1)(2n-3)(2n-5) \dots 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1.$

*Stirling's approximation.* When  $n$  is large  $n! \sim \sqrt{2\pi n} \cdot n^n e^{-n}.$

## II. ALGEBRA

**1. Quadratic equation :**  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  has roots

$$\alpha = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}, \beta = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$\alpha + \beta = -\frac{b}{a}, \alpha\beta = \frac{c}{a}.$$

*Roots are equal if*  $b^2 - 4ac = 0$

*Roots are real and distinct if*  $b^2 - 4ac > 0$

*Roots are imaginary if*  $b^2 - 4ac < 0$

**2. Cubic equation :**  $x^3 + lx^2 + mx + n = 0$

*Cardan's method :*

- (i) Remove  $x^2$  term by putting  $y = x - (-l/3)$
- (ii) Equate coeffs. in the new equation and  $y^3 - 3uy - (u^3 + v^3) = 0$   $\because y = u + v$
- (iii) Find  $u^3$  and  $v^3$ . Then find  $u$  and  $v$ .
- (iv) Get  $y = u + v$  and  $x = y - l/3$ .

**3. Biquadratic equation :**  $x^4 + kx^3 + lx^2 + mx + n = 0$

*Ferrari's method :*

- (i) Combine  $x^4$  and  $x^3$  terms into a perfect square by adding a term in  $\lambda$ .
- (ii) Make R.H.S. a perfect square to find  $\lambda$ .
- (iii) Solve resulting quadratic equations.

**II. Descarte's method :**

- (i) Remove  $x^3$  term by putting  $y = x - (-k/4)$
- (ii) Equate transformed expression to  $(y^2 + py + q)(y^2 - py + q')$
- (iii) Equate coeffs. of like powers from both sides.
- (iv) Find  $p, q$  and  $q'$  and solve resulting quadratics.

**4. Cross-multiplication :**  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1z = 0$

$$a_2x + b_2y + c_2z = 0$$

Then

$$\frac{x}{b_1c_2 - b_2c_1} = \frac{y}{c_1a_2 - c_2a_1} = \frac{z}{a_1b_2 - a_2b_1}$$

**5. Method of least squares :**

(i) *Straight line of best fit*  $y = a + bx$ .

*Normal equations :*  $\Sigma y = na + b\Sigma x, \Sigma xy = a\Sigma x + b\Sigma x^2.$

To find  $a, b$ , solve these equations.

(ii) *Parabola of best fit*  $y = a + bx + cx^2$

*Normal equations :*  $\Sigma y = na + b\Sigma x + c\Sigma x^2,$

$$\Sigma xy = a\Sigma x + b\Sigma x^2 + c\Sigma x^3, \Sigma x^2y = a\Sigma x^2 + b\Sigma x^3 + c\Sigma x^4$$

To find  $a, b, c$ , solve these equations.

**6. Progressions :** [www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com)

(i) Numbers  $a, a+d, a+2d, \dots$  are said to be in *Arithmetic progression (A.P.)*

Its  $n$ th term  $T_n = a + \overline{n-1} d$  and sum  $S_n = \frac{n}{2} (2a + \overline{n-1} d)$

(ii) Numbers  $a, ar, ar^2, \dots$ , are said to be in *Geometric progression (G.P.)*

Its  $n$ th term  $T_n = ar^{n-1}$  and sum  $S_n = \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r}, S_\infty = \frac{a}{1-r}$  ( $r < 1$ )

(iii) Numbers  $1/a, 1/(a+d), 1/(a+2d), \dots$  are said to be in *Harmonic progression (H.P.)* (i.e., a sequence is said to be in H.P. if its reciprocals are in A.P.)

Its  $n$ th term  $T_n = 1/(a + \frac{n-1}{d} d)$

(iv) If  $a$  and  $b$  be two numbers then their

Arithmetic mean  $= \frac{1}{2}(a+b)$ , Geometric mean  $= \sqrt{ab}$ , Harmonic mean  $= 2ab/(a+b)$

(v) Natural numbers are  $1, 2, 3, \dots, n$ .

$$\Sigma n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}, \Sigma n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}, \Sigma n^3 = \left\{ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right\}^2$$

## 7. Permutations and Combinations

$${}^n P_r = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!}, {}^n C_r = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} = \frac{{}^n P_r}{r!}, {}^n C_{n-r} = {}^n C_r; {}^n C_0 = 1 = {}^n C_n.$$

## 8. Binomial theorem

(i) When  $n$  is a positive integer

$$(1+x)^n = 1 + {}^n C_1 x + {}^n C_2 x^2 + {}^n C_3 x^3 + \dots + {}^n C_n x^n.$$

(ii) When  $n$  is a negative integer or a fraction

$$(1+x)^n = 1 + nx + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \dots \infty.$$

(iii) Binomial coefficients:  ${}^n C_r = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}$

## 9. Logarithms

(i) Natural logarithm  $\log x$  has base  $e$  and is inverse of  $e^x$ .

Common logarithm  $\log_{10} x = M \log x$  where  $M = \log_{10} e = 0.4343$

(ii)  $\log_a 1 = 0$ ;  $\log_a 0 = -\infty$  ( $a > 1$ );  $\log_a a = 1$ .

(iii)  $\log(mn) = \log m + \log n$ ;  $\log(m/n) = \log m - \log n$ ;  $\log(m^n) = n \log m$ .

## 10. Partial Fractions

A fraction of the form  $\frac{a_0 x^m + a_1 x^{m-1} + \dots + a_m}{b_0 x^n + b_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + b_n}$

in which  $m$  and  $n$  are positive integers, is called a *rational algebraic fraction*. When the numerator is of a lower degree than the denominator, it is called a *proper fraction*.

To resolve a given fraction into partial fractions, we first factorise the denominator into real factors. These will be either linear or quadratic, and some factors repeated. Then the proper fraction is resolved into a sum of partial fractions such that

(i) to a non-repeated linear factor  $x-a$  in the denominator corresponds a partial fraction of the form  $A/(x-a)$ ;

(ii) to a repeated linear factor  $(x-a)^r$  in the denominator corresponds the sum of  $r$  partial fractions of the

form  $\frac{A_1}{x-a} + \frac{A_2}{(x-a)^2} + \frac{A_3}{(x-a)^3} + \dots + \frac{A_r}{(x-a)^r}$ ;

(iii) to a non-repeated quadratic factor  $(x^2 + ax + b)$  in the denominator, corresponds a partial fraction of the form  $\frac{Ax+B}{x^2 + ax + b}$ ;

(iv) to a repeated quadratic factor  $(x^2 + ax + b)^r$  in the denominator, corresponds the sum of  $r$  partial fractions of the form  $\frac{A_1 x + B_1}{x^2 + ax + b} + \frac{A_2 x + B_2}{(x^2 + ax + b)^2} + \dots + \frac{A_r x + B_r}{(x^2 + ax + b)^r}$ .

Then we have to determine the unknown constants  $A, A_1, B_1$  etc.

To obtain the partial fraction corresponding to the non-repeated linear factor  $x-a$  in the denominator, put  $x=a$  everywhere in the given fraction except in the factor  $x-a$  itself.

In all other cases, equate the given fraction to a sum of suitable partial fractions in accordance with (i) to (iv) above, having found the partial fractions corresponding to the non-repeated linear factors by the above rule. Then multiply both sides by the denominator of the given fraction and equate the coefficients of like powers of  $x$  or substitute convenient numerical values of  $x$  on both sides. Finally solve the simplest of the resulting equations to find the unknown constants.

## 11. Matrices

- (i) A system of  $m n$  numbers arranged in a rectangular array of  $m$  rows and  $n$  columns is called a **matrix** of order  $m \times n$ .  
In particular if  $m = n$ , it is called a **square matrix** of order  $n$ .
- (ii) Two matrices of the same order can be added or subtracted by adding or subtracting the corresponding elements.
- (iii) Product of a matrix  $A$  by a scalar  $k$  is a matrix whose each element is  $k$  times the corresponding elements of  $A$ .
- (iv) Two matrices can be multiplied only when the number of columns in the first is equal to the number of rows in the second. If  $A$  is of order  $m \times n$  and  $B$  is of order  $n \times p$ , then the product  $AB$  is a matrix of order  $m \times p$ , obtained by multiplying and adding the row elements of  $A$  with the corresponding column elements of  $B$ .
- (v) Transpose of a matrix  $A$  is the matrix obtained by interchanging its rows and columns and is denoted by  $A'$ .  
A square matrix  $A$  is said to be **symmetric** if  $A = A'$  and **skew symmetric** if  $A = -A'$ .
- (vi) If  $A$  and  $B$  are two square matrices such that  $AB = I$  (i.e., a unit matrix), then  $B$  is called the **inverse** of  $A$  and is denoted by  $A^{-1}$ . Then  $AA^{-1} = A^{-1}A = I$ .
- (vii) **Rank of a matrix** is the largest order of any non-vanishing minor of the matrix.
- (viii) **Consistency of a system of equations in  $n$  unknowns.**  
If the rank of the coefficient matrix  $A$  be  $r$  and that of the augmented matrix  $K$  be  $r'$ , then
  - (a) the equations are inconsistent (i.e. there is no solution) when  $r \neq r'$ ,
  - (b) the equations are consistent when  $r = r'$ .
  - (c) the equations are consistent and there are infinite number of solutions when  $r = r' < n$ .
- (ix) **Eigen values:** If  $A$  is any square matrix of order  $n$ , then the determinant of the matrix  $A - \lambda I_n$  equated to zero is called the **Characteristic equation** of  $A$  and its roots are called the **eigen values of  $A$** .
- (x) **Cayley Hamilton theorem:** Every square matrix satisfies its own characteristic equation.

## 12. Determinants

- (i) A **determinant** is defined for a square matrix  $A$  and is denoted by  $| A |$ . Unlike a matrix it has a single value e.g.,

$$\begin{aligned}| A | &= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = a_1 \begin{vmatrix} b_2 & c_2 \\ b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} - b_1 \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} + c_1 \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= a_1(b_2c_3 - b_3c_2) - b_1(a_2c_3 - a_3c_2) + c_1(a_2b_3 - a_3b_2)\end{aligned}$$

In this way, determinant can be expanded in terms of any row or column.

### (ii) Properties :

- I. A determinant remains unaltered if its rows and columns are interchanged.
- II. A determinant vanishes if two of its rows (or columns) are identical or proportional.
- III. If each elements of a row (or column) consists of  $m$  terms, the determinant can be expressed as the sum of  $m$  determinants.
- IV. If to each elements of a row (or column) be added equi-multiples of the corresponding elements of two or more rows (or columns), the determinant remains unaltered.
- V. If the elements of a determinant  $\Delta$  are functions of  $x$  and two parallel lines become identical when  $x = a$ , then  $x - a$  is a factor of  $\Delta$ .

### III. GEOMETRY

**1. Coordinates of a point : Cartesian ( $x, y$ ) and polar ( $r, \theta$ ).**

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta$$

$$\text{or} \quad r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1}(y/x). \quad (\text{Fig. 0.1})$$

*Distance between two points*  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2) = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$

*Point of division* of the line joining  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  in the ratio  $m_1 : m_2$  is

$$\left( \frac{m_1 x_2 + m_2 x_1}{m_1 + m_2}, \frac{m_1 y_2 + m_2 y_1}{m_1 + m_2} \right)$$

*In a triangle* having vertices  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2)$  and  $(x_3, y_3)$

$$(i) \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

(ii) *Centroid* (point of intersection of medians) is

$$\left( \frac{x_1 + x_2 + x_3}{3}, \frac{y_1 + y_2 + y_3}{3} \right)$$

(iii) *Incentre* (point of intersection of the internal bisectors of the angles) is

$$\left( \frac{ax_1 + bx_2 + cx_3}{a+b+c}, \frac{ay_1 + by_2 + cy_3}{a+b+c} \right)$$

where  $a, b, c$  are the lengths of the sides of the triangle.

(iv) *Circumcentre* is the point of intersection of the right bisectors of the sides of the triangle.

(v) *Orthocentre* is the point of intersection of the perpendiculars drawn from the vertices to the opposite sides of the triangle.

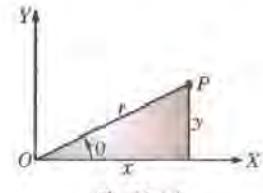


Fig. AP-1.1

### 2. Straight Line

(i) *Slope of the line* joining the points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2) = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$

*Slope of the line*  $ax + by + c = 0$  is  $-\frac{a}{b}$  i.e.,  $-\frac{\text{coeff. of } x}{\text{coeff. of } y}$

(ii) *Equation of a line*

(a) having slope  $m$  and cutting an intercept  $c$  on  $y$ -axis is  $y = mx + c$ .

(b) cutting intercepts  $a$  and  $b$  from the axes is  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$ .

(c) passing through  $(x_1, y_1)$  and having slope  $m$  is  $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$

(d) passing through  $(x_1, y_1)$  and making an  $\angle \theta$  with the  $x$ -axis is  $\frac{x - x_1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{y - y_1}{\sin \theta} = r$

(e) through the point of intersection of the lines  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1 = 0$  and  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0$  is  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1 + k(a_2x + b_2y + c_2) = 0$

(iii) *Angle between two lines* having slopes  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  is  $\tan^{-1} \frac{m_1 - m_2}{1 + m_1 m_2}$

Two lines are parallel if

$$m_1 = m_2$$

Two lines are perpendicular if

$$m_1 m_2 = -1$$

Any line parallel to the line  $ax + by + c = 0$  is  $ax + by + k = 0$

Any line perpendicular to  $ax + by + c = 0$  is  $bx - ay + k = 0$

(iv) *Length of the perpendicular* from  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the line  $ax + by + c = 0$ , is  $\frac{|ax_1 + by_1 + c|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$ .

### 3. Circle

(i) *Equation of the circle* having centre  $(h, k)$  and radius  $r$  is  $(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$

(ii) *Equation*  $x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$  represents a circle having centre  $(-g, -f)$  and radius  $= \sqrt{(g^2 + f^2 - c)}$ .

- (iii) Equation of the tangent at the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  is  $xx_1 + yy_1 = a^2$ .
- (iv) Condition for the line  $y = mx + c$  to touch the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  is  $c = a\sqrt{1 + m^2}$ .
- (v) Length of the tangent from the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$  is  $\sqrt{(x_1^2 + y_1^2 + 2gx_1 + 2fy_1 + c)}$ .

#### 4. Parabola

- (i) Standard equation of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ .

Its parametric equations are  $x = at^2$ ,  $y = 2at$ .

Latus-rectum  $LL' = 4a$ , Focus is  $S(a, 0)$

Directrix  $ZM$  is  $x + a = 0$ .

Focal distance of any point  $P(x_1, y_1)$  on the parabola

$$y^2 = 4ax \text{ is } SP = x_1 + a$$

Equation of the tangent at  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  is

$$yy_1 = 2a(x + x_1)$$

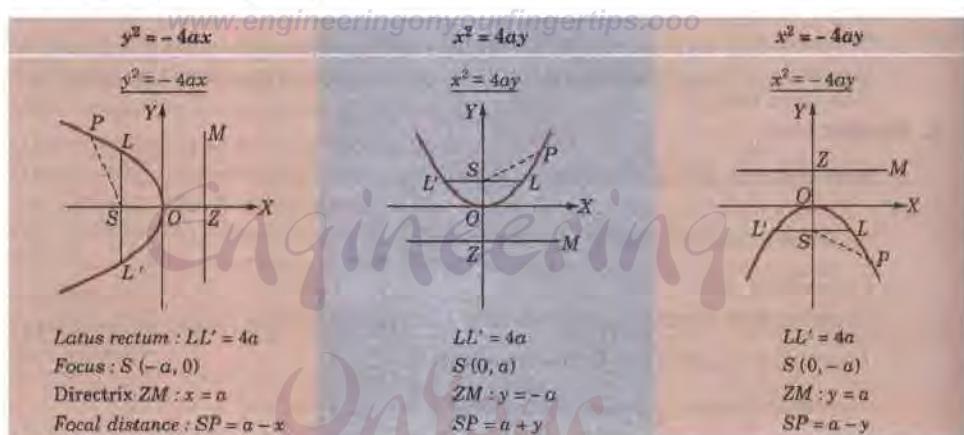
Condition for the line  $y = mx + c$  to touch the parabola

$$y^2 = 4ax \text{ is } c = a/m.$$

Equation of the normal to the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  in terms of its slope  $m$  is

$$y = mx - 2am - am^3.$$

- (ii) Other standard forms of parabola



#### 5. Ellipse

- (i) Standard equation of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  ( $a > b > 0$ ).

Its parametric equations are  $x = a \cos \theta$ ,  $y = b \sin \theta$ .

Eccentricity  $e = \sqrt{1 - b^2/a^2}$ ,

Latus-rectum  $LSL' = 2b^2/a$ .

Foci  $S(-ae, 0)$  and  $S'(ae, 0)$

Directrices  $ZM$  ( $x = -a/e$ ) and  $Z'M'$  ( $x = a/e$ ).

Sum of the focal distances of any point on the ellipse is equal to the major axis i.e.,

$$SP + S'P = 2a.$$

Equation of the tangent at the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \text{ is } \frac{xx_1}{a^2} + \frac{yy_1}{b^2} = 1.$$

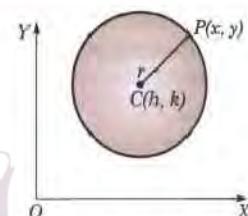


Fig. AP-1.2

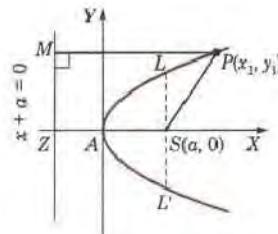


Fig. AP-1.3

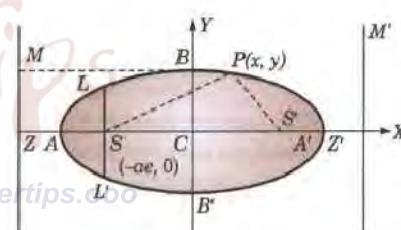


Fig. AP-1.4

Condition for the line  $y = mx + c$  to touch the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  is  $c = \sqrt{(a^2 m^2 + b^2)}$

(ii) Another standard form of ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  ( $a > b > 0$ )

Vertices: A (0, a); A' (0, -a)

Foci : S (0, ae); S' (0, -ae)

Direcrices : ZM :  $y = a/e$ , Z'M' :  $y = -a/e$

Latus rectum : LSL' =  $2b^2/a$ .

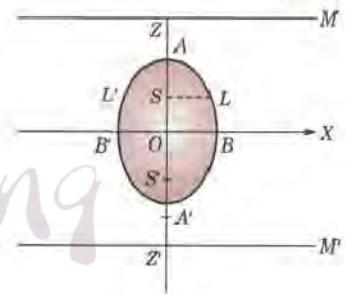


Fig. AP-1.4 (a)

## 6. Hyperbola

(i) Standard equations of the hyperbola is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

Its parametric equations are

$$x = a \sec \theta, \quad y = b \tan \theta.$$

Eccentricity  $e = \sqrt{(1 + b^2/a^2)}$ ,

Latus rectum  $LSL' = 2b^2/a$ .

Direcrices

ZM ( $x = a/e$ ) and Z'M' ( $x = -a/e$ ).

(ii) Equation of the tangent at the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the hyperbola

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \text{ is } \frac{xx_1}{a^2} - \frac{yy_1}{b^2} = 1.$$

(iii) Condition for the line  $y = mx + c$  to touch the hyperbola

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \text{ is } c = \sqrt{(a^2 m^2 - b^2)}$$

(iv) Asymptotes of the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  are  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 0$  and  $\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = 0$ .

(v) Equation of the rectangular hyperbola with asymptotes as axes is  $xy = c^2$ .

Its parametric equations are  $x = ct$ ,  $y = c/t$ .

## 7. Nature of a conic

The equation  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$  represents

(i) a pair of lines, if  $\begin{vmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{vmatrix}$  ( $= \Delta$ ) = 0

(ii) a circle, if  $a = b$ ,  $h = 0$ ,  $\Delta \neq 0$

(iii) a parabola, if  $ab - h^2 = 0$ ,  $\Delta \neq 0$ .

(iv) an ellipse, if  $ab - h^2 > 0$ ,  $\Delta \neq 0$ .

(v) a hyperbola, if  $ab - h^2 < 0$ ,  $\Delta \neq 0$ ,

and a rectangular hyperbola if in addition,  $a + b = 0$ .

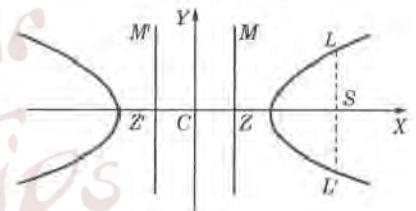


Fig. AP-1.5

## IV. SOLID GEOMETRY

1. (i) If  $l, m, n$  be the direction cosines of a line then  $l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1$

If  $a, b, c$  be the direction ratios of a line then  $l = \frac{a}{\sqrt{\Sigma a^2}}$ ;  $m = \frac{b}{\sqrt{\Sigma a^2}}$ ;  $n = \frac{c}{\sqrt{\Sigma a^2}}$

(ii) If  $\theta$  be the angle between the lines having d.c.'s  $l, m, n$  and  $l', m', n'$ , then

$$\cos \theta = ll' + mm' + nn'$$

Lines are perpendicular if,  $ll' + mm' + nn' = 0$

Lines are parallel if  $l = l'$ ,  $m = m'$ ,  $n = n'$

(iii) Projection of the line joining the points  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  on a line having d.c.'s  $l, m, n = l(x_1 - x_2) + m(y_1 - y_2) + n(z_1 - z_2)$ .

## 2. Plane

(i) Different forms of equation of a plane

— General form :  $ax + by + cz = d$

where  $a, b, c$  are the d.r.s of a normal to the plane.

— Normal form :  $lx + my + nz = p$

— Intercept form :  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$ .

— Any plane passing through the point  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  is  $a(x - x_1) + b(y - y_1) + c(z - z_1) = 0$

(ii) Angle  $\theta$  between the planes  $ax + by + cz = d$  and  $a'x + b'y + c'z = d'$  is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{aa' + bb' + cc'}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)} \sqrt{(a'^2 + b'^2 + c'^2)}}$$

Planes are perpendicular if  $aa' + bb' + cc' = 0$

Planes are parallel if  $a/a' = b/b' = c/c'$

(iii) Any plane parallel to the plane  $ax + by + cz = d$  is  $ax + by + cz = k$ .

## 3. Straight line

(i) Equation of the line through the point  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  having d.r.s  $a, b, c$  is

$$\frac{x - x_1}{a} = \frac{y - y_1}{b} = \frac{z - z_1}{c} \quad (\text{Symmetrical form})$$

(ii) Equation of the line through the points  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  is

$$\frac{x - x_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{y - y_1}{y_2 - y_1} = \frac{z - z_1}{z_2 - z_1} \quad (\text{Two point form})$$

(iii) Angle  $\theta$  between the plane  $ax + by + cz = d$  and the line

$$\frac{x - x_1}{a'} = \frac{y - y_1}{b'} = \frac{z - z_1}{c'} \\ \sin \theta = \frac{aa' + bb' + cc'}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)} \sqrt{(a'^2 + b'^2 + c'^2)}}$$

Line is parallel to the plane if  $aa' + bb' + cc' = 0$

Line is perpendicular to the plane if  $a/a' = b/b' = c/c'$

(iv) Coplanar lines

Two lines  $\frac{x - x_1}{l_1} = \frac{y - y_1}{m_1} = \frac{z - z_1}{n_1}$  and  $\frac{x - x_2}{l_2} = \frac{y - y_2}{m_2} = \frac{z - z_2}{n_2}$

are coplanar if 
$$\begin{vmatrix} x_2 - x_1 & y_2 - y_1 & z_2 - z_1 \\ l_1 & m_1 & n_1 \\ l_2 & m_2 & n_2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

and equation of the plane containing these lines is

$$\begin{vmatrix} x - x_1 & y - y_1 & z - z_1 \\ l_1 & m_1 & n_1 \\ l_2 & m_2 & n_2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

(v) Shortest distance between two skew lines

$$\frac{x - x_1}{l_1} = \frac{y - y_1}{m_1} = \frac{z - z_1}{n_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{x - x_2}{l_2} = \frac{y - y_2}{m_2} = \frac{z - z_2}{n_2}$$

is 
$$l(x_2 - x_1) + m(y_2 - y_1) + n(z_2 - z_1)$$

where  $l, m, n$  are given by  $ll_1 + mm_1 + nn_1 = 0$  and  $ll_2 + mm_2 + nn_2 = 0$

Equation of the line of S.D. is given by

$$\begin{vmatrix} x - x_1 & y - y_1 & z - z_1 \\ l_1 & m_1 & n_1 \\ l & m & n \end{vmatrix} = 0 \text{ and } \begin{vmatrix} x - x_2 & y - y_2 & z - z_2 \\ l_2 & m_2 & n_2 \\ l & m & n \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

#### 4. Sphere

(i) Equation of the sphere having centre  $(a, b, c)$  and radius  $r$  is

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 + (z - c)^2 = r^2$$

(ii) Equation  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2ux + 2vy + 2wz + d = 0$  represents a sphere having centre  $(-u, -v, -w)$  and radius  $\sqrt{(u^2 + v^2 + w^2 - d)}$

(iii) Equation of the sphere having the points  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  as the ends of a diameter is  $(x - x_1)(x - x_2) + (y - y_1)(y - y_2) + (z - z_1)(z - z_2) = 0$

(iv) Equation of a circle (i.e., section of a sphere  $S = 0$  by the plane  $U = 0$ ) is given by  $S = 0$  and  $U = 0$  taken together.

(v) Equation of any sphere through the circle of intersection of the sphere  $S = 0$  and the plane  $U = 0$  is  $S + kU = 0$ .

(vi) Tangent plane at any point  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  of the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2ux + 2vy + 2wz + d = 0 \text{ is}$$

$$xx_1 + yy_1 + zz_1 + u(x + x_1) + v(y + y_1) + w(z + z_1) + d = 0$$

(vii) Two spheres  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2ux + 2vy + 2wz + d = 0$  and

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2u'x + 2v'y + 2w'z + d' = 0 \text{ cut orthogonally if } 2uu' + 2vv' + 2ww' = d + d'.$$

#### 5. Cone

(i) Equation of a cone with vertex at the origin is a homogeneous equation of the second degree in  $x, y, z$ .

(ii) Enveloping cone of the sphere  $S = 0$  with vertex  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  is  $SS_1 = T^2$  where  $S = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - a^2$ ,  $S_1 = x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 - a^2$ ,  $T = xx_1 + yy_1 + zz_1 - a^2$

#### 6. Quadric surfaces

(i) Ellipsoid:  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$

(ii) Hyperboloid of one sheet:  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$

Hyperboloid of two sheets:  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = -1$

(iii) Cone:  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 0$

(iv) Elliptic paraboloid:  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \frac{2z}{c}$

Hyperbolic paraboloid:  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \frac{2z}{c}$

#### 7. Volumes and surface areas

Solid	Volume	Curved surface area	Total surface area
Cube (side $a$ )	$a^3$	$4a^2$	$6a^2$
Cuboid (length $l$ , breadth $b$ , height $h$ )	$lwh$	$2(l+b)h$	$2(lb + bh + hl)$
Sphere (radius $r$ )	$\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$	$4\pi r^2$	
Cylinder (base radius $r$ , height $h$ )	$\pi r^2 h$	$2\pi rh$	$2\pi r(r+h)$
Cone (base radius $r$ , height $h$ )	$\frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$	$\pi r l$	$\pi r(r+l)$

where slant height  $l$  is given by  $l = \sqrt{(r^2 + h^2)}$ .

## V. TRIGONOMETRY

1.

$\theta^\circ =$	0	30	45	60	90	180	270	360
$\sin \theta$	0	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{3}/2$	1	0	-1	0
$\cos \theta$	1	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$1/2$	0	-1	0	1
$\tan \theta$	0	$1/\sqrt{3}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	$\infty$	0	$-\infty$	0

## 2. Signs and variations of t-ratios

Quadrant	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$
I	+	(0 to 1)	(0 to $\infty$ )
II	+	(1 to 0)	( $-\infty$ to 0)
III	-	(0 to -1)	(0 to $\infty$ )
IV	-	(-1 to 0)	( $-\infty$ to 0)

3. Any t-ratio of  $(n \cdot 90^\circ \pm \theta) = \pm$  same ratio of  $\theta$ , when  $n$  is even. $= \pm$  co-ratio of  $\theta$ , when  $n$  is odd.The sign + or - is to be decided from the quadrant in which  $n \cdot 90^\circ \pm \theta$  lies.

e.g.,  $\sin 570^\circ = \sin (6 \times 90^\circ + 30^\circ) = -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$\tan 315^\circ = \tan (3 \times 90^\circ + 45^\circ) = -\cot 45^\circ = -1$$

4.  $\sin (A \pm B) = \sin A \cos B \pm \cos A \sin B$

$$\cos (A \pm B) = \cos A \cos B \mp \sin A \sin B$$

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A = 2 \tan A / (1 + \tan^2 A)$$

$$\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1 = \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A}$$

$$\tan (A \pm B) = \frac{\tan A \pm \tan B}{1 \mp \tan A \tan B}; \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$$

5.  $\sin A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} [\sin (A + B) + \sin (A - B)]$

$$\cos A \sin B = \frac{1}{2} [\sin (A + B) - \sin (A - B)]$$

$$\cos A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} [\cos (A + B) + \cos (A - B)]$$

$$\sin A \sin B = \frac{1}{2} [\cos (A - B) - \cos (A + B)]$$

6.  $\sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}$

$$\sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2}$$

$$\cos C + \cos D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}$$

$$\cos C - \cos D = -2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2}$$

7.  $\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A$ ,  $\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A$ ;  $\tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}$

8.  $a \sin x + b \cos x = r \sin(x + \theta)$

$a \cos x + b \sin x = r \cos(x - \theta)$

where  $a = r \cos \theta$ ,  $b = r \sin \theta$  so that  $r = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ ,  $\theta = \tan^{-1}(b/a)$

9. In any  $\Delta ABC$ :

(i)  $a/\sin A = b/\sin B = c/\sin C$  (Sine formula)

(ii)  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$  (Cosine formula)

(iii)  $a = b \cos C + c \cos B$  (Projection formula)

(iv) Area of  $\Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$  where  $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ .

10. Series

(i) Exponential series :  $e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots \infty$

(ii) Sin, cos, sinh, cosh series

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \dots \infty, \quad \cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \dots \infty$$

$$\sinh x = x + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} + \dots \infty, \quad \cosh x = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \dots \infty$$

(iii) Log series

$$\log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \dots \infty, \quad \log(1-x) = -\left(x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots \infty\right)$$

(iv) Gregory series

$$\tan^{-1} x = x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \dots \infty, \quad \tanh^{-1} x = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{1+x}{1-x} = x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots \infty$$

11. (i) Complex number :  $z = x + iy = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = r e^{i\theta}$  [see Fig. AP-1.1]

(ii) Euler's theorem :  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta = e^{i\theta}$

(iii) Demoivre's theorem :  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta$

12. (i) Hyperbolic functions : (i)  $\sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$ ;  $\cosh x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$ ;

$$\tanh x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x}; \coth x = \frac{\cosh x}{\sinh x}; \operatorname{sech} x = \frac{1}{\cosh x}; \operatorname{cosech} x = \frac{1}{\sinh x}$$

(ii) Relations between hyperbolic and circular functions :

$$\sin ix = i \sinh x; \cos ix = \cosh x; \tan ix = i \tanh x.$$

(iii) Inverse hyperbolic functions:

$$\sinh^{-1} x = \log[x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}]; \cosh^{-1} x = \log[x + \sqrt{(x^2 - 1)}]; \tanh^{-1} x = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{1+x}{1-x}.$$

## VI. DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS

1. Standard limits : [www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo)

(i)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{x^n - a^n}{x - a} = na^{n-1}$ ,  $n$  any rational number      (ii)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$

(iii)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+x)^{1/x} = e$       (iv)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x^{1/x} = 1$

(v)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{a^x - 1}{x} = \log_a a$

**2. Differentiation**

$$(i) \frac{d}{dx}(uv) = u \frac{dv}{dx} + v \frac{du}{dx} \quad \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{u}{v}\right) = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{du}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} \quad (\text{Chain Rule}) \quad \frac{d}{dx}(ax+b)^n = n(ax+b)^{n-1} \cdot a$$

$$(ii) \frac{d}{dx}(e^x) = e^x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\log_e x) = 1/x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(a^x) = a^x \log_e a$$

$$(iii) \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\cos x) = -\sin x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\log_a x) = \frac{1}{x \log a}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\tan x) = \sec^2 x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\cot x) = -\operatorname{cosec}^2 x$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sec x) = \sec x \tan x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{cosec} x) = -\operatorname{cosec} x \cot x$$

$$(iv) \frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\cos^{-1} x) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\cot^{-1} x) = \frac{-1}{1+x^2}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sec^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}} \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x) = \frac{-1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$$

$$(v) \frac{d}{dx}(\sinh x) = \cosh x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\cosh x) = \sinh x$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\tanh x) = \operatorname{sech}^2 x \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{coth} x) = -\operatorname{cosech}^2 x$$

$$(vi) D^n(ax+b)^m = m(m-1)(m-2) \dots (m-n+1)(ax+b)^{m-n} \cdot a^n$$

$$D^n \log(ax+b) = (-1)^{n-1}(n-1)! a^n/(ax+b)^n$$

$$D^n(e^{mx}) = m^n e^{mx} \quad D^n(a^{mx}) = m^n (\log a)^n \cdot a^{mx}$$

$$D^n \begin{bmatrix} \sin(ax+b) \\ \cos(ax+b) \end{bmatrix} = a^n \begin{bmatrix} \sin(ax+b+n\pi/2) \\ \cos(ax+b+n\pi/2) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D^n e^{ax} \begin{bmatrix} \sin(bx+c) \\ \cos(bx+c) \end{bmatrix} = (a^2+b^2)^{n/2} e^{ax} \begin{bmatrix} \sin(bx+c+n \tan^{-1} b/a) \\ \cos(bx+c+n \tan^{-1} b/a) \end{bmatrix}$$

(vii) *Leibnitz theorem:*  $(uv)_n = u_n + {}^n C_1 u_{n-1} v_1 + {}^n C_2 u_{n-2} v_2 + \dots + {}^n C_r u_{n-r} v_r + \dots + {}^n C_n v_n$

$$3. (i) \text{ Maclaurin's series : } f(x) = f(0) + \frac{x}{1!} f'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(0) + \frac{x^3}{3!} f'''(0) + \dots$$

$$(ii) \text{ Taylor's series : } f(x+a) = f(a) + \frac{x}{1!} f'(a) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(a) + \frac{x^3}{3!} f'''(a) + \dots$$

**4. Curvature**

$$(i) \text{ Radius of curvature } \rho = \frac{(1+y_1^2)^{3/2}}{y_2}, \quad \rho = \frac{(r^2+r_1^2)^{3/2}}{r^2+2r_1^2-r_2^2}; \quad \rho = r \frac{dr}{dp}.$$

$$(ii) \text{ Centre of curvature : } \bar{x} = x - \frac{y_1(1+y_1^2)}{y_2}, \quad \bar{y} = y + \frac{1}{y_2}(1+y_1^2).$$

(iii) **Evolute** is the locus of the centre of curvature of a curve. The curve is called the *involute* of the evolute.

(iv) **Envelope** of a curve  $f(x, y, \alpha) = 0$  is the 'alpha' eliminant from

$$f(x, y, \alpha) = 0 \text{ and } \frac{\partial f}{\partial \alpha}(x, y, \alpha) = 0.$$

The envelope of the normals to a curve is its **evolute**.

## 5. Asymptotes

(i) Asymptotes parallel to  $x$ -axis are obtained by equating to zero the coefficient of the highest power of  $x$  in the equation, provided this is not merely a constant.

Asymptotes parallel to  $y$ -axis are obtained by equating to zero the coefficient of highest power of  $y$  in the equation, provided this is not merely a constant.

(ii) Oblique asymptotes are obtained as follows:

Put  $x = 1, y = m$  in the highest degrees terms getting  $\phi_n(m)$

Put  $\phi_n(m) = 0$  and find the values of  $m$ .

Find  $c$  from  $c = -\phi_{n-1}(m)/\phi_n'(m)$

If two values of  $m$  are equal, then find  $c$  from

$$\frac{c^2}{2} \phi_n''(m) + c\phi'_{n-1}(m) + \phi_{n-2}(m) = 0$$

The asymptotes is  $y = mx + c$ .

(iii) Asymptotes of polar curve  $1/r = f(\theta)$  is  $r \sin(\theta - \alpha) = 1/f'(\alpha)$  where  $\alpha$  is a root of  $f'(\theta) = 0$ .

## 6. Curve tracing

(i) A curve is symmetrical about  $x$ -axis, if only even powers of  $y$  occur in its equation.

(ii) A curve is symmetrical about  $y$ -axis, if only even powers of  $x$  occur in its equation.

(iii) A curve is symmetrical about the line  $y = x$ , if on interchanging  $x$  and  $y$ , its equation remains unchanged.

(iv) A curve passes through the origin, if there is no constant term in its equation.

(v) Tangents to curve at the origin are found by equating to zero the lowest degree terms.

## 7. Partial Differentiation

(i) Euler's theorem. If  $u$  is a homogeneous function in  $x$  and  $y$  of degree  $n$ , then

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = nu ; \quad x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = n(n-1)u$$

(ii) Chain rule :  $\frac{du}{dt} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt}$ , if  $u = f(x, y), x = \phi(t), y = \psi(t)$ .

(iii)  $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} / \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}$ , if  $\phi(x, y) = c$

(iv) Jacobian  $J \left( \frac{u, v}{x, y} \right) = \frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \end{vmatrix}$

If  $J = \partial(u, v)/\partial(x, y)$  and  $J' = \partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$ , then  $JJ' = 1$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(r, s)} \cdot \frac{\partial(r, s)}{\partial(x, y)}$$

(v) Taylor's series :  $f(a+h, b+k) = f(a, b) + \left( h \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right) f + \frac{1}{2!} \left( h \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right)^2 f + \dots$

(vi) Maxima Minima (a)  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0$

(b)  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} > \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}, \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} < 0$  for maximum  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} > 0$  for minimum.

(vii) Leibnitz's Rule  $\frac{d}{d\alpha} \left\{ \int_a^b f(x, \alpha) dx \right\} = \int_a^b \frac{\partial f(x, \alpha)}{\partial \alpha} dx$

where  $f(x, \alpha)$  and  $\frac{\partial f(x, \alpha)}{\partial \alpha}$  are continuous functions of  $x$  and  $\alpha$  and  $a, b$  are constants.

## VII. INTEGRAL CALCULUS

## 1. Integration

(i)  $\int x^n dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$  ( $n \neq -1$ )

$$\int \frac{1}{x} dx = \log_e x$$

$$\int e^x dx = e^x$$

$$\int a^x dx = a^x / \log_e a$$

(ii)  $\int \sin x dx = -\cos x$

$$\int \cos x dx = \sin x$$

$$\int \tan x dx = -\log \cos x$$

$$\int \cot x dx = \log \sin x$$

$$\int \sec x dx = \log (\sec x + \tan x)$$

$$\int \operatorname{cosec} x dx = \log (\operatorname{cosec} x - \cot x)$$

$$\int \sec^2 x dx = \tan x$$

$$\int \operatorname{cosec}^2 x dx = -\cot x$$

(iii)  $\int \frac{dx}{a^2 + x^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \log \frac{a+x}{a-x}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}} = \sinh^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \log \frac{x-a}{x+a}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)}} = \cosh^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

(iv)  $\int \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)} dx = \frac{x\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)}}{2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$

$$\int \sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)} dx = \frac{x\sqrt{(a^2 + x^2)}}{2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sinh^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

$$\int \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)} dx = \frac{x\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)}}{2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \cosh^{-1} \frac{x}{a}$$

(v)  $\int e^{ax} \sin bx dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2 + b^2} (a \sin bx - b \cos bx)$

$$\int e^{ax} \cos bx dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2 + b^2} (a \cos bx + b \sin bx)$$

(vi)  $\int \sinh x dx = \cosh x$

$$\int \cosh x dx = \sinh x$$

$$\int \tanh x dx = \log \cosh x$$

$$\int \coth x dx = \log \sinh x$$

$$\int \operatorname{sech}^2 x dx = \tanh x$$

$$\int \operatorname{cosech}^2 x dx = -\coth x$$

(vii)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n x dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x dx = \frac{(n-1)(n-3)(n-5)\dots}{n(n-2)(n-4)\dots} \times \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \text{only if } n \text{ is even}\right)$

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^m x \cos^n x dx = \frac{(m-1)(m-3)\dots \times (n-1)(n-3)\dots}{(m+n)(m+n-2)(m+n-4)\dots} \times \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \text{only if both } m \text{ and } n \text{ are even}\right)$$

(viii)  $\int_0^a f(x) dx = \int_0^a f(a-x) dx$

$$\int_{-a}^a f(x) dx = 2 \int_0^a f(x) dx, \quad \text{if } f(x) \text{ is an even function}$$

$$= 0, \quad \text{if } f(x) \text{ is an odd function.}$$

$$\int_0^{2a} f(x) dx = 2 \int_0^a f(x) dx, \quad \text{if } f(2a-x) = f(x)$$

$$= 0, \quad \text{if } f(2a-x) = -f(x).$$

## 2. Lengths of curves

(i) Length of curve  $y = f(x)$  between  $x = a, x = b$  is  $\int_a^b \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}} dx$

(ii) Length of curve  $x = f(y)$  between  $y = a, y = b$  is  $\int_a^b \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2\right\}} dy$

(iii) Length of curve  $x = f(t), y = \phi(t)$  between  $t = t_1, t = t_2$  is  $\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \sqrt{\left\{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2\right\}} dt$

(iv) Length of curve  $r = f(\theta)$  between  $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$  is  $\int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \sqrt{\left\{r^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2\right\}} d\theta$

## 3. Areas of curves

(i) Area bounded by  $y = f(x)$ ,  $x$ -axis and  $x = a, x = b$  is  $\int_a^b y dx$

(ii) Area bounded by  $x = f(y)$ ,  $y$ -axis and  $y = a, y = b$  is  $\int_a^b x dy$

(iii) Area bounded by  $r = f(\theta)$  and lines  $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$  is  $\frac{1}{2} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} r^2 d\theta$

## 4. Volumes of revolution

(i) Volume of revolution about  $x$ -axis of area bounded by  $y = f(x)$ ,  $x$ -axis and  $x = a, x = b$  is

$$\int_a^b \pi y^2 dx$$

(ii) Volume of revolution about  $y$ -axis of area bounded by  $x = f(y)$ ,  $y$ -axis and  $y = a, y = b$  is

$$\int_a^b \pi x^2 dy$$

(iii) Volume of revolution bounded by  $r = f(\theta)$  and  $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$

$$(a) \text{about } OX = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \frac{2\pi}{3} r^3 \sin \theta d\theta \quad (b) \text{about } OY = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \frac{2\pi}{3} r^3 \cos \theta d\theta$$

## 5. Surface areas of revolution

(i) Surface area of revolution about  $x$ -axis of curve  $y = f(x)$  from  $x = a$  to  $x = b$  is

$$S = \int_{x=a}^{x=b} 2\pi y ds$$

Cartesian form :  $S = \int_a^b 2\pi y \frac{ds}{dx} dx$  where  $\frac{ds}{dx} = \sqrt{\left\{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right\}}$

Parametric form :  $S = \int 2\pi y \frac{ds}{dt} dt$  where  $\frac{ds}{dt} = \sqrt{\left\{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2\right\}}$

Polar form :  $S = \int 2\pi y \frac{ds}{d\theta} d\theta$  where  $\frac{ds}{d\theta} = \sqrt{\left\{r^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2\right\}}$

(ii) Surface area of revolution about  $y$ -axis is  $\int 2\pi x ds$ .

## 6. Multiple integrals

(i) Area =  $\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} dx dy$ ; Volume =  $\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} z dx dy$  or  $\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{z_1}^{z_2} dx dy dz$

(ii) C.G. of a plane lamina:  $\bar{x} = \frac{\iint x \rho dx dy}{\iint \rho dx dy}$ ,  $\bar{y} = \frac{\iint y \rho dx dy}{\iint \rho dx dy}$

$$\text{C.G. of a solid } \bar{x} = \frac{\iiint_V x\rho \, dx \, dy \, dz}{\iiint_V \rho \, dx \, dy \, dz}, \bar{y} = \frac{\iiint_V y\rho \, dx \, dy \, dz}{\iiint_V \rho \, dx \, dy \, dz}, \bar{z} = \frac{\iiint_V z\rho \, dx \, dy \, dz}{\iiint_V \rho \, dx \, dy \, dz}$$

$$(iii) \text{ Centre of pressure } \bar{x} = \frac{\iint_A px \, dx \, dy}{\iint_A p \, dx \, dy}, \bar{y} = \frac{\iint_A py \, dx \, dy}{\iint_A p \, dx \, dy}$$

$$(iv) \text{ M.I. about } x\text{-axis i.e., } I_x = \iiint_V \rho (y^2 + z^2) \, dx \, dy \, dz$$

$$\text{M.I. about } y\text{-axis i.e., } I_y = \iiint_V \rho (z^2 + x^2) \, dx \, dy \, dz$$

$$\text{M.I. about } z\text{-axis i.e., } I_z = \iiint_V \rho (x^2 + y^2) \, dx \, dy \, dz$$

$$7. \text{ Gamma function } \Gamma(n) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{n-1} \, dx = (n-1)! , \Gamma(n+1) = n \Gamma(n) = n! , \Gamma(1/2) = \sqrt{\pi}$$

$$\text{Beta function } \beta(m, n) = \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} \, dx = \frac{\Gamma(m) \Gamma(n)}{\Gamma(m+n)} \quad (m > 0, n > 0)$$

### VIII. VECTORS

1. (i) If  $\mathbf{R} = x\mathbf{I} + y\mathbf{J} + z\mathbf{K}$  then  $r = |\mathbf{R}| = \sqrt{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)}$   
(ii)  $\vec{PQ}$  = Position vector of  $Q$  – position vector of  $P$ .
2. If  $\mathbf{A} = a_1 \mathbf{I} + a_2 \mathbf{J} + a_3 \mathbf{K}$ ,  $\mathbf{B} = b_1 \mathbf{I} + b_2 \mathbf{J} + b_3 \mathbf{K}$ , then  
(i) Scalar product:  $\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{B} = ab \cos \theta = a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + a_3 b_3$   
(ii) Vector product:  $\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} = ab \sin \theta \hat{\mathbf{N}}$  = Area of the parallelogram having  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  as sides

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{J} & \mathbf{K} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

- (iii)  $\mathbf{B} \perp \mathbf{A}$  if  $\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0$  and  $\mathbf{A}$  is parallel to  $\mathbf{B}$  if  $\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} = 0$

$$3. \text{ (i) Scalar triple product } [\mathbf{A} \mathbf{B} \mathbf{C}] = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = \text{Volume of parallelopiped}$$

- (ii) If  $[\mathbf{A} \mathbf{B} \mathbf{C}] = 0$ , then  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{B}$ ,  $\mathbf{C}$  are coplanar.

$$\text{ (iii) Vector triple product } \mathbf{A} \times (\mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C}) = (\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{C}) \mathbf{B} - (\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{B}) \mathbf{C} \\ (\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B}) \times \mathbf{C} = (\mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{A}) \mathbf{B} - (\mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{B}) \mathbf{A}$$

$$4. \text{ (i) grad } f = \nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \mathbf{I} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \mathbf{J} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \mathbf{K}$$

$$\text{div } \mathbf{F} = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial z}$$

$$\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{J} & \mathbf{K} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ f_1 & f_2 & f_3 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{where } \mathbf{F} = f_1 \mathbf{I} + f_2 \mathbf{J} + f_3 \mathbf{K}$$

- (ii) If  $\text{div } \mathbf{F} = 0$ , then  $\mathbf{F}$  is called a solenoidal vector.

- (iii) If  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = 0$  then  $\mathbf{F}$  is called an irrotational vector

$$5. \text{ Velocity} = d\mathbf{R}/dt ; \text{ Acceleration} = d^2\mathbf{R}/dt^2 ; \text{ Tangent vector} = d\mathbf{R}/dt ; \text{ Normal vector} = \nabla \phi$$

$$6. \text{ Green's theorem: } \int_C (\phi \, dx + \psi \, dy) = \iint_C \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \right) dx \, dy$$

**Stoke's theorem:**  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{R} = \int_S \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{N} ds$

**Gauss divergence theorem:**  $\int_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{N} ds = \int_v \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dv$

## 7. Coordinate systems

	Polar coordinates ( $r, \theta$ )	Cylindrical coordinates ( $\rho, \phi, z$ )	Spherical polar coordinates ( $r, \theta, \phi$ )
Coordinate transformations	$x = r \cos \theta$ $y = r \sin \theta$	$x = \rho \cos \phi$ $y = \rho \sin \phi$ $z = z$	$x = r \sin \theta \cos \phi$ $y = r \sin \theta \sin \phi$ $z = r \cos \theta$
Jacobian	$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, \theta)} = r$	$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(\rho, \phi, z)} = \rho$	$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(r, \theta, \phi)} = r^2 \sin \theta$
(Arc-length) <sup>2</sup>	$(ds)^2 = (dr)^2 + r^2(d\theta)^2$ $dx dy = r d\theta dr$	$(ds)^2 = (d\rho)^2 + \rho^2(d\phi)^2$ $+ (dz)^2$	$(ds)^2 = (dr)^2 + r^2(d\theta)^2$ $+ (r \sin \theta)^2(d\phi)^2$
Volume-element		$dV = \rho d\rho d\phi dz$	$dV = r^2 \sin \theta dr d\theta d\phi$

## IX. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

### 1. Equations of first order

(i) **Variables separable :**  $f(y) dy/dx = \phi(x)$ ,  $\int f(y) dy = \int \phi(x) dx + c$ .

(ii) **Homogeneous equation**  $dy/dx = f(x, y)/\phi(x, y)$  where  $f(x, y)$  and  $\phi(x, y)$  are of the same degree.

Put  $y = vx$  so that  $dy/dx = v + x dv/dx$ .

(iii) **Equations reducible to homogenous form :**  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{ax + by + c}{a'x + b'y + c'}$

When  $a/a' \neq b/b'$ , put  $x = X + h$ ,  $y = Y + k$

When  $a/a' = b/b'$ , put  $ax + by = t$ .

(iv) **Leibnitz's linear equation :**  $\frac{dy}{dx} + Py = Q$  where  $P, Q$  are functions of  $x$ .

I.F. =  $e^{\int P dx}$ , then solution is  $y$  (I.F.) =  $\int Q$  (I.F.)  $dx + c$ .

(v) **Bernoulli's equation :**  $dy/dx + Py = Qy^n$ , reducible to Leibnitz's equation by writing it as

$y^{-n} \frac{dy}{dx} + Py^{1-n} = Q$  and putting  $y^{1-n} = z$ .

(vi) **Exact equation :**  $M(x, y) dx + N(x, y) dy = 0$

Solution is  $\int_{(y \text{ cons.})} M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ not containing } x) dy = c$ , provided  $\partial M / \partial y = \partial N / \partial x$ .

(vii) **Clairaut's equation :**  $y = px + f(p)$  where  $p = dy/dx$ .

Solution is obtained on replacing  $p$  by  $c$ .

### 2. Linear equations with constant coefficients

[www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com)

$$\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + k_1 \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} + \dots + k_{n-1} \frac{dy}{dx} + k_n y = X$$

Symbolic form :  $(D^n + k_1 D^{n-1} + \dots + k_{n-1} D + k_n) y = X$ .

**I. To find C.F.****Roots of A.E.**

- (i)  $m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots$
- (ii)  $m_1, m_1, m_3, \dots$
- (iii)  $\alpha + i\beta, \alpha - i\beta, m_3, \dots$
- (iv)  $\alpha \pm i\beta, \alpha \pm i\beta, m_3, \dots$

**C.F.**

$$\begin{aligned} & c_1 e^{m_1 x} + c_2 e^{m_2 x} + c_3 e^{m_3 x} + \dots \\ & (c_1 + c_2 x) e^{m_1 x} + c_3 e^{m_3 x} + \dots \\ & e^{\alpha x} [c_1 \cos \beta x + c_2 \sin \beta x] + c_3 e^{m_3 x} + \dots \\ & e^{\alpha x} [(c_1 + c_2 x) \cos \beta x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin \beta x] + c_5 e^{m_3 x} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

**II. To find P.I.**

$$(i) X = e^{ax}, \quad \text{P.I.} = \frac{1}{f(D)} e^{ax}, \text{ put } D = a, \quad [f(a) \neq 0]$$

$$= x \frac{1}{f'(D)} e^{ax}, \text{ put } D = a, \quad [f(a) = 0, f'(a) \neq 0]$$

$$= x^2 \frac{1}{f''(D)} e^{ax}, \text{ put } D = a, \quad [f'(a) = 0, f''(a) \neq 0]$$

$$(ii) X = \sin(ax + b) \text{ or } \cos(ax + b)$$

$$\text{P.I.} = \frac{1}{\phi(D^2)} \sin(ax + b) \text{ [or } \cos(ax + b)], \text{ put } D^2 = -a^2, \quad [\phi(-a^2) \neq 0]$$

$$= x \frac{1}{\phi'(D^2)} \sin(ax + b) \text{ [or } \cos(ax + b)], \text{ put } D^2 = -a^2, \quad [\phi(-a^2) = 0, \phi'(-a^2) \neq 0]$$

$$= x^2 \frac{1}{\phi''(D^2)} \sin(ax + b) \text{ [or } \cos(ax + b)], \text{ put } D^2 = -a^2, \quad [\phi'(-a^2) = 0, \phi''(-a^2) \neq 0]$$

$$(iii) X = x^m, \quad \text{P.I.} = \frac{1}{f(D)} x^m = [f(D)]^{-1} x^m. \quad \text{Expand } [f(D)]^{-1} \text{ in ascending powers of } D \text{ as for as } D^m \text{ and operate on } x^m \text{ term by term.}$$

$$(iv) X = e^{ax} V, \quad \text{P.I.} = \frac{1}{f(D)} e^{ax} V = e^{ax} \frac{1}{f(D+a)} V.$$

**III. Complete Solution :** C.S. is  $y = \text{C.F.} + \text{P.I.}$

$$3. \text{ Homogeneous linear equation : } x^3 \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + k_1 x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + k_2 x \frac{dy}{dx} + k_3 y = X$$

reduces to linear equation with constant coefficients by putting

$$x = e^t, \quad x \frac{dy}{dx} = D y, \quad x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = D(D-1)y, \quad x^3 \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = D(D-1)(D-2)y$$

4. Lagrange's linear partial differential equation

$Pp + Qq = R, P, Q, R$  being functions of  $x, y, z$ .

To solve it (i) form the subsidiary equations  $\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R}$

(ii) solve these equations giving  $u = a, v = b$ .

(iii) Complete solution is  $\psi(u, v) = 0$  or  $u = f(v)$ .

5. Homogeneous linear partial differential equations with constant coefficients

$$\frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^n} + k_1 \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^{n-1} \partial y} + \dots + k_n \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial y^n} = F(x, y)$$

Symbolic form :  $(D^n + k_1 D^{n-1} D' + \dots + k_n D^n)z = F(x, y)$

To find C.F.

Roots of A.E.	C.F.
(i) $m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots$	$f_1(y + m_1x) + f_2(y + m_2x) + f_3(y + m_3x) + \dots$
(ii) $m_1, m_1, m_2, \dots$	$f_1(y + m_1x) + xf_2(y + m_1x) + f_3(y + m_2x) + \dots$
(iii) $m_1, m_1, m_1, \dots$	$f_1(y + m_1x) + xf_2(y + m_1x) + x^2f_3(y + m_1x) + \dots$

To find P.I.

(i)  $F(x, y) = e^{ax+by}$ , P.I. =  $\frac{1}{f(D, D')} e^{ax+by}$ , put  $D = a$ ,  $D' = b$ .

(ii)  $F(x, y) = \sin(mx + ny)$  or  $\cos(mx + ny)$

$$\text{P.I.} = \frac{1}{f(D^2, DD', D'^2)} \sin \text{ or } \cos(mx + ny), \text{ put } D^2 = -m^2, DD' = -mn, D'^2 = -n^2$$

(iii)  $F(x, y) = x^m y^n$ , P.I. =  $[f(D, D')]^{-1} x^m y^n$ . Expand  $[f(D, D')]^{-1}$  and operate on  $x^m y^n$ .

(iv)  $F(x, y)$  is any function of  $x$  and  $y$ , P.I. =  $\frac{1}{f(D, D')} F(x, y)$ .

Resolve  $1/f(D, D')$  into partial fractions considering  $f(D, D')$  as a function of  $D$  alone and operate each

$$\text{partial fraction on } F(x, y) \text{ remembering that } \frac{1}{D - mD'} F(x, y) = \int F(x, c - mx) dx.$$

Complete solution: C.S. is  $y = \text{C.F.} + \text{P.I.}$

## X. INFINITE SERIES

1. **Basic test:** If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n \neq 0$  then the series  $\sum u_n$  diverges.
  2. **G.P. Series:**  $1 + r + r^2 + r^3 + \dots \infty$  converge if  $|r| < 1$ ; diverges if  $r \geq 1$  and oscillates if  $r \leq -1$ .
  3. **p-series:**  $\frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \dots \infty$  converge for  $p > 1$ ; diverges for  $p \leq 1$ .
  4. **Comparison test:** If two positive term series  $\sum u_n$  and  $\sum v_n$  be such that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = \text{finite quantity } (\neq 0)$ , then  $\sum u_n$  and  $\sum v_n$  converge or diverge together.
  5. **Ratio test:** In the positive term series  $\sum u_n$ , if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = k$ , then the series converges for  $k > 1$ , diverges for  $k < 1$  and fails for  $k = 1$ .
  6. **Raabe's test:** In the positive term series  $\sum u_n$ , if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = k$ , then the series converges for  $k > 1$ , diverges for  $k < 1$  and fails for  $k = 1$ .
  7. **Logarithmic test:** In the positive term series  $\sum u_n$ , if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( n \log \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} \right) = k$ , then the series converges for  $k > 1$ , diverges for  $k < 1$  and fails for  $k = 1$ .
  8. If  $u_n/u_{n+1}$  does not involve  $n$  as an exponent or a logarithm, then the series  $\sum u_n$  diverges.
  9. **Cauchy's root test:** In a positive term series  $\sum u_n$  if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (u_n)^{1/n} = \lambda$ , then the series converges for  $\lambda < 1$ , diverges for  $\lambda > 1$  and fails for  $\lambda = 1$ .
  10. **Integral test:** A positive term series  $\sum f(n)$  converges or diverges according as  $\int_1^\infty f(x) dx$  is finite or infinite where  $f(n)$  is continuous in  $1 < x < \infty$  and decreases as  $n$  increases.
  11. **Leibnitz's test for alternating series:** An alternating series  $u_1 - u_2 + u_3 - u_4 + \dots \infty$  converges if each term is numerically less than the previous term and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n = 0$ .
- If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n \neq 0$ , then the given series is oscillatory.

12. *General Ratio test:* In an arbitrary term series  $\sum u_n$  if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|u_{n+1}|}{|u_n|} = |k|$ , then  $\sum u_n$  is absolutely convergent if  $|k| < 1$  and divergent if  $|k| > 1$  and the test fails if  $|k| = 1$ .

## XI. FOURIER SERIES

1.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} a_0 + a_1 \cos x + a_2 \cos 2x + \dots + b_1 \sin x + b_2 \sin 2x + \dots$  in  $(0, 2\pi)$ .

where  $a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) dx$ ,  $a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx$ ,  $b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx$

2.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} a_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$  in any interval  $(0, 2c)$ ,

where  $a_0 = \frac{1}{c} \int_0^{2c} f(x) dx$ ,  $a_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_0^{2c} f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx$ ,  $b_n = \frac{1}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx$

3. For even function  $f(x)$ , Fourier expansion contains only cosine terms.

i.e.,  $a_0 = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) dx$ ,  $a_n = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx$ ,  $b_n = 0$ .

For odd function  $f(x)$ , Fourier expansion contains only sine terms.

i.e.,  $a_0 = 0$ ,  $a_n = 0$ ,  $b_n = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{c} dx$ .

## XII. TRANSFORMS

1. **Laplace Transforms:**  $L(f(t)) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t) dt$

(i)  $L(1) = \frac{1}{s}$

(ii)  $L(t^n) = \frac{n!}{s^{n+1}}$

(iii)  $L(e^{at}) = \frac{1}{s-a}$

(iv)  $L(\sin at) = \frac{a}{s^2 + a^2}$

(v)  $L(\cos at) = \frac{s}{s^2 + a^2}$

(vi)  $L(\sinh at) = \frac{a}{s^2 - a^2}$

(vii)  $L(\cosh at) = \frac{s}{s^2 - a^2}$

(viii)  $L(e^{at} f(t)) = F(s-a)$

(ix)  $L(f'(t)) = sL(f(t)) - f(0)$

(x)  $L[t^n f(t)] = (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{ds^n} [F(s)]$

(xi)  $L\left[\frac{1}{t} f(t)\right] = \int_s^{\infty} F(s) ds$

(xii)  $u(t-a) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{when } t < a \\ 1 & \text{when } t > a \end{cases}$

(xiii)  $L[u(t-a)] = \frac{e^{-as}}{s}$

(xiv)  $L(\delta(t-a)) = e^{-as}$

(xv)  $L(f(t)) = \frac{\int_0^T e^{-st} f(t) dt}{1 - e^{-sT}}$  where  $f(t)$  is a periodic function of period  $T$ .

## 2. Inverse Laplace Transforms

(i)  $L^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{s}\right) = 1$

(ii)  $L^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{s^n}\right) = \frac{t^{n-1}}{(n-1)!}$

(iii)  $L^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{s-a}\right) = e^{at}$

(iv)  $L^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{s^2 + a^2}\right) = \frac{1}{a} \sin at$

(v)  $L^{-1}\left(\frac{s}{s^2 + a^2}\right) = \cos at$

(vi)  $L^{-1}\left(\frac{s}{s^2 - a^2}\right) = \frac{1}{a} \sinh at$

$$(vii) L^{-1} \left( \frac{s}{s^2 - a^2} \right) = \cosh at.$$

$$(viii) L^{-1} \left( \frac{s}{(s^2 + a^2)^2} \right) = \frac{1}{2a} t \sin at$$

$$(ix) L^{-1} \left[ \frac{s^2 - a^2}{(s^2 + a^2)^2} \right] = t \cos at.$$

3. Fourier Transforms :  $F(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) e^{ist} dt$

Fourier sine transform :  $F_s(s) = \int_0^{\infty} f(t) \sin st dt$

Fourier cosine transform :  $F_c(s) = \int_0^{\infty} f(t) \cos st dt$

$$F \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \right) = -s^2 F(u).$$

4. Z-Transforms :  $Z(u_n) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n}$

$$(i) Z(1) = \frac{z}{z-1}$$

$$(ii) Z(n) = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$(iii) Z(n^2) = \frac{z^2 + z}{(z-1)^3}$$

$$(iv) Z(a^n) = \frac{z}{z-a}$$

$$(v) Z(na^n) = \frac{az}{(z-a)^2}$$

$$(vi) Z(\sin n\theta) = \frac{z \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$$

$$(vii) Z(\cos n\theta) = \frac{z(z - \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$$

$$(viii) Z(\sinh n\theta) = \frac{z \sinh \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \theta + 1}$$

$$(ix) Z(\cosh n\theta) = \frac{z(z - \cosh \theta)}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \theta + 1}$$

### XIII. STATISTICS AND PROBABILITY

$$1. A.M. \bar{x} = \frac{\sum f_i x_i}{\sum f_i}$$

$$2. S.D. \sigma = \sqrt{\frac{\sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{\sum f_i}}$$

$$3. Moments about the mean : \mu_0 = 1, \mu_1 = 0, \mu_2 = \sigma^2, \mu_r = \frac{\sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^r}{\sum f_i}$$

4. Coeff. of skewness = (mean - mode)/σ which lies between -1 and 1.

5. Kurtosis :  $\beta_2 = \mu_4/\mu_2^2$ .

$$6. \text{Coeff. of correlation } r = \frac{n \sum d_x d_y - \sum d_x \sum d_y}{\sqrt{[(n \sum d_x^2 - (\sum d_x)^2)(n \sum d_y^2 - (\sum d_y)^2)]}}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$7. \text{Line of regression of } y \text{ on } x : y - \bar{y} = r \frac{\sigma_y}{\sigma_x} (x - \bar{x})$$

$$\text{Line of regression of } x \text{ on } y : x - \bar{x} = r \frac{\sigma_x}{\sigma_y} (y - \bar{y})$$

$$8. \text{Probability } p(A) = \frac{\text{No. of ways favourable to } A}{\text{Total no. of equally likely ways}}, p+q=1.$$

$$(i) p(A \text{ or } B) = p(A) + p(B),$$

$$(ii) p(A \text{ and } B) = p(A) \cdot p(B)$$

9. Binomial distribution :  $p(r) = {}^n C_r p^r q^{n-r}$

Mean =  $np$ , Variance ( $\sigma^2$ ) =  $npg$

10. Poisson distribution :  $p(r) = \frac{m^r}{r!} e^{-m}$

Mean =  $m$ , Variance ( $\sigma^2$ ) =  $m$ .

11. Normal distribution :  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$ , Standard variate =  $\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma}$

(i) Probable error  $\lambda = 0.6745 \sigma$ .

(ii) 68% of values lie between  $x = \mu - \sigma$  and  $x = \mu + \sigma$ .

95% of values lie between  $x = \mu - 1.96 \sigma$  and  $x = \mu + 1.96 \sigma$

99% of values lie between  $x = \mu - 2.58 \sigma$  and  $x = \mu + 2.58 \sigma$

#### XIV. NUMERICAL TECHNIQUES

##### 1. Solution of equations

(i) Bisection method :  $x_n = \frac{1}{2}(x_{n-1} + x_{n-2})$

(ii) Method of False position :  $x_2 = x_0 - \frac{x_1 - x_0}{f(x_1) - f(x_0)} f(x_0)$ .

(iii) Newton-Raphson method :  $x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{f(x_n)}{f'(x_n)}$

(iv) Iterative formula to find  $1/N$  is  $x_{n+1} = x_n(2 - Nx_n)$

(v) Iterative formula to find  $\sqrt{N}$  is  $x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2}(x_n + N/x_n)$

##### 2. Solution of Linear Simultaneous equations

(i) Matrix inversion method. For the equations

$$a_1x + b_1y + c_1z = d_1, a_2x + b_2y + c_2z = d_2, a_3x + b_3y + c_3z = d_3$$

if  $A = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}, X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$  and  $D = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix}$

then  $\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{|A|} \begin{vmatrix} A_1 & A_2 & A_3 \\ B_1 & B_2 & B_3 \\ C_1 & C_2 & C_3 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix}$

where  $A_1, B_1$ , etc., are the co-factors of  $a_1, b_1$ , etc., in the determinant  $|A|$ .

(ii) Gauss-elimination method. In this method the coefficient matrix is transformed to upper triangular matrix.

(iii) Gauss-Jordan method. In this method the coefficient matrix is transformed to diagonal matrix.

(iv) Gauss-Jordan method of finding the inverse of a matrix  $A$ . The matrices  $A$  and  $I$  are written side by side and the same row transformations are performed on both till  $A$  is reduced to  $I$ . Then the other matrix represents  $A^{-1}$ .

##### 3. Finite differences and Interpolation

(i) Forward differences:  $\Delta y_r = y_{r+1} - y_r$

Backward differences:  $\bar{\Delta} y_r = y_r - y_{r-1}$

Central differences:  $\delta y_{n-1/2} = y_n - y_{n-1}$

(ii) Relations between operations :

$$\Delta = E - 1; \nabla = 1 - E^{-1}; \delta = E^{1/2} - E^{-1/2}$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2}(E^{1/2} + E^{-1/2}); \Delta = E\nabla = \nabla E = \delta E^{1/2}; E = e^{hD}$$

(iii) Factorial notation  $|x|^r = x(x-1)(x-2) \dots (x-r+1)$ .

Factorial polynomial  $[x]^n = x(x-h)(x-2h) \dots (x-(n-1)h)$

(iv) Newton's forward interpolation formula

$$y_p = y_0 + p \Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \dots \text{ where } p = (x - x_0)/h.$$

(v) Newton's backward interpolation formula:

$$y_p = y_n + p \nabla y_n + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \dots \text{ where } p = (x - x_n)/h.$$

(vi) Stirling's formula:

$$y_p = y_0 + p \left( \frac{\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}}{2} \right) + \frac{p^2}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{p(p^2-1)}{3!} \left( \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}}{2} \right) + \frac{p^2(p^2-1)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

(vii) Bessel's formula:

$$y_p = y_0 + p \Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_0}{2} + \frac{\left( p - \frac{1}{2} \right) p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \frac{\Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-1}}{2} + \dots$$

(viii) Lagrange's interpolation formula:

$$y = \frac{(x - x_1)(x - x_2) \dots (x - x_n)}{(x_0 - x_1)(x_0 - x_2) \dots (x_0 - x_n)} y_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_2) \dots (x - x_n)}{(x_1 - x_0)(x_1 - x_2) \dots (x_1 - x_n)} y_1 + \dots + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \dots (x - x_{n-1})}{(x_n - x_0)(x_n - x_1) \dots (x_n - x_{n-1})} y_n$$

(ix) Newton's divided difference formula

$$y = f(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0)(x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] + (x - x_0)(x - x_1)(x - x_2) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] + \dots$$

$$\text{where } [x_0, x_1] = \frac{y_1 - y_0}{x_1 - x_0}, [x_0, x_1, x_2] = \frac{[x_1, x_2] - [x_0, x_1]}{x_2 - x_0} \text{ and so on.}$$

#### 4. Numerical differentiation

(i) Forward difference formulae:

$$\left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[ \Delta y_0 - \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{1}{3} \Delta^3 y_0 - \frac{1}{4} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

$$\left( \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right)_{x_0} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[ \Delta^2 y_0 - \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{11}{12} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right] \text{ and so on.}$$

(ii) Backward difference formulae:

$$\left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x_n} = \frac{1}{h} \left[ \nabla y_0 + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 y_0 + \frac{1}{3} \nabla^3 y_0 + \frac{1}{4} \nabla^4 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

$$\left( \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right)_{x_n} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[ \nabla^2 y_0 + \nabla^3 y_0 + \frac{11}{12} \nabla^4 y_0 + \dots \right] \text{ and so on.}$$

(iii) Central difference formulae:

$$\left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[ \frac{\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{\Delta^5 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-3}}{2} + \dots \right]$$

$$\left( \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right)_{x_0} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[ \Delta^2 y_{-1} - \frac{1}{12} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \frac{1}{90} \Delta^6 y_{-3} + \dots \right]$$

#### 5. Numerical integration

(i) Trapezoidal rule:

$$\int_{x_0}^{x_0 + nh} f(x) dx = \frac{h}{2} [(y_0 + y_n) + 2(y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_{n-1})]$$

(ii) Simpson's 1/3 th rule:

$$\int_{x_0}^{x_0 + nh} f(x) dx = \frac{h}{3} [(y_0 + y_n) + 4(y_1 + y_3 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{n-2})]$$

(Number of sub intervals should be taken as even)

(iii) Simpson's 3/8 th rule:

$$\int_{x_0}^{x_0 + nh} f(x) dx = \frac{3h}{8} [(y_0 + y_n) + 3(y_1 + y_2 + y_4 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-2})]$$

(Number of sub-intervals should be taken as a multiple of 3)

(iv) Weddle's rule:

$$\int_{x_0}^{x_0 + nh} f(x) dx = \frac{3h}{10} [y_0 + 5y_1 + y_2 + 6y_3 + y_4 + 5y_5 + 2y_6 + 5y_7 + \dots]$$

(Number of sub-intervals should be taken as multiple of 6)

## 6. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations

(i) Picard's method:  $y_1 = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x (x, y_0) dx$

$$y_2 = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y_1) dx \text{ etc.}$$

(ii) Taylor's method:

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0)(y)_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!} (y'')_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!} (y''')_0 + \dots$$

(iii) Euler's method:  $y_2 = y_1 + h f(x_0 + h, y_1)$

Repeat this process till  $y_2$  is stationary. Then calculate  $y_3$  and so on.

(iv) Modified Euler's method:  $y_2 = y_1 + \frac{1}{2} [f(x_0 + h, y_1) + f(x_0 + 2h, y_2)]$

Repeat this step till  $y_2$  is stationary. Then calculate  $y_3$  and so on.

(v) Runge Kutta method:  $y_1 = y_0 + h$  where  $h = \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2, 2k_3 + k_4)$

such that  $k_1 = h f(x_0, y_0)$ ;  $k_2 = h f(x_0 + h/2, y_0 + k_1/2)$

$k_3 = h f(x_0 + h/2, y_0 + k_2/2)$ ;  $k_4 = h f(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3)$

(vi) Milne's method

Predictor formula:  $y_4 = y_0 + \frac{4h}{3}(2f_1 - f_2 + 2f_3)$

Corrector formula:  $y_4 = y_2 + \frac{h}{3}(f_2 - 4f_3 + f_4)$

(Four prior values are required to find the next values)

(vii) Adams-Basforth method:

Predictor formula:  $y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{24} (55f_0 - 59f_{-1} + 37f_{-2} - 9f_{-3})$

Corrector formula:  $y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{24} (9f_1 + 19f_0 - 5f_{-1} - f_{-2})$

(Four prior values are required to find the next values)

## 7. Numerical solution of partial differential equations

(i) Classification of a second order equations:

$$A(x, y) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + B(x, y) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + C(x, y) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \left( F(x, y, u) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) = 0$$

is said to be

elliptic if  $B^2 - 4AC < 0$

parabolic if  $B^2 - 4AC = 0$

hyperbolic if  $B^2 - 4AC > 0$

$$(ii) \text{ Laplace equation: } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

*Standard 5-point formula:*  $u_{i,j} = \frac{1}{4} [u_{i-1,j} + u_{i+1,j} + u_{i,j+1} + u_{i,j-1}]$

*Diagonal 5-point formula:*  $u_{i,j} = \frac{1}{4} [u_{i-1,j+1} + u_{i+1,j-1} + u_{i+1,j+1} + u_{i-1,j-1}]$

$$(iii) \text{ Poisson's equation: } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = f(x, y).$$

*Standard 5-point formula:*

$$u_{i-1,j} + u_{i+1,j} + u_{i,j+1} + u_{i,j-1} - 4u_{i,j} = h^2 f(ih, jh)$$

$$(iv) \text{ One-dimensional heat equation: } \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$$

*Schmidt formula:*  $u_{i,j+1} = \alpha u_{i-1,j} + (1-2\alpha) u_{i,j} + \alpha u_{i+1,j}$  where  $\alpha = kc^2/h^2$   
when  $\alpha = 1/2$ , it reduces to

$$\text{Bendre-Schmidt relation: } u_{i,j+1} = \frac{1}{2}(u_{i-1,j} + u_{i+1,j})$$

$$(v) \text{ Wave equation: } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$$

*Explicit formula for solution is*

$$u_{i,j+1} = 2(1 - \alpha^2 c^2) u_{i,j} + \alpha^2 c^2 (u_{i-1,j} + u_{i+1,j}) - u_{i,j-1} \text{ where } \alpha = k/h$$

If  $\alpha$  is so chosen that the coefficient of  $u_{i,j}$  is zero i.e.,  $k = h/c$  then the above explicit formula takes the simplified form

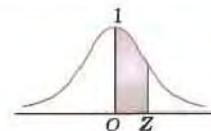
$$u_{i,j+1} = u_{i-1,j} + u_{i+1,j} - u_{i,j-1}$$

Engineering  
On Your  
Fingertips

Table II : Bessel Functions

$x$	$J_0(x)$	$J_1(x)$	$x$	$J_0(x)$	$J_1(x)$
0.0	1.0000	0.0000	3.0	-0.2601	0.3991
0.1	0.9975	0.0499	3.1	-0.2921	0.3009
0.2	0.9900	0.0995	3.2	-0.3202	0.2613
0.3	0.9776	0.1483	3.3	-0.3443	0.2207
0.4	0.9604	0.1960	3.4	-0.3643	0.1792
0.5	0.9385	0.2423	3.5	-0.3801	0.1374
0.6	0.9120	0.2867	3.6	-0.3918	0.0955
0.7	0.8812	0.3290	3.7	-0.3992	0.0598
0.8	0.8463	0.3688	3.8	-0.4026	0.0128
0.9	0.8075	0.4059	3.9	-0.4018	-0.0272
1.0	0.7652	0.4401	4.0	-0.3971	-0.0660
1.1	0.7196	0.4709	4.1	-0.3887	-0.1033
1.2	0.6711	0.4983	4.2	-0.3766	-0.1386
1.3	0.6201	0.5220	4.3	-0.3610	-0.1719
1.4	0.5669	0.5419	4.4	-0.3423	-0.2028
1.5	0.5118	0.5579	4.5	-0.3205	-0.2311
1.6	0.4554	0.5699	4.6	-0.2961	-0.2566
1.7	0.3980	0.5778	4.7	-0.2693	-0.2791
1.8	0.3400	0.5815	4.8	-0.2404	-0.2985
1.9	0.2818	0.5812	4.9	-0.2097	-0.3147
2.0	0.2239	0.5767	5.0	-0.1776	-0.3276
2.1	0.1666	0.5683	5.1	-0.1443	-0.3371
2.2	0.1104	0.5560	5.2	-0.1103	-0.3432
2.3	0.0555	0.5399	5.3	-0.0758	-0.3460
2.4	0.0025	0.5202	5.4	-0.0412	-0.3453
2.5	-0.0484	0.4971	5.5	-0.0068	-0.3414
2.6	-0.0968	0.4708	5.6	0.0270	-0.3343
2.7	-0.1424	0.4416	5.7	0.0599	-0.3241
2.8	-0.1850	0.4097	5.8	0.0917	-0.3110
2.9	-0.2243	0.3754	5.9	0.1220	-0.2951

Table III : Area under the Normal curve



<b>x</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>
0.0	0.0000	0.0040	0.0080	0.0120	0.0160	0.0199	0.0239	0.0279	0.0319	0.0359
0.1	0.0398	0.0438	0.0478	0.0517	0.0557	0.0596	0.0636	0.0675	0.0714	0.0754
0.2	0.0793	0.0832	0.0871	0.0910	0.0948	0.0987	0.1026	0.1064	0.1103	0.1141
0.3	0.1179	0.1217	0.1255	0.1293	0.1331	0.1368	0.1406	0.1443	0.1480	0.1517
0.4	0.1554	0.1591	0.1628	0.1664	0.1700	0.1736	0.1772	0.1808	0.1844	0.1879
0.5	0.1915	0.1950	0.1985	0.2019	0.2054	0.2088	0.2123	0.2157	0.2190	0.2224
0.6	0.2256	0.2291	0.2324	0.2357	0.2389	0.2422	0.2454	0.2486	0.2518	0.2549
0.7	0.2580	0.2612	0.2642	0.2673	0.2704	0.2734	0.2764	0.2794	0.2823	0.2852
0.8	0.2881	0.2910	0.2939	0.2967	0.2996	0.3023	0.3051	0.3078	0.3106	0.3133
0.9	0.3159	0.3186	0.3212	0.3238	0.3264	0.3289	0.3315	0.3340	0.3365	0.3389
1.0	0.3413	0.3438	0.3461	0.3485	0.3508	0.3531	0.3554	0.3577	0.3599	0.3621
1.1	0.3643	0.3665	0.3686	0.3708	0.3729	0.3749	0.3770	0.3790	0.3810	0.3830
1.2	0.3849	0.3869	0.3888	0.3907	0.3925	0.3944	0.3962	0.3980	0.3997	0.4015
1.3	0.4032	0.4049	0.4066	0.4082	0.4099	0.4115	0.4131	0.4147	0.4162	0.4177
1.4	0.4192	0.4207	0.4222	0.4236	0.4251	0.4265	0.4279	0.4292	0.4306	0.4319
1.5	0.4332	0.4345	0.4357	0.4370	0.4382	0.4394	0.4406	0.4418	0.4429	0.4441
1.6	0.4452	0.4463	0.4474	0.4484	0.4495	0.4505	0.4515	0.4525	0.4535	0.4545
1.7	0.4554	0.4564	0.4573	0.4582	0.4591	0.4599	0.4608	0.4616	0.4625	0.4638
1.8	0.4641	0.4649	0.4656	0.4664	0.4671	0.4678	0.4686	0.4693	0.4699	0.4706
1.9	0.4713	0.4719	0.4726	0.4732	0.4738	0.4744	0.4750	0.4756	0.4761	0.4767
2.0	0.4772	0.4778	0.4783	0.4788	0.4793	0.4798	0.4803	0.4808	0.4812	0.4817
2.1	0.4821	0.4826	0.4830	0.4834	0.4838	0.4842	0.4846	0.4850	0.4854	0.4857
2.2	0.4861	0.4864	0.4868	0.4871	0.4875	0.4878	0.4881	0.4884	0.4887	0.4890
2.3	0.4893	0.4896	0.4898	0.4901	0.4904	0.4906	0.4909	0.4911	0.4913	0.4916
2.4	0.4918	0.4920	0.4922	0.4925	0.4927	0.4929	0.4931	0.4932	0.4934	0.4936
2.5	0.4938	0.4940	0.4941	0.4943	0.4945	0.4946	0.4948	0.4949	0.4951	0.4952
2.6	0.4953	0.4955	0.4956	0.4957	0.4959	0.4960	0.4961	0.4962	0.4963	0.4964
2.7	0.4965	0.4966	0.4967	0.4968	0.4969	0.4970	0.4971	0.4972	0.4973	0.4974
2.8	0.4974	0.4975	0.4976	0.4977	0.4977	0.4978	0.4979	0.4979	0.4980	0.4981
2.9	0.4981	0.4982	0.4982	0.4983	0.4984	0.4984	0.4985	0.4985	0.4986	0.4986
3.0	0.4987	0.4987	0.4987	0.4988	0.4988	0.4989	0.4989	0.4989	0.4990	0.4990
3.1	0.4990	0.4991	0.4991	0.4991	0.4992	0.4992	0.4992	0.4992	0.4993	0.4993

Table IV : Values of  $|t|$  with probability  $P$  and degrees of freedom  $v$ 

$P$	0.50	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01
$v$					
1	1.000	6.34	12.71	31.82	63.66
2	0.816	2.92	4.30	6.96	9.92
3	0.765	2.35	3.18	4.54	5.84
4	0.741	2.13	2.78	3.75	4.60
5	0.727	2.02	2.57	3.36	4.03
6	0.718	1.94	2.45	3.14	3.71
7	0.711	1.90	2.36	3.00	3.50
8	0.706	1.86	2.31	2.90	3.36
9	0.703	1.83	2.26	2.82	3.25
10	0.700	1.81	2.23	2.76	3.17
11	0.697	1.80	2.20	2.72	3.11
12	0.696	1.78	2.18	2.68	3.06
13	0.694	1.77	2.16	2.65	3.01
14	0.692	1.76	2.14	2.62	2.98
15	0.691	1.75	2.13	2.60	2.95
16	0.690	1.75	2.12	2.58	2.92
17	0.689	1.74	2.11	2.57	2.90
18	0.688	1.73	2.10	2.55	2.88
19	0.688	1.73	2.09	2.54	2.86
20	0.687	1.72	2.09	2.53	2.84
21	0.686	1.72	2.08	2.52	2.83
22	0.686	1.72	2.07	2.51	2.82
23	0.685	1.71	2.07	2.50	2.81
24	0.685	1.71	2.06	2.49	2.80
25	0.684	1.71	2.06	2.48	2.79
26	0.684	1.71	2.06	2.48	2.78
27	0.684	1.70	2.05	2.47	2.77
28	0.683	1.70	2.05	2.47	2.76
29	0.683	1.70	2.04	2.46	2.76
30	0.683	1.70	2.04	2.46	2.75

Table V : Values of  $\chi^2$  with probability  $P$  and df  $v$ 

$P \backslash v$	0.99	0.95	0.50	0.30	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.01
1	0.0002	0.004	0.46	1.07	1.64	2.71	3.84	6.64
2	0.020	0.103	1.39	2.41	3.22	4.60	5.99	9.21
3	0.115	0.35	2.37	3.66	4.64	6.25	7.82	11.34
4	0.30	0.71	3.86	4.88	5.99	7.78	9.49	13.28
5	0.55	1.14	4.35	6.06	7.29	9.24	11.07	15.09
6	0.87	1.64	5.35	7.23	8.56	10.64	12.59	16.81
7	1.24	2.17	6.35	8.38	9.80	12.02	14.07	18.48
8	1.65	2.73	7.34	9.52	11.03	13.36	15.51	20.09
9	2.09	3.32	8.34	10.66	12.24	14.68	16.92	21.67
10	2.56	3.94	9.34	11.78	13.44	15.99	18.31	23.21
11	3.05	4.58	10.34	12.90	14.63	17.28	19.68	24.72
12	3.57	5.23	11.34	14.01	15.81	18.55	21.03	26.22
13	4.11	5.89	12.34	15.12	16.98	19.81	22.36	27.69
14	4.66	6.57	13.34	16.22	18.15	21.06	23.68	29.14
15	5.23	7.26	14.34	17.32	19.31	22.31	25.00	30.58
16	5.81	7.96	15.34	18.42	20.46	23.54	26.30	32.00
17	6.41	8.67	16.34	19.51	21.62	24.77	27.59	33.41
18	7.02	9.39	17.34	20.60	22.76	25.99	28.87	34.80
19	7.63	10.12	18.34	21.69	23.90	27.20	30.14	36.19
20	8.26	10.85	19.34	22.78	25.04	28.41	31.41	37.57
21	8.90	11.59	20.34	23.86	26.17	29.62	32.67	38.93
22	9.54	12.34	21.34	24.94	27.30	30.81	33.92	40.29
23	10.20	13.09	22.34	26.02	28.43	32.01	35.17	41.64
24	10.86	13.85	23.34	27.10	29.55	33.20	36.42	42.98
25	11.52	14.61	24.34	28.17	30.68	34.68	37.65	44.31
26	12.20	15.38	25.34	29.25	31.80	35.56	38.88	45.64
27	12.88	16.15	26.34	30.32	32.91	36.74	40.11	46.96
28	13.56	16.93	27.34	31.39	34.03	37.92	41.34	48.28
29	14.26	17.71	28.34	32.46	35.14	39.09	42.56	49.59
30	14.95	18.49	29.34	33.53	36.25	40.26	43.77	50.89

Table VI : 5% and 1% points of F

$v_1 \backslash v_2$	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	12	24	$\infty$
2	18.51	19.00	19.16	19.25	19.30	19.32	19.37	19.41	19.45	19.50
	98.49	99.00	99.17	99.25	99.30	99.33	99.36	99.42	99.46	99.50
3	10.13	9.55	9.28	9.12	9.01	8.94	8.84	8.74	8.64	8.53
	34.12	30.82	29.46	28.71	28.24	27.91	27.49	27.05	26.60	26.12
4	7.71	6.94	6.59	6.39	6.26	6.16	6.04	5.91	5.77	5.63
	21.20	18.00	16.69	15.98	15.52	15.21	14.80	14.37	13.93	13.46
5	6.61	5.79	5.41	5.19	5.05	4.95	4.82	4.68	4.53	4.36
	16.26	13.27	12.06	11.39	10.97	10.67	10.27	9.89	9.47	9.02
6	5.99	5.14	4.76	4.53	4.39	4.28	4.15	4.00	3.84	3.67
	13.74	10.92	9.78	9.15	8.75	8.47	8.10	7.72	7.31	6.88
7	5.59	4.74	4.35	4.12	3.97	3.87	3.73	3.57	3.41	3.23
	12.25	9.55	8.45	7.85	7.46	7.19	6.84	6.47	6.07	5.65
8	5.32	4.46	4.07	3.84	3.69	3.58	3.44	3.28	3.12	2.93
	11.26	8.65	7.59	7.01	6.63	6.37	6.03	5.67	5.28	4.86
9	5.12	4.26	3.86	3.63	3.48	3.37	3.23	3.07	2.90	2.71
	10.56	8.02	6.99	6.42	6.06	5.80	5.47	5.11	4.73	4.31
10	4.96	4.10	3.71	3.48	3.33	3.22	3.07	2.91	2.74	2.54
	10.04	7.56	6.55	5.99	5.64	5.39	5.06	4.71	4.33	3.91
12	4.75	3.88	3.49	3.26	3.11	3.00	2.85	2.69	2.50	2.30
	9.83	6.93	5.95	5.41	5.06	4.82	4.50	4.16	3.78	3.36
14	4.60	3.74	3.34	3.11	2.96	2.85	2.70	2.53	2.35	2.13
	8.86	6.51	5.56	5.03	4.69	4.46	4.14	3.80	3.43	3.00
16	4.49	3.63	3.24	3.01	2.85	2.74	2.59	2.42	2.24	2.01
	8.53	6.23	5.29	4.77	4.44	4.20	3.89	3.55	3.18	2.75
18	4.41	3.55	3.16	2.93	2.77	2.66	2.51	2.34	2.15	1.92
	8.28	6.01	5.09	4.58	4.25	4.01	3.71	3.37	3.01	2.57
20	4.35	3.49	3.10	2.87	2.71	2.60	2.45	2.28	2.08	1.84
	8.10	5.85	4.94	4.43	4.10	3.87	3.56	3.23	2.86	2.42
25	4.24	3.38	2.99	2.76	2.60	2.49	2.34	2.16	1.96	1.71
	7.77	5.57	4.68	4.18	3.86	3.63	3.32	2.99	2.62	2.17
30	4.17	3.32	2.92	2.69	2.53	2.42	2.27	2.09	1.89	1.62
	7.56	5.39	4.51	4.02	3.70	3.47	3.17	2.84	2.47	2.01
40	4.08	3.23	2.84	2.61	2.45	2.34	2.18	2.00	1.79	1.51
	7.31	5.18	4.31	3.83	3.51	3.29	2.99	2.66	2.29	1.81
60	4.00	3.15	2.76	2.52	2.37	2.25	2.10	1.92	1.70	1.39
	7.08	4.98	4.13	3.65	3.34	3.12	2.82	2.50	2.12	1.60

## Answers to Problems

### Problems 1.1, page 5

- |   |                               |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. $x^4 - 6x^3 + 3x^2 + 42x - 70 = 0$                           | 2. (i) $-2, 1 + 3i, 1 - 3i$   | (ii) $2 \pm \sqrt{3}, 3, -5$        |
| 5. Two roots between $(1, 2)$ and $(-3, -4)$                    |                               |                                     |
| 6. $2, 2, -\frac{1}{3}$   | 7. 3                          | 8. $a = 2, b = 1$                   |
| 9. $6, 4, -1$   | 10. $-4, 2, 6$                | 11. $1, 1, 2, 2$                    |
| 12. $\frac{1}{2}(3 \pm \sqrt{5}) ; \frac{1}{2}(5 \pm \sqrt{5})$ | 13. $1, 4, 7$                 | 14. $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}$   |
| 16. (i) $-5, -2, 1, 4$  | (ii) $1, -2, 4, -8$           | 17. (i) $m^2 - 2ln$ , (ii) $lm - n$ |
| 18. 36  | 19. (i) $4/3$ , (ii) $16/9$ . |                                     |

### Problems 1.2, page 8

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 1. $x^3 + 6x^2 - 36x + 27 = 0$  | 2. $6x^5 - 7x^4 - 13x^3 + 4x^2 - 2 = 0$         | 3. $10x^4 + 9x^3 + 8x^2 - 7x + 1 = 0$        |
| 4. $-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, 2$   | 5. (i) $x^3 - 9x^2 + 26x - 24 = 0$ ;            | (ii) $x^4 + 13x^3 + 60x^2 + 116x + 80 = 0$ ; |
| (iii) $x^5 + 7 = 0$   |   |  |
| 6. $x^3 + 15x^2 + 52x - 36 = 0$   | 7. $y^3 + (p^3 + 3q)y^2 + 3q^2y + q^3 = 0$      | 8. $3x^3 - 11x^2 + 9x - 2 = 0$               |
| 9. $y^3 - qy^2 + py - r^2 = 0$  |   |  |
| 10. (a) $y^3 + 4my - 8n = 0$ ; (b) $nx^3 + m^2x^2 - 2mnx + n^2 = 0$ ; (c) $x(nx + m)^2 = n$ |   |  |
| 11. $y^3 - 30y^2 + 225y - 68 = 0$   |   |  |
| 12. (i) $\frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{21}}{2}, \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{91}}{12}$                            | (ii) $2, 2, 1/2, 1/2$                           | (iii) $1, -2, 4, -1/2, 1/4$ ;                |
| (iv) $-1, -2, 3, -1/2, 1/3$ ;   | (v) $\pm 1, -3, -1/3, \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$ |  |
| 13. $\frac{1}{2}(5 \pm \sqrt{21})$ ; $\frac{1}{2}(-3 \pm \sqrt{5})$                         | 14. $-1, -2, -6, -7$ .                          |  |

### Problems 1.3, page 11

- |   |   |                                    |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. $-6, 3, 3$   | 2. $5, \frac{1}{2}(-5 \pm i\sqrt{3})$           | 3. $6, -3 \pm 2\sqrt{(-3)}$        |
| 4. $-1, -2, \frac{1}{2}$  | 5. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6}(3 \pm i\sqrt{3})$ | 6. $5, \frac{1}{2}(1 + i\sqrt{3})$ |
| 7. $2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{9}, 2 \cos \frac{8\pi}{9}, 2 \cos \frac{14\pi}{9}$ | 8. $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{-7 \pm 9i\sqrt{3}}{6}$   |                                    |

**Problems 1.4, page 12**

- 1.** 1, 2, 3, 4  
**4.**  $-1, 3, 3 \pm \sqrt{30}$   
**7.**  $2 \pm \sqrt{3}, -2 \pm i\sqrt{3}$

- 2.**  $-3, 1, \pm 2$   
**5.**  $1 \pm \sqrt{7}, 2 \pm \sqrt{3}$   
**8.**  $2, 4, 2 \pm 2i\sqrt{2}$ .

- 3.**  $4, -2, -1 \pm i$   
**6.**  $1 \pm 2i, -1 \pm \sqrt{2}$

**Problems 1.5, page 15**

- 1.** 1.32  
**4.** (i) 0.71 rad

- 2.** 2.29  
**5.** 1.81 rad

- 3.** 0.45  
**6.** 0.26.

**Problems 1.6, page 15**

- 1.** (d)  
**4.** (c)  
**7.** (d)  
**10.** (a)  
**13.** § 15.1 (v)  
**16.**  $-3$  and  $-2$   
**19.**  $x^3 - 9x^2 + 29x - 24 = 0$   
**22.**  $p/r$   
**25.** minus  
**28.** (iii)  
**31.** Zero and 2  
**34.** True.

- 2.** (c)  
**5.** (c)  
**8.** (b)  
**11.** (c)  
**14.**  $p/q$   
**17.** Conjugate pairs  
**20.**  $3, 6, -2$   
**23.**  $x^4 + 2x^3 - x^2 - 6x - 6 = 0$   
**26.**  $pq = r$   
**29.**  $1, 1, -2$   
**32.** 21

- 3.** (c)  
**6.** (a)  
**9.** (c)  
**12.** minus  
**15.** 21  
**18.**  $f(x)$  is continuous in  $(a, b)$   
**21.**  $x^3 - 200x - 7000 = 0$   
**24.** 6  
**27.**  $1, \frac{1}{2}(-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i)$   
**30.**  $x^3 - 7x^2 + 12x - 10 = 0$   
**33.** True

**Problems 2.1 page 25**

- 5.** (i) 1 (ii) 0  
**14.**  $(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(ab+bc+ca)$   
**16.**  $(a-b)(a-c)(a-d)(b-c)(b-d)(c-d)$   
**18.**  $0, -\frac{1}{2}$ .
- 13.**  $(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$   
**15.**  $(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(a-1)(b-1)(c-1)$   
**17.**  $x = 0, \pm \sqrt{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - bc - ca)}$

**Problems 2.2 page 31**

- 1.**  $x = 0, 3$   
**3.**  $x = 3, y = 8$   
**5.**  $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 4 & 7 & 10 \\ 10 & 7 & 11 & 21 \\ 4 & 3 & 3 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$   
**(ii)**  $\begin{bmatrix} 8 & 7 \\ 122 & 104 \\ -365 & -131 \end{bmatrix}$

- 11.**  $\begin{bmatrix} -6 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 4 & 4 \\ 2 & 8 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$

- 2.**  $x = -3, y = -2, z = -4, a = 3$

**4.**  $-2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

- 7.** (i)  $[ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2 + 2fyz + 2gzx + 2hxy]$

**(iii)**  $\begin{bmatrix} 9 & 6 \\ -18 & 12 \\ 27 & 18 \end{bmatrix}$  **10.31**

**15.**  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 7/5 & 1 & 0 \\ 3/5 & 41/19 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 19/5 & -32/5 \\ 0 & 0 & 327/19 \end{bmatrix}$

## Problems 2.3, page 35

$$2. (i) \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 5.5 \\ 0 & 7 & 1.5 \\ 5.5 & 1.5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 2 & 0 & -2.5 \\ -0.5 & 2.5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} (ii) \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{1}{2}(a+c) & \frac{1}{2}(b+c) \\ \frac{1}{2}(a+c) & b & \frac{1}{2}(a+b) \\ \frac{1}{2}(b+c) & \frac{1}{2}(a+b) & c \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2}(a-c) & \frac{1}{2}(b-c) \\ \frac{1}{2}(c-a) & 0 & \frac{1}{2}(b-a) \\ \frac{1}{2}(c-b) & \frac{1}{2}(a-b) & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4. (i) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4/5 & 9/5 \\ 3 & -4/5 & -14/5 \\ -1 & 1/5 & 6/5 \end{bmatrix} (ii) \begin{bmatrix} 1/33 & -4/33 & 2/11 \\ -4/33 & 14/33 & 13/33 \\ 2/11 & 13/33 & -1/33 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5. B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} 6. (i) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & -4 \\ -2 & 3 & -3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

## Problems 2.4, page 40

$$1. 3 \quad 2. 2 \quad 3. 3 \quad 4. 2 \quad 5. 3$$

6. No value of  $p$  is possible.

$$7. (i) \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -1 & -3 \\ -5 & 1 & 2 \\ 10 & -1 & -4 \end{bmatrix} (ii) \frac{1}{21} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 10 & -7 \\ 1 & -11 & 14 \\ -3 & 12 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(iii) \begin{bmatrix} -1/9 & 2/9 & 2/9 \\ 2/9 & -1/9 & 2/9 \\ 2/9 & 2/9 & -1/9 \end{bmatrix} (iv) \begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & -1/2 & 1/2 \\ -1/2 & 3 & -1 \\ 5/2 & -3/2 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$8. P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, Q = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2/3 & -7/24 & 5/6 \\ 0 & -1/3 & 0 & 1/3 \\ 0 & 0 & -5/24 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1/12 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{Rank}(A) = 3$$

$$9. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & -4 \\ -2 & 3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} 10. (i) P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, Q = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix};$$

$$(ii) P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, Q = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{5}{6} & \frac{7}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$11. (i) 3 \quad (ii) 3 \quad (iii) 2 \quad (iv) 3.$$

## Problems 2.5, Page 43

$$1. \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -3 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} 2. \frac{1}{8} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ -9 & 11 & 5 \\ 5 & -7 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -2 & 3 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} 4. \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -3 & 0 & -5 \\ 8 & 1 & 2 & 11 \\ -5 & 0 & 1 & 6 \\ 19 & 5 & -6 & -28 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Problems 2.6, page 45

$$1. x = 1, y = 2, z = 1 \\ 3. x = 1.2, y = 2.2, z = 3.2$$

$$2. x = 2, y = -1, z = 1/2 \\ 4. x = y = z = e^2$$

5.  $u = 1, v = 1/2, w = 1/3$   
 7.  $x = 2, y = 1, z = 0$   
 9.  $x = y = z = 2$   
 11.  $x = 1, y = -1, z = 1$   
 13.  $i_1 = 369/175, i_2 = 24/25, i_3 = 72/175$
6.  $x_1 = 1, x_2 = -5, x_3 = 5$   
 8.  $x = 1/7, y = 10/7, z = 1/7$   
 10.  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = 1, x_3 = -1, x_4 = 3$   
 12.  $i_1 = 1.5, i_3 = 2.5$   
 14.  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = 1/5, x_3 = 0, x_4 = 4/5.$

### Problems 2.7, page 50

- Consistent;  $x = 1, y = 3k - 2, z = k$  for all  $k$
- $k = 1, x = -3z, y = 2z + 1$ ;  $k = 2, x = 1 - 3z, y = 2z$
- (i)  $\lambda = 3, \mu \neq 10$ ; (ii)  $\lambda \neq 3$ ; (iii)  $\lambda = 3, \mu = 10$
- (i) Equations are inconsistent; (ii) consistent;  $x = -1, y = 1, z = 2$ ; (iii) Equations are inconsistent; (iv) Consistent;  $x = 2, y = 1, z = -4$
- If  $a = -1, b = 6$ , equations will be consistent and have infinite number of solutions  
 If  $a = -1, b \neq 6$ , equations will be inconsistent;  
 If  $a \neq -1, b$  has any value, equations will be consistent and have a unique solution
- $\lambda \neq -5, x = 4/7, y = -9/7, z = 0$ ;  $\lambda = -5, x = \frac{1}{7}(4 - 5k), y = \frac{1}{7}(13k - 9), z = k$  for all  $k$
- $\lambda = -1, 1, 12$ ;  $x = -1/11, y = -15/11, z = -5, y = 1$ ;  $x = \frac{1}{2}, y = 1$
- $k = 3$  is the only real value for which  $x = y = z$
- $\lambda = 1, x_1 = 2t - s, x_2 = t, x_3 = s$ ;  $\lambda = -3, x_1 = -t, x_2 = -2t, x_3 = t$
- $\lambda = 1, -9$ . For  $\lambda = 1$ , sol. is  $x = k, y = -k, z = 2k$   
 For  $\lambda = -9$ , sol. is  $x = 3k, y = 9k, z = -2k$
- (i) Have infinite number of non-trivial solutions;  $x = \lambda - 5\mu/3, y = \lambda - 4\mu/3, z = \lambda, w = \mu$  for all values of  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$ . (ii)  $x = 11k_2 + 6k_1, y = -8k_2 - 3k_1, z = k_2, w = k_1$  where  $k_1, k_2$  are arbitrary constants.

### Problems 2.8, page 54

- $\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 6 \\ 11 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \end{bmatrix}$
- $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}, A^{-1} = A' = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$
- $Z = (BA)X$ , where  $BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 \\ -1 & 9 & -1 \\ -3 & 14 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$
- $x_1 = 19y_1 - 9y_2 + 2y_3$ ;  $x_2 = -4y_1 + 2y_2 - y_3$ ;  $x_3 = -2y_1 + y_2$
- $a = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, b = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, c = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$
- (i) No. (ii) No. (iii) Yes,  $9x_1 - 12x_2 + 5x_3 - 5x_4 = 0$ .

### Problems 2.9, page 60

- 10 ; 30
- (a) 10, 3 ; (1, 2), (3, -1); (b) -1, 6 ; (1, 1), (2, -5)
- (a) 0, 3, 5 ; (1, 2, 2), (2, 1, -2), (2, -2, 1) (b) 1, 2, 3 ; (1, 0, -1), (0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 1)  
 (c) 5, -3, -3 ; (1, 2, -1), (2, -1, 0), (3, 0, 1)  
 (d) 8, 2, 2 ; (2, -1, 1), (1, 0, -2), (1, 2, 0) (e) 2, 3, -1 ; (3, 1, 1), (-4, 1, -3), (0, 5, 5)
- (i) 8, 12, 6 (ii) 49, 121, 25
- (i)  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ ; (ii)  $\frac{1}{9} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & -7 \\ 3 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ ; (iii)  $\frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 4 & 6 \\ -5 & -1 & -3 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ ; (iv)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1/2 & -2/3 \\ 0 & -1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/3 \end{bmatrix}$
- $\lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 - 20\lambda - 35 = 0$ ,  $\frac{1}{35} \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 11 & -5 \\ -1 & -6 & 25 \\ 6 & 1 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$

11. (i)  $\frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  (ii)  $\frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -2 & 2 \\ 6 & 5 & -2 \\ -6 & -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$  (iii)  $\frac{1}{27} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 10 & -8 \\ -8 & 1 & 10 \\ 10 & -8 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

12.  $625I$ 

13.  $\lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + 8\lambda - 3 = 0, \begin{bmatrix} 124 & -123 & 162 \\ -95 & 96 & -123 \\ 95 & -95 & 124 \end{bmatrix}$

14.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1/5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/5 \end{bmatrix}$

$A^{-3} = \frac{1}{64} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 78 & 78 \\ -21 & 90 & 26 \\ 21 & -154 & -90 \end{bmatrix}$

15.  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 6 \\ -1 & 6 & 2 \\ 1 & -10 & -6 \end{bmatrix}, A^{-2} = \frac{1}{16} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -18 & -18 \\ -5 & 10 & -6 \\ 5 & 6 & 22 \end{bmatrix}$ .

16.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 25 & 1 & 0 \\ 25 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

## Problems 2.10, page 67

3.  $\begin{bmatrix} -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

4.  $A^n = \begin{bmatrix} 2^n + 3.6^n & -3.2^n + 3.6^n \\ -2^n + 6^n & 3.2^n + 6^n \end{bmatrix}; A^4 = \begin{bmatrix} 976 & 960 \\ 320 & 336 \end{bmatrix}$

5.  $\begin{bmatrix} 251 & -405 & 235 \\ -405 & 891 & -405 \\ 235 & -405 & 251 \end{bmatrix}$

7.  $(1, 1, -1), (1, 1, -1), (2, -1, 1); 4x^2 + y^2 + z^2$

8.  $x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2$

10. (a) 1, 2, 4 ; (1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, -1);  
(b)  $x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + 4x_3^2$

$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

10. (i)  $x_1^2 + 4x_2^2 + 4x_3^2, \begin{bmatrix} -1/\sqrt{3} & 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{bmatrix}$ , positive definite;

(ii)  $3y^2 + 15z^2, \begin{bmatrix} 1/3 & 2/3 & 2/3 \\ 2/3 & 1/3 & -2/3 \\ 2/3 & -2/3 & 1/3 \end{bmatrix}$ , positive semidefinite

11. 2, 1

12. Indefinite.

## Problems 2.11, Page 71

8.  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + i \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

## Problems 2.12, page 72

- |         |         |         |         |         |          |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| 1. (b)  | 2. (a)  | 3. (c)  | 4. (c)  | 5. (c)  | 6. (a)   |
| 7. (a)  | 8. (b)  | 9. (d)  | 10. (a) | 11. (d) | 12. (c)  |
| 13. (b) | 14. (d) | 15. (c) | 16. (c) | 17. sum | 18. 0, 8 |

19. 2

20.  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

21. 0

22. All the eigen values are  $\geq 0$  and at least one eigen value is zero.23. (a)  $n = p$ , (b)  $m = p, n = q$ 

24. 8

25. (b)

- APPENDIX 3 - ANSWERS TO PROBLEMS
26.  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 6 & 2 \\ 6 & 9 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$       27.  $x^2 + 4xy - 4y^2$       28.  $x = y = z = 0$       29. 2, 2, 8  
 30.  $A^2 = A$       31. 2      32. 1, 4, 9      33. (iv)  
 34. 4      35. zero      36. Indefinite      37. 1 - 1  
 38. The elements of its leading diagonal      39. 2      40.  $\lambda_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, n$   
 41. (e)      42.  $A$  or  $A^T$       43. 1, 1/2, 1/3      44.  $\lambda^3 - 7\lambda^2 + 16\lambda - 12 = 0$   
 45. 1, 1/3      46.  $x = 3 - 1$       47. Symmetric ; skew-symmetric      48. 7 ; 5  
 49.  $\begin{bmatrix} \cos 30 & \sin 30 \\ -\sin 30 & \cos 30 \end{bmatrix}$       50. its determinant      51.  $\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 3 = 0$       52. Augmented matrix  
 53.  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$       54.  $\lambda_1^3, \lambda_2^3, \lambda_3^3$       55.  $1/\lambda$       56.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -0.5 & -0.5 \\ -0.5 & 1 & -0.5 \\ -0.5 & -0.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$   
 57. 38      58. 2      59. Index = 2, Signature = 1  
 60. False      61. False      62. False      63. True  
 64. False      65. True      66. False      67. True  
 68. False      69. True      70. True      71. True.

### Problems 3.1, page 80

1. (i)  $\sqrt{159}, 6/\sqrt{159}, 1/\sqrt{159}, 11/\sqrt{159}$ ; (ii)  $\sqrt{131}, 9/\sqrt{131}, -7/\sqrt{131}, 1/\sqrt{131}$   
 3.  $90^\circ$       5.  $x = 1, y = -1$       11. 2 : 1.

### Problems 3.2, page 88

1. 5      2. (ii)  $A, B, C$  form a  $\Delta$ , rt.  $\angle$ ed at  $C$       4.  $\cos^{-1}(.62)$   
 6. 2.11      7. 13 ; 12/13, 4/13, 3/13      13.  $60^\circ$   
 14.  $\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{2}{3\sqrt{21}}\right)$ .

### Problems 3.3, page 89

1.  $\mathbf{I} - 10\mathbf{J} - 18\mathbf{K}, \frac{1}{5\sqrt{17}}\mathbf{I} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{17}}\mathbf{J} - \frac{18}{5\sqrt{17}}\mathbf{K}, \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{5\sqrt{17}}{21}\right)$       3.  $(2\mathbf{J} + \mathbf{K})/\sqrt{5}$   
 5.  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(94)}$       6. (b)  $10\sqrt{3}$       7.  $-2/\sqrt{26}$ .

### Problems 3.4, page 92

1. 40      2. 17 ;  $-24\mathbf{I} + 13\mathbf{J} + 4\mathbf{K}$       3. 3.33  
 4. 70.5      5.  $2\mathbf{I} - 7\mathbf{J} - 2\mathbf{K}; \sqrt{(57)}$       6. (1, 2, 2)  
 7. 6      8. 8.25      9.  $\frac{5}{6}(-3\mathbf{I} + 2\mathbf{J} + 10\mathbf{K}), \frac{5}{6}\sqrt{113}$ .

### www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com Problems 3.5, page 96

1. 7      2. -4      3. (ii) Yes      4. Not linearly dependent  
 5. 5/6      6. (i) 15 ; (ii)  $1\frac{1}{3}$       11. (i)  $-7\mathbf{I} - 11\mathbf{J} + 5\mathbf{K}$  ; (ii)  $-30\mathbf{I} - 15\mathbf{J} + 15\mathbf{K}$   
 15. (b)  $\frac{1}{6}abc \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos \psi & \cos \phi \\ \cos \psi & 1 & \cos \theta \\ \cos \phi & \cos \theta & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ .

## Problems 3.6, page 101

1.  $2x - y + 3z = 9$       2.  $\mathbf{R} \cdot (2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) = 5$       3.  $\frac{1}{3}(2\mathbf{i} + 2 + \mathbf{k})$   
 4. 3      5.  $4x - 3y + 2z = 3$       7.  $x - 5y - 2z + 7 = 0$   
 8.  $2 ; 2x + 2y - 3z = 6$       9.  $\sum(x_1 - x_2) \left\{ x - \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_2) \right\} = 0$       10.  $y = 2$   
 11.  $3x + 4y - 5z = 9$       12.  $k = 10.2 ; 5x - 15y - 21z = 34$       13.  $1/6 . 2x - 3y + 6z + 5 = 0$   
 14.  $\cos^{-1}(\sqrt{2}/3)$       15. (i)  $\frac{5}{\sqrt{83}}, \frac{-7}{\sqrt{83}}, \frac{-3}{\sqrt{83}}$       (ii)  $83.7^\circ$       (iii)  $5x - 7y - 3z + 7 = 0$   
 17.  $6x + 3y - 2z = 18 ; 2x - 3y - 6z = 6$       20.  $x^{-2} + y^{-2} + z^{-2} = 9p^{-2}$   
 21.  $xyz = 6k^3$   
 22. (i)  $25x + 17y + 62z - 78 = 0$ ; (ii)  $x + 35y - 10z - 156 = 0$ ; (iii) bisects the acute angle.

## Problems 3.7, page 105

1.  $\frac{x-3}{1} = \frac{y-2}{3} = \frac{z-4}{-2}$       2.  $43^\circ 3'$       3.  $90^\circ$   
 4.  $x+2 = \frac{y-3}{2} = \frac{z-4}{2}$       5. 3      6.  $\frac{x-1}{1} = \frac{y-2}{-2} = \frac{z+1}{1}$   
 7.  $\frac{x-1}{1} = \frac{y+2}{-19} = \frac{z-3}{3.5} ; \frac{x-1}{11} = \frac{y+1}{13} = \frac{z-3}{21.5}$       8. (3, 4, 5)  
 9. 4.1      10. 8.57  
 11. (3, 4, 5); (ii)  $(26/7, -15/7, 17/7)$       12.  $40^\circ 15'$   
 13.  $29x - 27y - 22z = 85$       14.  $2 - x = y + 1 = (z + 1)/3$ .

## Problems 3.8, page 107

1.  $7x - 2y - 3z = 0$       2.  $2x + 3y + 6z = 38$       3.  $11x + 12y - 8z = 5$   
 4.  $3y - z = 2$       5.  $\frac{x-4}{7} = \frac{y-6}{-13} = \frac{z+2/3}{9}$       6.  $x+y+2z=1, x+y+(2/5)z=1$   
 7.  $\frac{x+4/15}{-11} = \frac{y-2/5}{9} = \frac{z}{15}$       8.  $\frac{x-2}{3} = \frac{y-1}{-1} = \frac{z-1}{1}$ .

## Problems 3.9, page 110

1.  $x - 2y + z = 0$       2. (5, -7, 6)  
 3.  $\frac{a\alpha + b\beta + c\gamma + d}{al + bm + cn} = \frac{a'\alpha + b'\beta + c'\gamma + d'}{a'l + b'm + c'n}$       4. (0, 1, 2);  $4x + y - 2z + 3 = 0$   
 7.  $-\frac{1}{6}(x-5) = y-3 = \frac{1}{2}(z-13)$       8.  $\frac{x-2}{7} = \frac{y-3}{4} = \frac{z-1}{-5}$   
 9. (2, 8, -3); (0, 1, 2); 8.83.

## Problems 3.10, page 113

1.  $1/\sqrt{6} ; 11x + 2y - 7z + 0 = 0 ; 7x + y - 5z + 7 = 0$   
 2.  $10.77 ; \frac{1}{2}(x-3) = \frac{1}{3}(y-5) = \frac{1}{4}(z-7) ; (3, 5, 7) ; (-1, -1, -1)$   
 3.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} ; 3x - 10y + 6z - 1 = 0 = x + 2z,$

**Problems 3.11, page 115**

4. First and second planes cut along  $x - 36 = -\frac{1}{2}(y + 22) = z$ .

**Problems 3.12, page 118**

1.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4x + 6y - 2z + 5 = 0 ; (2, -3, -1) ; 3$
2.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2x + 2y - 4z = 0 ; (1, -1, 2) ; \sqrt{6}$
3. (a)  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4x - 4y - 4z + 3 = 0$       (b)  $3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) - 2(x + y + z) - 1 = 0$
7. (i)  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - ax - by - cz = 0$ ,

$$(ii) x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - ax - by - cz = 0 \text{ and } \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1 ; \left[ \frac{a(b^{-2} + c^{-2})}{2\Sigma a^{-2}}, \frac{b(c^{-2} + a^{-2})}{2\Sigma a^{-2}}, \frac{c(a^{-2} + b^{-2})}{2\Sigma a^{-2}} \right]$$

8.  $(1, 3, 4) ; \sqrt{7}$
10.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2(x + y + z + 1) = 0$
11.  $13(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) - 35x - 21y + 43z + 176 = 0$
12.  $3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) - 7x - 8y + z + 10 = 0$
13.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 7y - 8z + 24 = 0$ .

**Problems 3.13, page 120**

1. (i)  $x + 3 = 0, x - 7 = 0$
2.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2x + 4y + 6z - 11 = 0$  and  $5(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) - 4x - 8y - 12z - 13 = 0$
3. (i)  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 10y - 10z - 31 = 0$
4. (ii)  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 14(x + y + z) + 98 = 0$
6.  $\frac{x - 0.6}{-2} = \frac{y - 2.4}{7} = \frac{z}{5}$
8.  $3\sqrt{6}, \sqrt{6}$
9.  $3x + y + z + 6 = 0$
10.  $(12/5, 4, 9/5)$ .

**Problems 3.14, page 124**

1.  $(\beta z - \gamma y)^2 = 4a(\alpha z - \gamma x)(z - \gamma)$
2.  $528x^2 + 363y^2 + 76z^2 - 528xy - 264yz + 353zx + 704x + 1352z - 4436 = 0$
3.  $5x^2 + 3y^2 + z^2 - 2xy - 6yz - 4zx + 6x + 8y + 10z - 26 = 0$
4.  $x^2 + y^2 - 3z^2 - 2x - 2y + 6z - 1 = 0$
5.  $x^2 + y^2 = z^2 \tan^2 \alpha$
6.  $x^2 + 7y^2 + z^2 + 8xy + 8yz - 16zx = 0$
7.  $4x^2 + 40y^2 + 19z^2 - 48xy - 72yz + 36zx = 0$
8.  $x^2 - y^2 + z^2 + 4y - 4z = 0$
9.  $yz \pm zx \pm xy = 0, \cos^{-1}(1/\sqrt{3}) ; x = y/\pm 1 = z/\pm 1$
10.  $\cos^{-1} 4/\sqrt{41} ; 25x^2 - 16y^2 - 16z^2 = 0$
11.  $4x^2 + 4y^2 - z^2 + 20z - 100 = 0$
12.  $x = y/2 = z/-1 ; x/-2 = y = z$
14.  $-2x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2 + 4xy - 8xz + 4yz + 8x - 10y + 8z - 3 = 0$ .

**Problems 3.15, page 126**

1.  $5x^2 + 8y^2 + 5z^2 + 4yz + 8xz - 4xy - 144 = 0$
2.  $3x^2 + 6y^2 + 3z^2 + 8yz - 2zx + 6x - 24y - 18z + 24 = 0$
3.  $45x^2 + 40y^2 + 13z^2 + 12xy + 36yz - 24zx - 42x - 112y - 126z - 392 = 0$
4.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy = a^2$
5.  $9x^2 + 5y^2 + 9z^2 + 12xy + 6yz - 36x - 30y - 18z + 36 = 0 ; \pi \text{ units}$
6.  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y - 11 = 0$
7.  $a(nx - lz)^2 + 2h(nx - lz)(ny - mz) + b(ny - mz)^2 + 2gn(nx - lz) + 2fn(ny - mz) + cn^2 = 0$ .

**Problems 3.16, page 131**

1. Ellipsoid, 33.51
2. Hyperboloid of revolution of one sheet; Hyperbola  $5x^2 - y^2 = 6$ . No area

3. Right circular cylinder with axis along  $z$ -axis  
 4. Hyperbolic paraboloid  
 6. Parabolic cylinder  
 8. Cone with vertex at the origin  
 10. Hyperboloid of two sheets.
5. Hyperboloid of two sheets  
 7. Right circular cylinder  
 9. Hyperbolic paraboloid

## Problems 3.17, page 131

1. (b)      2. (a)      3. (c)      4. (b)      5. (b)      6. (a)  
 7. (c)      8. (d)      9. (c)      10. (c)      11. (d)      12. (c)  
 13. (b)      14. (c)      15. (c)      16. (c)      17. (c)      18. (b)  
 19. (c)      20. (c)      21. (b)      22. (b)      23. (c)      24. (c)  
 25. (b)      26. (a)      27.  $1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}$       28. 0, 0, 1      29.  $x = 0, y = 0$
30.  $(-3, 2, -1)$       31. 8 or -10      32.  $\begin{bmatrix} l_1 & m_1 & n_1 \\ l_2 & m_2 & n_2 \\ l_3 & m_3 & n_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$   
 33.  $y^2 + z^2 = (bx/a)^2$       34.  $12x + 31y - 20z = 66$       35. 523.6  
 36.  $\cos^{-1}(6/\sqrt{42})$       37.  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{9} + z^2 = (x + y + z)^2$       38.  $-(x - 1) = y - 2 = \frac{1}{6}(z - 3)$       40.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + x - 6y - 7z + 9 = 0$   
 39.  $(3, 5, 7), (5, 8, 11)$       41.  $al + bm + cn = 0, ax_1 + by_1 + cz_1 + d = 0$       42.  $2/\sqrt{26}$   
 43.  $(3/2, -2, 2), 3\sqrt{5}/2$       44.  $\sqrt{44}/3$       45.  $\frac{x + 1/3}{1} = \frac{y + 2/3}{-2} = \frac{z}{1}$   
 46. Parabolic cylinder      47. Hyperboloid of two sheets  
 48.  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{7}{\sqrt{84}}\right)$       49. 6, -4, 12      50. 6  
 51. True      52. True      53. True  
 54. Elliptic cylinder      55.  $4(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) + 9(xy + yz + zx) = 0$   
 56.  $(\mathbf{I} - 2\mathbf{J} - 8\mathbf{K})/\sqrt{69}$

## Problems 4.1, page 135

6.  $8t^3/(1-t^2)^3$       7.  $-\frac{3}{2}$       8.  $\sin t/a \cos^4 t$ .

## Problems 4.2, page 138

1.  $(-1)^{n-1} (n-1)! 2^n [(2x+1)^{-n} + (2x-1)^{-n}]$       2.  $(-1)^n \left\{ \frac{n!}{(x+1)^{n+1}} - \frac{(n-1)!}{(x+2)^n} + \frac{(n-1)!}{(x+1)^n} \right\}$   
 3.  $\frac{1}{16} [2 \sin(x+n\pi/2) + 3^n \sin(3x+n\pi/2) - 5^n \sin(5x+n\pi/2)]$   
 4.  $\frac{1}{256} [9^n \cos(9\theta+n\pi/2) + 9.7^n \cos(7\theta+n\pi/2) + 36.5^n \cos(5\theta+n\pi/2) + 84.3^n \cos(3\theta+n\pi/2) + 126 \cos \theta]$   
 5.  $\frac{(20)^{n/2}}{2} [e^{2x} \sin(2x+n\tan^{-1}2) - e^{-2x} \sin(4x-n\tan^{-1}2)]$   
 6.  $\frac{1}{2} e^{5x} S(41)^{n/2} \cos[4x+n\tan^{-1}(0.8)] + (29)^{n/2} \cos[2x+n\tan^{-1}(0.4)]$

7.  $\frac{(-1)^n n!}{3} \left\{ \frac{4}{(x-1)^{n+1}} - \frac{1}{(x+2)^{n+1}} \right\}$

8.  $(-1)^n n! \left\{ \frac{9(2)^{n-1}}{(2x+3)^{n+1}} - \frac{4}{(x+2)^{n+1}} \right\}$

9.  $\frac{(-1)^n n!}{3} \left\{ \frac{4}{(x+1)^{n+1}} + \frac{i-1}{4} \frac{1}{(x+i)^{n+1}} - \frac{i+1}{4} \frac{1}{(x-i)^{n+1}} \right\}$

10.  $\frac{(-1)^n n! \cos(n+1)\theta}{(x^2+a^2)^{(n+1)/2}}$  where  $\theta = \tan^{-1}(a/x)$

11.  $2(-1)^{n-1} (n-1)! \sin n\alpha \sin^n \alpha$  where  $\alpha = \cot^{-1} x$ .

### Problems 4.3, page 141

1. (i)  $\frac{(-1)^{n-3} (n-3)!}{x^n} [(n-1)(n-2) + n(3-n)x^2]$ ;

(ii)  $\frac{1}{256} [(\log 2)^n 2^x (\cos 9\theta + 9 \cos 7\theta + 3 \cos 5\theta + 84 \cos 3\theta + 126 \cos \theta)] + {}^n C_1 (\log 2)^{n-1} 2^x [\cos(9\theta + \pi/2) + 9 \cos(7\theta + n\pi/2) + 36 \cos(5\theta + n\pi/2) + 84 \cos(3\theta + n\pi/2) + 126 \cos(\theta + n\pi/2)] + \dots + 2^x [\cos(9\theta + n\pi/2) + 9 \cos(7\theta + n\pi/2) + 36 \cos(5\theta + n\pi/2) + 84 \cos(3\theta + n\pi/2) + 126 \cos(\theta + n\pi/2)]$

5.  $y_{2m}(0) = 0, y_{2m+1}(0) = (-1)^m \cdot (2m)!$

7.  $(y_n)_o = 0$ , if  $n$  is even  
 $= m(1^2 - m^2)(3^2 - m^2) \dots [(2n-1)^2 - m^2]$ , if  $n$  is odd

8.  $(y_{2n})_o = e^{m\pi/2} m^2 (2^2 + m^2)(4^2 + m^2) \dots [(2n-2)^2 + m^2]$

$(y_{2n+1})_o = -e^{m\pi/2} m (1^2 + m^2)(3^2 + m^2) \dots [(2n-1)^2 + m^2]$

17.  $\{m^2 - (n-2)^2\} \{m^2 - (n-4)^2\} \dots (m^2 - 2^2) m^2$ ,  $n$  even

$\{m^2 - (n-2)^2\} \{m^2 - (n-4)^2\} \dots (m^2 - 1^2) m$ ,  $n$  odd.

### Problems 4.4, page 146

2.  $x = (2m-1)a/(2m+2n-1)$

3. (i)  $c = 3.154, 0.846$ ; (ii)  $c = \pi/2$ ; (iii)  $c = e-1$ . (iv)  $c = 0.5413$

6. 0.36

12.  $\theta = 0.25$ .

### Problems 4.5, page 150

1.  $x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots \infty$

2.  $x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \dots \infty$

3.  $1 + x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{6} + \frac{x^4}{24} + \dots$

4.  $x + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \cdot \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \cdot \frac{x^7}{7} + \dots \infty$

5.  $x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^7}{7} + \dots \infty$

6.  $\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{12} + \frac{x^6}{45} + \dots$

24.  $\frac{m \sin \theta}{1!} - \frac{m(m^2 - 1^2)}{3!} \sin^3 \theta + \frac{m(m^2 - 1^2)(m^2 - 3^2)}{5!} \sin^5 \theta - \dots$

25.  $4 + 21(x-1) + 13(x-1)^2 + 2(x-1)^3$

26. (i)  $e \left\{ 1 + \frac{(x-1)}{1!} + \frac{(x-1)^2}{2!} + \frac{(x-1)^3}{3!} + \dots \right\}$

(ii)  $\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(x-1) - \frac{1}{4}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{12}(x-1)^3$

27.  $1 - \frac{(x-\pi/2)^2}{2!} + \frac{(x-\pi/2)^4}{4!} - \dots ; .9998$

29.  $\log(0.5) = \sqrt{3}(x - \pi/3) - 2(x - \pi/3)^2 - \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3}(x - \pi/3)^3 + \dots$

30. 0.8482

31. (i) 2.6121. (ii) 1.12.

### Problems 4.6, page 154

- |                  |                     |                             |               |            |              |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. $\log_e(a/b)$ | 2. $-1/3$           | 3. $1/3$                    | 4. $a \log a$ | 5. 1       | 6. $1/18$    |
| 7. $1/2$         | 8. $1/12$           | 9. $3/2$                    | 10. 0         | 11. $1/30$ | 12. 1        |
| 13. $1/3$        | 14. 2               | 15. 1                       | 16. 1         | 17. 2      | 18. $11e/24$ |
| 19. $a = 2; 1$   | 20. $a = 5, b = -5$ | 21. $a = 1, b = 2, c = 1$ . |               |            |              |

### Problems 4.7, page 156

- |                    |                 |                |                  |                 |                |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. $-1/3$          | 2. $1/2$        | 3. $-2$        | 4. $-1/3$        | 5. $2/3$        | 6. $1/e$       |
| 7. $ae$            | 8. 1            | 9. $e$         | 10. $1/\sqrt{e}$ | 11. $1/e$       | 12. 0          |
| 13. 0              | 14. 1           | 15. $e^{-1/6}$ | 16. $e$          | 17. $e^{2/\pi}$ | 18. $e^{1/12}$ |
| 19. $-\frac{1}{2}$ | 20. $(6)^{1/3}$ |                |                  |                 |                |

### Problems 4.8, page 160

- |   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| 1. $x - 20y = 7; 20x + y = 140$   | 2. $(a, b)$ | 10. $\pi/4$ |
| 14. $T = 2a \sin t/2; N = 2a \tan t/2. \sin t/2; S.T. = a \sin t; S.N. = 2a \sin^2 t/2. \tan t/2$ |             |             |
| 15. $a \sin^3 \theta \tan \theta$   |             |             |

### Problems 4.9, page 162

7. (i)  $\pi/2$ ; (ii)  $\pi/2$ .

### Problems 4.10, page 166

- |   |  |                     |                               |
|---|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 4. $r^3 = 2ap^2$  | 5. $r^3 = a^2p$                                | 6. $pa^m = r^{m+1}$ | 7. $r^{m+1} = \sqrt{2} a^m p$ |
| 8. $(1 + m^2)p^2 = r^2$   | 9. (i) $\sqrt{(1 + 9x/4a)}$ ; (ii) $\cosh x/c$ |                     | 10. $a\theta$                 |
| 11. (i) $2a \sin \theta/2$ ; (ii) $a \sqrt{(\sec 2\theta)}$ ; (iii) $r \sqrt{(8r - 3)}$ . |  |                     |                               |

### Problems 4.11, page 172

- |   |  |                             |
|---|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. (i) $2a(1 + t^2)^{3/2}$ ; (ii) $y^2/c$                                       |  | (iii) $(1 + a^3)^{3b}/6a^2$ |
| 5. $(a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta)^{3/2}/ab$ ; (ii) $4a \sin \theta/2$ |  | (iii) $at$                  |
| 11. (i) $3/2$ ; (ii) 1;   |  | (iii) $\sqrt{2a}$           |
| 12. (i) $\frac{4a}{3} \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$ ; (ii) $a^n/(n + 1)r^{n-1}$        |  | 14. $2\sqrt{(r^3/a)}$       |

### Problems 4.12, page 176

- |   |  |                            |
|---|--|----------------------------|
| 1. $a(2 + 3t)t^2, -4\sqrt{2}at^{3/2}$   | 4. (i) $x = a(t - \sin t), y - 2a = a(1 + \cos t)$ , (ii) $x = a \cos \theta, y = a \sin \theta$ |                            |
| 5. $(x + y)^{2/3} + (x - y)^{2/3} = 2a^{2/3}$   |  |                            |
| 7. (i) $(x - 3a/4)^2 + (y + 3a/4)^2 = a^2/2$ (ii) $x^2 + y^2 - \frac{21}{8}(x + y) + \frac{432}{128} = 0$ |  |                            |
| 11. $y^2 = 4ax$   | 12. $(x/a)^2 + (y/b)^2 = 1$  | 13. $27ay^2 = 4(x - 2a)^3$ |

14.  $(x/a)^2 + (y/b)^2 = 1$

15.  $y = \frac{u^2}{2g} - \frac{gx^2}{2u^2}$

16. (i)  $\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} = \sqrt{c}$ ; (ii)  $4xy = c^2$ ; (iii)  $x^{2/3} + y^{2/3} = c^{2/3}$

17.  $x^{2/3} + y^{2/3} = c^{2/3}$

## Problems 4.13, page 181

2.  $a = 1, b = 1/4$ , Point of minima 4.  $x = 0.42l$

8.  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\alpha}{2}; (1 - \sin \alpha)/(1 + \sin \alpha)$

13.  $8 + 2\sqrt{7}, 2 + 2\sqrt{7}, 5 - \sqrt{7}$

16.  $3\sqrt{3}a/4$

5.  $v = (aw^2/3b)^{1/4}$

10. Sq. with side  $\sqrt{2}a$

14. Depth is half the width

15.  $(a^{2/3} + b^{2/3})^{3/2}$

25. 2.5 km/hr.

## Problems 4.14, page 185

1.  $x + y + a = 0$

2.  $x = \pm a, y = \pm b$

3.  $x = \pm a, y = \pm b$

4.  $y = 0; x + 1 = 0; x + y = 0$

5.  $y = x, y + 2x = 0, y + 2x + 1 = 0$

6.  $x + a = 0; x - a = 0; x - y + \sqrt{2}a = 0; x - y - \sqrt{2}a = 0$

7.  $x + 2y + 2 = 0, x + y = \pm 2\sqrt{2}$

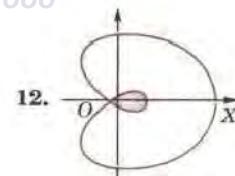
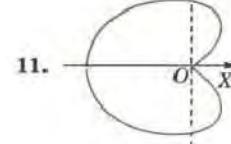
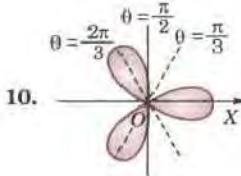
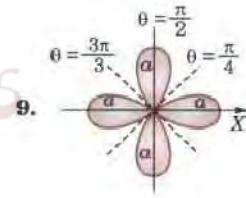
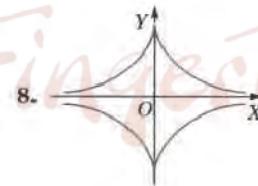
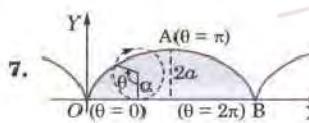
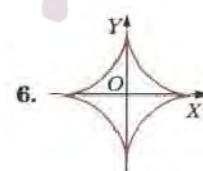
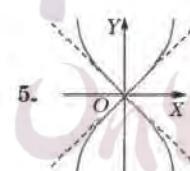
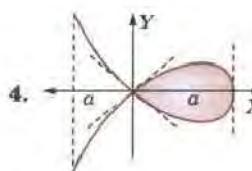
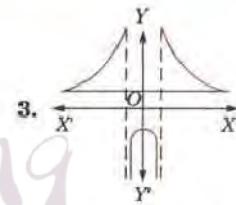
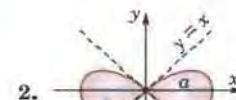
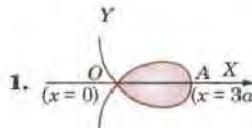
10.  $r \cos \theta = a; r \cos \theta = -a$

11.  $r \cos \theta = 0; r \cos \theta = 2a$

12.  $r \sin \theta = 2$

13.  $r \sin(\theta - m\pi/n) = a/n \cos m\pi$

## www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com Problems 4.15, page 194



## www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com

## Problems 4.16, page 194

1. c      2.  $x^2 + 4ay = 0$       3.  $1/5$       4. (c)      5. (a)      6. (b)  
 7. (c)      8. (b)      9. (b)      10. (c)      11. (b)      12. (c)  
 13. (c)      14. (b)      15.  $x^2 = 4y$       16. of constant length  
 17.  $x + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} + \dots$       18.  $\frac{1}{4} \left[ 2^n \cos\left(2x + n \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + 4^n \cos\left(4x + n \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + 6^n \cos\left(6x + n \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right]$   
 19.  $-32/3a$       20. True      21.  $-a$       22.  $2a(1+t^2)^{3/2}$   
 23.  $(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = k^{-2}$       24. envelope      25.  $xy = c^2$   
 26.  $\alpha$       27.  $2a$       28.  $e^x(x^3 - 12x^2 - 36x - 24)$   
 29. (iii)      30.  $(x/a)^2 + (y/b)^2 = 1$       31. (B)  
 32.  $c = 2.5$       33.  $x = y$       34. node  
 35. Four loops of  $r = a \sin 2\theta$  and three loops of  $r = a \cos 3\theta$ .  
 36.  $y = \pm x$       37.  $x = 4$       38.  $4b$   
 39. (A)      40.  $r > a$       41. (D)  
 42. (D)      43. (C).

## Problems 5.1, page 198

1.  $2/3$       2. Does not exist      3. Zero      4. Does not exist  
 7. Discontinuous.

[www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo)

## Problems 5.2, page 202

1. (i)  $xy(2 - \cos xy) - \sin xy ; x^2(1 - \cos xy) ;$   
 (ii)  $2x/(x^2 + y^2), 2y/(x^2 + y^2) ;$   
 (iii)  $(x^2 + 2xy - y^2)/[(x^2 + y^2)^2 + (x + y)^2] ; (y^2 + 2xy - x^2)/[(x^2 + y^2)^2 + (x + y)^2] ;$   
 (iv)  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{z}{1-z}$   
 11.  $n = 2, -3$       18.  $e^{xyz}(x^2y^2z^2 + 3xyz + 1).$

## Problems 5.4, page 208

13.  $2u.$

## Problems 5.5, page 211

2.  $4a^2t(t^2 + 2)$       2.  $-2/(e^{2t} + e^{-2t})$       3. zero  
 4. 6.5 sq. ft./sec      6.  $8e^{4t}.$

## Problems 5.6, page 214

9.  $0 ; 0.$

[www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo)

6. zero      7.  $x(yv + 1 - w) + z - 2uv$       10.  $0 ; u = \tan v$   
 11.  $u^2 - v^2 = 8w$

Problems 5.8, page 220

1.  $4X + Y + Z = 6$ ;  $\frac{X - 2}{4} = Y - 1 = Z + 3$
2.  $3Y + 2Z - X - 3 = 0$ ,  $1 - X = \frac{Y - 2}{3} = \frac{Z + 1}{2}$
3.  $\frac{X}{x_1} + \frac{Y}{y_1} + \frac{Z}{z_1} = 3$ ;  $x_1(X - x_1) = y_1(Y - y_1) = z_1(Z - z_1)$
4.  $7X - 3Y + 8Z = 26$ ;  $\frac{X - 1}{7} = \frac{Y + 1}{-3} = \frac{Z - 2}{8}$
5.  $(-1, 2, 2/3)$
7.  $\frac{X - x}{x} = \frac{Y - y}{y} = \frac{Z - z}{z}$ .

Problems 5.9, page 226

1. (i)  $x - \frac{1}{6}(x^3 + 3xy^2)$
- (ii)  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \left[ 1 + \{(x+1) + (y - \pi/4)\} + \frac{1}{2} \{(x+1)^2 - 2(x+1)(y - \pi/4) + (y - \pi/4)^2\} + \frac{1}{6} \{(x+1)^3 + 3(x+1)^2(y - \pi/4) - 3(x+1)(y - \pi/4)^2 - (y - \pi/4)^3\} + \dots \right]$
- (iii)  $1 + x + \frac{1}{2!}(x^2 - y^2) + \frac{1}{6}(y^3 - 3xy^2) + \dots$
2.  $1 + (x-1) + (x-1)(y-1) + \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2(y-1) + \dots$
3.  $-0.8232$
4.  $-4500$  units
5.  $2\%$
7.  $2\%$
11.  $\frac{\alpha}{2} \cot \alpha + 2$
12. Rs. 43.20
13.  $(p - 3q - 4r)\%$
14.  $-1\frac{1}{3}\%$
15.  $5r$ .

Problems 5.10, page 233

1. (i)  $(a, a)$  gives maximum if  $a < 0$  and minimum if  $a > 0$
- (ii) Min. at  $(a, a)$
- (iii) Max. at  $(4, 0)$ , Min. at  $(6, 0)$
- (iv) Max. at  $(\pm 1, 0)$ ; Min. at  $(0, \pm 1)$
- (v) Max. at  $(\pi/3, \pi/3)$ ; Min. at  $(2\pi/3, 2\pi/3)$
2. 4, 2, 1
3. (i)  $3a^2$ ; (ii)  $p^2/(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$ ; (iii)  $3a^2$
4.  $12 \times 12 \times 6$  cm
6.  $(0, 0, \pm 1)$
8. 4, 1
9. 50
10. 4, 8, 12
11. Two stationary values of  $u$  are given by  $\frac{l^2}{au-1} + \frac{m^2}{bu-1} + \frac{n^2}{cu-1} = 0$ .

Problems 5.11, page 236

1.  $\frac{1}{2a^3} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + \frac{x}{2a^2(x^2 + a^2)}$
2.  $\frac{(-1)^n n!}{(m+1)^{n+1}}$
3.  $\pi \log \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 - a^2} \right]$
4.  $-\pi/(a^2 - 1)^{3/2}$

Problems 5.12, page 236

1. zero
2. (a)
3. 1
4. (b)
5. (b)
6. (b)
7. (c)
8. (c)
9. (d)
10. (d)
11. (b)
12. (d)
13. (a)
14. (d)
15. (c)
16. (b)
17. zero
18.  $2/(x+y)$

19.  $rt - s^2 < 0$

20. (d)

21.  $4u$

22.  $\partial(u, v)/\partial(x, y)$

23.  $f_x(a, b) = 0, f_y(a, b) = 0$  24.

(c) 25.  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{dy}{dt}$

26. (c)

27. -1

28. (c)

29. equal

30. False.

## Problems 6.1, page 244

1. (i)  $128/315$ ; (ii)  $8/45$

2. (i)  $128/315$ ; (ii)  $11\pi/192$

3. (i)  $\frac{(2n-3)(2n-5)}{(2n-2)(2n-4)} \dots 3.1 \frac{\pi}{2}$  (ii)  $\frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{1}{6} \right)$

4.  $35\pi/10240$

5. (i)  $3\pi/512$  (ii)  $1/144$

6. (i)  $5\pi/256$ ; (ii)  $1/15$

7. (i)  $35\pi a^4/8$ ; (ii)  $5\pi a^3/2$

8. (i)  $5\pi/8$ ; (ii)  $28\pi$ .

## Problems 6.2, page 247

1. (i)  $\frac{1}{5} \tan^5 x - \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + \tan x - x$  (ii)  $-\frac{1}{4} \cot^4 x + \frac{1}{2} \cot x + \log \sin x$

3.  $\frac{1}{2} \log 2 - \frac{1}{4}$

4.  $\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{3}$

5.  $I_n = \frac{(2)^{(n-2)/2}}{n-1} + \frac{n-2}{n-1} + I_{n-2}$

6. (i)  $\frac{1}{5} \sec^4 x \cdot \tan x + \frac{4}{15} (\sec^2 x + 2) \tan x$  (ii)  $\frac{11\sqrt{3}}{4} + \frac{3}{8} \log(2 + \sqrt{3})$

(iii)  $-\frac{1}{4} \cot x \operatorname{cosec} x - \frac{3}{8} \cot x \operatorname{cosec} x + \frac{3}{8} \log(\operatorname{cosec} x - \cot x)$

7.  $\left\{ \frac{67\sqrt{2}}{48} + \frac{5}{16} \log(1 + \sqrt{2}) \right\} a^6$

8.  $\frac{t^5}{5} - \frac{t^3}{3} + t - \tan^{-1} t$ .

## Problems 6.3, page 250

1.  $e^x (1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4)$

3.  $\int x^m (\log x)^n dx = \frac{x^{m+1}}{m+1} (\log x)^n - \frac{n}{m+1} \int x^m (\log x)^{n-1} dx$ ;  $\int_0^1 x^5 (\log x)^3 dx = -1/216$

5.  $149/225$

6.  $3\pi^2/64 - 1/4$

7.  $\frac{5}{16}\pi^4 - 15\pi^2 + 120$

11.  $I_n = \frac{e^{ax} \cos^{n-1} x (a \cos x + n \sin x)}{a^2 + n^2} + \frac{n(n-1)}{a^2 + n^2} I_{n-2}$ ;  $\int_0^{\pi/2} e^{2x} \cos^3 x dx = \frac{2}{65} (3e^\pi - 11)$

12.  $24/85$ .

## Problems 6.4, page 254

7. (i)  $3\pi/8$ ; (ii)  $5\pi/8$ ; (iii)  $3\pi/256$ ; (iv)  $15\pi/640$  8. (i)  $16\pi/35$ ; (ii)  $8\pi/315$ .

## Problems 6.5, page 256

1.  $\log 2$

2.  $\frac{1}{3} \log 2$

3.  $1/3$

4.  $\pi/2$

5.  $\frac{1}{4} \log 2$

6.  $2e^{(\pi-4)/2}$

## Problems 6.6, page 260

1. (i)  $\pi ab$ ; (ii)  $8a^2/3$

2.  $21 \frac{1}{12}$

3.  $2a^2/5$

4. (i)  $8a^2/15\sqrt{3}$ ; (ii)  $(2 - \pi/2)a^2$

8.  $3\pi a^2$

11.  $\frac{11\pi}{3} - 2\sqrt{3}$

15.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ .

5. (i)  $\pi a^2$ ; (ii)  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}a^2$

9.  $a^2/6$

13.  $(3\pi - 8)a/6$

6. (i)  $\pi a^2$ ; (ii)  $4a^2$

10.  $3\pi a^2; \pi a^2$

14.  $64a^2/3$

## Problems 6.7, page 262

1. (i)  $3\pi a^2/2$ ; (ii)  $a^2$

2. (i)  $\pi a^2/8$ ; (ii)  $\pi a^2/12$

5.  $(1 - \pi/4)a^2$

6.  $\pi a^2/2$ .

## Problems 6.8, page 265

1.  $12\frac{11}{27}a$

2. (i)  $\log(2 + \sqrt{3})$ , (ii)  $\log_e(e + 1/e)$

3. (i)  $a[\sqrt{2} + \log(1 + \sqrt{2})]$ ;

(ii)  $(15/16 + \log 2)a$

4. (i)  $4a/\sqrt{3}$ ; (ii)  $4\sqrt{3}$

5. 37.85

7. (i)  $8a$

8.  $6a$

9.  $4\sqrt{3}$

11.  $2 + \frac{1}{2}\log 3$

12.  $8a$

13.  $\sqrt{2}\pi a \left\{ 1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\right)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}\right)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \dots \right\}$

14.  $2a[\sqrt{2} + \log(\sqrt{2} + 1)]$ .

## Problems 6.9, page 269

1.  $\pi c^3(1 + \sinh 1 \cosh 1)$

2.  $\pi h^2(a - h/3)$

3.  $2\pi a^3$

4.  $\pi a^3/12$

5. (i)  $\frac{4}{3}\pi ab^2$ ; (ii)  $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^2b$

6.  $\frac{\pi h}{3}(r^2 + rR + R^2)$

7.  $48\pi a^3$

8. (i)  $2\pi a^3(\log 2 - 2/3)$ ; (ii)  $\pi a^3/24$ ; (iii)  $\pi/48$

9. (i)  $5\pi^2 a^3$ ; (ii)  $5\pi^2 a^3$

10.  $32\pi a^3/105$

11.  $4\pi^2 a^3$

13. (i)  $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3$ ; (ii)  $\frac{8}{3}\pi a^3$

14.  $\frac{4}{3}\pi a(a^2 + b^2)$

15.  $\frac{\pi a^3}{4} \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \log(\sqrt{2} + 1) - \frac{1}{3} \right\}$

## Problems 6.10, page 271

1.  $\frac{\pi a^2}{2}(2 + \sinh 2)$

2.  $\frac{8\pi a^2}{3}(2\sqrt{2} - 1)$

3.  $2\pi ab \left\{ \frac{b}{a} + \frac{a}{\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}} \sin^{-1} [\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)/a}] \right\}$

4.  $\frac{1}{2}\pi r^2 h$ ;  $\pi r \sqrt{(r^2 + h^2)}$ , where  $r$  is the base-radius and  $h$  the height of the cone

5.  $4\pi a^2$

8.  $\frac{64}{3}\pi a^2$

9.  $\frac{64}{3}\pi a^2$

12.  $4\pi a^2$

13.  $\frac{32}{5}\pi a^2$

14.  $4\pi a^2(1 - 1/\sqrt{2})$

15.  $\pi a^2 [3\sqrt{2} - \log(\sqrt{2} + 1)]$ .

## Problems 6.11, page 271

1. (b)

2. (c)

3. (b)

4. (c)

5. (b)

6. (c)

7. (c)

8. (d)

9. (b)

10. (d)

11. (c)

12. (c)

13. (a)

14.  $\frac{3\pi a^2}{2}$

15. (iii)

16.  $\pi a^2/12$

17. 1

18.  $7\pi/8$

19. (iii)

20. (iii)

21.  $\pi h(r_1^2 + r_1 r_2 + r_2^2)$ 

22. (c)

23. (a)

24. (b) or (c)

25. (a).

## Problems 7.1, page 280

1. 13

2.  $3/35$

3.  $\frac{1}{2}(e-1)$

4.  $\frac{1}{4}\pi \log(1 + \sqrt{2})$

5.  $a^4/8$

6.  $\frac{\pi}{4}ab(a^2 + b^2)$

7.  $3/56$

8.  $\pi a/4$

9.  $241/60$

10.  $1 - 1/\sqrt{2}$

11.  $\frac{\pi a^2}{4}(\log e - \frac{1}{2})$

12.  $1/24$

13.  $\frac{2}{3}a^4$

14.  $\pi a^2/b$

15. 1

16. (i)  $\int_0^{2a} \int_{y\sqrt{2a}}^{2a} f(x, y) dx dy - \int_0^a \int_{a-\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}^{a+\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} f(x, y) dx dy,$  (ii)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_a^{ae^{\theta/2}} f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta$

18.  $4a^2/3$

19.  $45\pi/2.$

## Problems 7.2, page 283

1. 4.5

2.  $7/6$

3.  $\pi a^2$

4.  $\frac{3}{2} \log_e 3 - \frac{2}{3}$

5.  $a^2$

6.  $a^2(1 - \pi/4)$

7.  $4/3$

8.  $a^2/4.$

## Problems 7.3, page 284

1.  $\frac{abc}{3}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$

2.  $\frac{8}{3}abc(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$

3.  $4/35$

4.  $\frac{1}{8}e^{4a} - \frac{3}{4}e^{2a} + e^a - \frac{3}{8}$

5.  $\frac{8}{3} \log 2 - \frac{19}{9}$

6.  $\frac{1}{4}(13 - 8e + e^2)$

7.  $5\pi a^3/64.$

## Problems 7.4, page 291

1.  $\pi/8$

2.  $\pi/2$

3.  $8\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{5}{3}\right)a^2$

4.  $\frac{2^{n+3}}{n+4}$

5.  $\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}$

6. 0

7.  $\frac{15\pi a^4}{64}$

9.  $\pi$

10.  $\pi^2/8$

11.  $4\pi a$

12.  $\frac{1}{2}\left(\log 2 - \frac{5}{8}\right)$

14.  $\pi a^8/12$

15.  $3\pi$

16.  $4\pi$

17.  $\pi a^3(2 - \sqrt{2})/3$

18.  $16a^3/3$

19.  $\pi a^3/8$

20.  $128a^3/15$

21.  $3\pi a^3$

22.  $4\sqrt{3}\pi$

23.  $8a^4/3$

25.  $\frac{1}{4}$

26.  $\frac{1}{6}abc.$

## Problems 7.5, page 293

2. 64

3.  $2(\pi - 2)a^2$

4.  $2\pi a^2$

5.  $\frac{3\pi a^2}{4}.$

## Problems 7.6, page 297

1.  $182 \frac{7}{24} \lambda$

2.  $21 \pi \mu a^4 / 32$

3. 30.375

4.  $\left( \frac{3a}{20}, \frac{3a}{16} \right)$

5.  $\left[ \frac{a(4a+3b)}{6(a+b)}, \frac{b(3a+b)}{6(a+b)} \right]$

6.  $\left( \frac{\pi a \sqrt{2}}{8}, 0 \right)$

8.  $\bar{x} = 3a/5, \bar{y} = 9a/40$  where  $a = OA$

9.  $(1/5, 1/5, 2/5)$ .

10.  $\bar{x} = 3/4$

11.  $\left( \frac{16a}{35}, \frac{16b}{35}, \frac{16c}{35} \right)$

12.  $\frac{27}{26}$  metres

13.  $\left( \frac{3a}{8}, \frac{3\pi a}{16} \right)$

14. Divides the diagonal in the ratio 7 : 5

15.  $\left( \frac{a}{2}, \frac{2}{3} h \right)$  where  $a$  is the base,  $h$  the depth

16. C.P. lies on the radius  $\perp$  to the bounding diameter at a depth  $32a/(15\pi)$  from the centre.

## Problems 7.7, page 301

1.  $ab^3/12$

2.  $5Ma^2/4$

3.  $2M/9$

4.  $\frac{1}{3}M(a^2 + b^2)$

5.  $(21/32) \pi \rho a^4$

6.  $\frac{2}{5} MR^2$

7.  $\frac{1}{2} Mr^2 ; \frac{1}{12} M(3r^2 + 4h^2)$

8. (i)  $\frac{3Mr^2}{10}$ ; (ii)  $\frac{3M}{20}(r^2 + 4h^2)$ ; (iii)  $\frac{M}{20}(3r^2 + 2h^2)$  9. 104803770p

10.  $\frac{1}{30}$

11.  $\frac{\pi \rho abc(a^2 + b^2)}{30}$  12.  $\frac{\rho a^2 b^2}{8}$ .

## Problems 7.8, page 309

1. (i) 3.323, (ii) 11.629; (iii)  $\pi \sqrt{2}$ ; (iv) 0.1964; (v) 0.1227

2. (i)  $\sqrt{\pi}/2$ ; (ii)  $\Gamma(5/4)$ ; (iii)  $\sqrt{\pi}/3$ ; (iv)  $2^{p+q-1} \beta(p, q)$

4.  $\pi/4 \sqrt{2}$

7. -3/8

9.  $\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{m+1}{n}\right) \Gamma(p+1)}{n \Gamma\left(\frac{m}{n} + p + 1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}$ , (i)  $\frac{1}{396}$  (ii)  $\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{n} \cdot \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{2}\right)}$

10. 16/35

15.  $\frac{ka^2 b^2 c^2}{48}$ .

## Problems 7.9, page 312

2.  $\frac{1}{2}K(\sqrt{3}/2)$

3.  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \left\{ F\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, \frac{1}{2}\pi\right) - F\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, \frac{1}{4}\pi\right) \right\}$

4.  $2\sqrt{2}E(1/\sqrt{2}) - \sqrt{2}K(1/\sqrt{2})$

5.  $erf(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{10} - \frac{x^7}{42} + \dots \right)$ ;  $erf(0) = 0$  6. (i) 0.3248; (ii) 0.5204.

## Problems 7.10, page 313

1. 4

2. Area of the triangle having vertices (0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0)

3.  $\sqrt{\pi}/2$

4. 3.1416

5.  $15\sqrt{\pi}/8$

6.  $92\pi$

6. 26

8. -1/3

9.  $1/2 \beta(4, 3/4)$

10. 1

11.  $3/4$       12.  $\frac{\pi a^3}{6}$       13. (d)      14.  $27/4$   
 15.  $\pi a^2/12$       16.  $-1/3$       17.  $\infty$       18.  $44/105$   
 19.  $r^2 \sin \theta dr d\theta d\phi$       20.  $e^2 - 1$       21.  $\frac{1}{4} \pi ab (a^2 + b^2)$ .      22.  $\frac{1}{4} \pi \log(1 + \sqrt{2})$   
 23.  $3/256$       24. (c)      25.  $\frac{6}{25} + \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{3}{5}$       26.  $48/5$   
 27.  $1/6$       28.  $16/3$       29.  $\int_0^a \int_{-\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} f(x, y) dy dx$   
 30.  $\sqrt{2} \pi$       31.  $3\pi/256$       32.  $1/2$       33.  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{2a \cos \theta} r dr d\theta$   
 34.  $\frac{7h}{12}$       35.  $\left(\frac{3}{20}, \frac{3}{16}\right)$       36. 16      37.  $3Mr^2/10$   
 38. 1      39.  $\log 2$       40.  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi}$       41. (c)      42. (b).

### Problems 8.1, page 318

3. (i)  $t^3 \sin t + 7t^2 \cos t + 20t \sin t - 10t$ ; (ii)  $(20t^3 + t \sin t - \cos t) \mathbf{I} - (2t \cos t + 2 \sin t + 75t^2) \mathbf{J} - t(t \sin t + 2t^2 \cos t + 10 \cos t) \mathbf{K}$   
 5.  $-4(\mathbf{I} + 2\mathbf{J})$       6. (i)  $(ua^2 \sec \alpha)$ . (ii)  $a^3 \tan \alpha$ ;  $(\cos t \mathbf{J} - \sin t \mathbf{I}) \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha \mathbf{K}$   
 7.  $[t\mathbf{I} + 2\mathbf{J} + (2t - 3)\mathbf{K}] / \sqrt{5t^2 - 12t + 13}$ ;  $\frac{1}{3}(2\mathbf{I} + 3\mathbf{J} + \mathbf{K})$   
 8.  $(x - a/\sqrt{2}) = y - a/\sqrt{2} = \left(z - \frac{a\pi}{4} \tan \alpha\right) / \sqrt{2} \tan \alpha$   
 9. (i)  $ab/(a^2 \sin^2 t + b^2 \cos^2 t)^{3/2}$ ; (ii)  $1/4\sqrt{2}$   
 10. (i)  $\mathbf{R} = (p+q) \mathbf{I} + q\mathbf{J} + 2q\mathbf{K}$ ;  $\frac{2\mathbf{J} - \mathbf{K}}{\sqrt{5}}$   
 (ii)  $\mathbf{R} = p\mathbf{I} + (p+2q) \mathbf{J} + (p+q)\mathbf{J} + (p+q)\mathbf{K}$ ;  $(2\mathbf{K} - \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{J}) / \sqrt{6}$ .

### Problems 8.2 page 321

1.  $v(\text{at } t=0) = \sqrt{37}$ ,  $a(\text{at } t=0) = \sqrt{325}$       2.  $\alpha = \pm 1/\sqrt{6}$   
 3.  $8\sqrt{14/7}; -\sqrt{14/7}$       6. (a)  $d^2s/dt^2$ ;  $v^2/p$ ; (b) 0; 3  
 7.  $\sqrt{17}$  m.p.h. in the direction  $\tan^{-1}(0.25)$  North of East  
 8. 21.29 knots/hr. in the direction  $74^\circ 47'$  South of East.

### Problems 8.3, page 325

1. (a)  $2(x\mathbf{I} + y\mathbf{J} + z\mathbf{K})/(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$ . (b)  $\frac{6}{3} + c$       2.  $(-\mathbf{I} + 3\mathbf{J} + 2\mathbf{K}) / \sqrt{14}$   
 3.  $12\frac{1}{3}$       4.  $15/\sqrt{17}$       5.  $a = 6, b = 24, c = -8$   
 6.  $-260/(69); \sqrt{1056}$       7.  $a = \pm \frac{20}{9}, b = \pm \frac{55}{9}, c = \pm \frac{55}{9}$       8.  $96(\mathbf{I} + 3\mathbf{J} - 3\mathbf{K}); 96\sqrt{19}$   
 9. 9      10.  $\frac{1}{3}(2\mathbf{I} + 2\mathbf{J} - \mathbf{K})$       11.  $\cos^{-1}(1/\sqrt{22})$   
 12.  $\cos^{-1}(-1/\sqrt{30})$       13.  $a = -6, b = -10$ .

**Problems 8.4, page 333**

1. (i) 12 ; 5 $\mathbf{I}$  – 16 $\mathbf{J}$  + 9 $\mathbf{K}$  ; (ii) 278 ; 5(27 $I$  – 54 $J$  + 8 $K$ ) ; (iii) –32 ; 0  
 4.  $a = -2$  ;  $4x(z - xy)\mathbf{I} + (y - 2yz + 4xy^2)\mathbf{J} + (2x^2 + y^2 - z^2 - z)\mathbf{K}$   
 13. (i) 0 ; (ii)  $2(x+z)\mathbf{J} + 2y\mathbf{K}$       14. (a)  $2n(2n-1)/x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{n+1}$  ;  $n = 1/2$   
 16. (i)  $2(y^3 + 3x^2y - 6xy^2)z\mathbf{I} + 2(3xy^2 + x^3 - 6x^2y)z\mathbf{J} + 2(xy^2 + x^3 - 3x^2y)y\mathbf{K}$  ; (ii) Zero  
 17.  $1724/\sqrt{21}$ .

**Problems 8.5, page 335**

1.  $75\frac{1}{3}\mathbf{I} + 360\mathbf{J} - 42\mathbf{K}$       2.  $(t^3 - t + 2)\mathbf{I} + (1 - t^4)\mathbf{J} + (4 - 4 \cos t - 3t)\mathbf{K}$   
 3.  $\mathbf{V} = 6 \sin 2t\mathbf{I} + 4(\cos 2t - 1)\mathbf{J} + 8t^2\mathbf{K}$  ;  $\mathbf{R} = 3(1 - \cos 2t)\mathbf{I} + 2 \sin 2t\mathbf{J} + \frac{8t^3}{3}\mathbf{K}$ .

**Problems 8.6, page 336**

1. 0      2. 35      3.  $-2/3$       4. 5      5.  $\frac{\pi^3\sqrt{2}}{3}$       6. zero  
 7. 303      8.  $8\frac{8}{35}$       9.  $9\pi$       10.  $\left(2 - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\mathbf{I} - (\pi - \frac{1}{2})\mathbf{J}$ .

**Problems 8.7, page 339**

2.  $3\frac{1}{3}$       3. 8.

**Problems 8.8, page 341**

3.  $\pi ab$       4.  $\pi a^2$       5. Zero      6.  $128/5$       7.  $35\pi a^4/16$ .

**Problems 8.9, page 345**

3.  $-2ab^2$       5.  $\frac{19}{2}\pi$       6. Zero      10. 2      11. 0      12.  $\pi$ .

**Problems 8.10, page 350**

4. 108 $\pi$       7. (i)  $\frac{12}{5}\pi a^5$  (ii)  $12(e - e^{-1})$       8.  $4\pi a^3$   
 9.  $\frac{\pi a^6}{12}$       10.  $\frac{5}{4}\pi a^4 b$       11.  $-4\pi$       12.  $8/3$ .

**Problems 8.11, page 354**

3.  $14\frac{2}{3}$       4.  $x^3y - y^2z^2 + z^3$   
 5. (i)  $\frac{1}{3}(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz)$  ; (ii)  $x^2y + y^2z + z^2$  ;  
       (iii)  $xz^3 - yz + 3x^2y$ . (iv)  $x^2y^2 + y^2z^2 + xyz = 0$   
 6. (i) Yes,  $\frac{a}{2}(x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2)$  ; (ii) Yes  
 7.  $xy \sin z + \cos x + y^2 z + c$       8.  $x^2y + xz^3$  ; 202  
 9.  $a = 4$ ,  $b = 2$ ,  $c = -1$       10.  $a = 4$  ;  $2x^2y - xz^3$  ; 47.

## Problems 8.12, page 362

- (i)  $(\rho \sin 2\phi - z \sin \phi) \mathbf{T}_\rho - (2\rho \sin^2 \phi + z \cos \phi) \mathbf{T}_\phi + 3\rho \cos \phi \mathbf{T}_z$   
(ii)  $(2\rho \cos^2 \phi - 3\rho^2 \sin^3 \phi) \mathbf{T}_\rho - (\rho \sin 2\phi + 3\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi \cos \phi) \mathbf{T}_\phi + \rho z \cos \phi \mathbf{T}_z$
- (i)  $r \sin \theta [(\sin \theta (1 + \sin^2 \phi) + r \cos^2 \theta \sin \phi) \mathbf{T}_r$   
 $+ (\cos \theta (1 + \sin^2 \phi) - r \sin \theta \cos \theta \sin \phi) \mathbf{T}_\theta + \sin \phi \cos \phi \mathbf{T}_\phi]$   
(ii)  $r^2 \sin \theta [(\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi \sin \phi + \sin \theta \cos \theta \sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \theta \cos \phi) \mathbf{T}_r$   
 $+ (\sin \theta \cos \theta \cos^2 \phi \sin \phi + \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi - \sin \theta \cos \theta \cos \phi) \mathbf{T}_\theta$   
 $+ (\cos \theta \sin \phi \cos \phi - \sin \theta \sin^2 \phi \cos \phi) \mathbf{T}_\phi]$
- $\rho z \sin 2\phi \mathbf{T}_\rho + \rho z \cos 2\phi \mathbf{T}_\phi + \frac{1}{2} \rho^2 \sin 2\phi \mathbf{T}_z$ .

## Problems 8.13, page 363

- |  |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|
| 1. $1/\sqrt{14}, 2/\sqrt{14}, 3/14$                | 2. $\frac{1}{4}(x-2) = y-1 = z+3$   | 3. $dudv = \frac{1}{h_1 h_2} dxdy$                                  |   |
| 4. $4x - 3z + 2xz$                                 | 5. zero   | 6. $\frac{1}{2} \int_C (xdy - ydx)$                                 |   |
| 7. 3V  | 8. 3 ; 0  | 9. Irrotational   |   |
| 10. $4\pi$   | 11. solenoidal  | 12. $-28/\sqrt{5}$  |   |
| 14. $-(y\mathbf{I} + z\mathbf{J} + x\mathbf{K})$ . | 15. $\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial z}$ . | 16. zero  | 17. $-(12\mathbf{I} + 5\mathbf{J} + 8\mathbf{K})$ |
| 18. zero   | 19. zero  | 20. zero  | 21. zero  |
| 22. $\mathbf{R}/r^2; nr^{n-2} \mathbf{R}$          | 23. §8.5(2)   | 24. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{21}}(2\mathbf{I} + 4\mathbf{J} - \mathbf{K})$ . | 25. 2, -2, 2                                      |
| 26. $6\frac{\sqrt{7}}{3}$                          | 27. $2/r$   | 28. 7/3   | 29. zero  |
| 30. (c)  | 31. (c)   | 32. (b)   | 33. (c)   |
| 34. (a)  | 35. (a)   | 36. $5u$  | 37. zero  |
| 38. irrotational field                             | 39. (a)   | 40. the rate at which fluid is originating at P per unit volume.    |   |
| 41. (a)  | 42. it gives the maximum rate of change of $\phi$ .   | 43. (iv)  |   |
| 44. (a)  | 45. (a)   | 46. (b)   | 47. (a)   |
| 48. (b)  | 49. zero  | 50. True  | 51. True.   |

## Problems 9.1, page 366

- |               |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. Convergent | 2. Convergent | 3. Convergent | 4. Divergent  |
| 5. Convergent | 6. Convergent | 7. Convergent | 8. Divergent. |

## Problems 9.2, page 367

- |               |               |                |               |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. Convergent | 2. Convergent | 3. Oscillatory | 4. Convergent |
| 5. 15 m.      |               |                |               |

www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo

## Problems 9.3, page 372

- |               |  |                |                |
|---------------|--|----------------|----------------|
| 1. Convergent | 2. Convergent                                | 3. Divergent   | 4. Divergent   |
| 5. Convergent | 6. Conv. for $p > 2$ ; Div. for $p \leq 2$ . |                | 7. Divergent   |
| 8. Convergent | 9. Convergent                                | 10. Convergent | 11. Convergent |

12. Divergent

16. Convergent

13. Divergent

17. Divergent

14. Convergent

18. Convergent.

15. Convergent

**Problems 9.4, page 376**1. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 3. Conv. for  $x \leq 1$ ; Div. for  $x > 1$ 5. Convergent for all values of  $p$ 

8. Convergent

11. Convergent

14. Convergent

16. Divergent

2. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 4. Conv. for  $\geq 1$ ; Div. for  $x < 1$ 

6. Convergent

9. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 

12. Convergent

15. Conv. for  $x < 1$ , Div. for  $x > 1$ ; Conv. for  $p > 1$  and Div. for  $p \leq 1$ 17. Conv. if  $\beta > \alpha > 0$ ; Div. if  $\alpha \geq \beta > 0$ .**Problems 9.5, page 379**1. Conv. for  $x \leq 1$ ; Div. for  $x > 1$ 3. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 5. Conv. for  $x < e$ ; Div. for  $x \geq e$ 7. Conv. for  $x \leq 1$ ; Div. for  $x > 1$ 9. Conv. for  $x^2 < 4$ ; Div. for  $x^2 \geq 4$ 11. Conv. for  $x < 1/e$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1/e$ 

13. Diverges

14. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x > 1$ . When  $x = 1$ , Conv. for  $b - a > 1$ , Div. for  $b - a \leq 1$ .2. Conv. for  $x \leq 1$ ; Div. for  $x > 1$ 4. Conv. for  $x < 2$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 2$ 6. Conv. for  $x \leq 1$ ; Div. for  $x > 1$ 8. Conv. for  $x^2 \leq 1$ ; Div. for  $x^2 > 1$ 

10. Convergent

12. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ **Problems 9.6, page 381**

1. Convergent

4. Convergent

6. Conv. for  $x < \frac{1}{2}$ ; Div. for  $x \geq \frac{1}{2}$ 

2. Convergent

5. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 

3. Convergent

7. Convergent.

**Problems 9.7, page 383**

1. Oscillatory

5. Convergent

9. Convergent

2. Convergent

6. Oscillatory

10. Oscillatory.

3. Convergent

7. Convergent

4. Convergent

8. Convergent

**Problems 9.8, page 387**

1. (i) and (ii) conditionally convergent

3. (i) Conditionally convgt. for  $0 < p \leq 1$ ; (ii) Conditionally convgt4. Absolutely convergent for (i)  $0 < x < 1$ ; (ii)  $-1 < x \leq 1$ ; (iii)  $|x| \leq 1$ .5. Convergent for  $x \leq 1$  and not convergent for  $x > 1$ 6. (i)  $-1 < x \leq 1$ ; (ii)  $-1 < x \leq 1$ ;7.  $-e < x \leq e$  (i) Absolutely convergent (ii) convergent

9. Absolutely convergent.

**Problems 9.9, page 388**1. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 

4. Convergent

7. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 9. Conv. for  $x < 1/4$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1/4$ 

2. Convergent

5. Divergent

8. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 

3. Divergent

6. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$ 10. Conv. for  $x < 2$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 2$

11. Convergent for all  $x$   
 12. Conv. for  $x < 1$ ; Div. for  $x \geq 1$   
 13. Convergent  
 14. Absolutely convergent  
 15. Convergent  
 16. Convergent for  $p > 1$ ; divergent for  $p \leq 1$ .

**Problems 9.10, page 391**

1. Uniformly convergent for  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ .  
 2. to  
 5. Uniformly convergent for all real values of  $x$   
 6. Uniformly convergent for  $0 \leq x \leq 1/a$   
 10. (i) and (ii) Both converge uniformly for all real values of  $x$ .

**Problems 9.11, page 392**

- |                       |                   |                       |                |                 |                 |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. (c)                | 2. (d)            | 3. (a)                | 4. (b)         | 5. (c)          | 6. (d)          |
| 7. (a)                | 8. (b)            | 9. (b)                | 10. (d)        | 11. (c)         |                 |
| 12. (a) $(-1, 1)$     | (b) $(-1/2, 1/2)$ | 13. $-1 < x \leq 1$   | 14. $k > 1$    | 15. $a_n < k$   | 16. Oscillatory |
| 17. All values of $x$ | 18. $k < 1$       | 19. Convergent.       | 20. Divergent. | 21. $q - p > 1$ |                 |
| 22. Divergent         | 23. Convergent.   | 24. $0 < x < 4$       | 25. yes        | 26. True        | 27. Convergent  |
| 28. Divergent         | 29. $x > 1$       | 30. $0 \leq x \leq 1$ | 31. (b)        | 32. (c)         | 33. (d)         |
| 34. (b)               | 35. True.         |                       |                |                 |                 |

**Problems 10.1, page 400**

$$1. \frac{2 \sinh a\pi}{\pi} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2a} - \frac{a \cos x}{1^2 + a^2} + \frac{a \cos 2x}{2^2 + a^2} - \dots \right) + \left( \frac{\sin x}{1^2 + a^2} - \frac{2 \sin 2x}{2^2 + a^2} + \frac{3 \sin 3x}{3^2 + a^2} - \dots \right) \right\}$$

$$\frac{\pi}{\sinh \pi} = 2 \left[ \frac{1}{2^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{3^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{4^2 + 1} - \dots \right].$$

**Problems 10.2, page 401**

1. No                    2. No                    3. Yes.

**Problems 10.3, page 404**

1.  $\frac{1}{2}\pi - \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \cos x + \frac{\cos 3x}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 5x}{5^2} + \dots \right)$       2.  $\frac{I_0}{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} I_0 \sin x - \frac{2I_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2nx}{4n^2 - 1}, \frac{1}{2}$   
 3.  $\frac{\pi^2}{6} - 2 \left( \cos x - \frac{\cos 2x}{2^2} + \frac{\cos 3x}{3^2} - \dots \right) - \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \left( \frac{2}{1^3} - \frac{\pi^2}{1} \right) \sin x - \left( \frac{2}{2^3} - \frac{\pi^2}{2} \right) \sin 2x + \dots \right\}$   
 4.  $2 \left( \pi - \frac{4}{\pi} \right) \sin x - \pi \sin 2x + \frac{2}{3} \left( \pi - \frac{4}{9\pi} \right) \sin 3x - \frac{\pi}{2} \sin 4x + \dots$   
 5.  $\frac{4}{\pi} \left( \sin x + \frac{\sin 3x}{3} + \frac{\sin 5x}{5} + \dots \right).$

**Problems 10.4, page 408**

$$1. -\frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n\pi x}{n}$$

2. (i)  $\frac{a^2}{3} \frac{a^2}{11^2} \left\{ \frac{1}{12} \cos \frac{2\pi x}{a} + \frac{1}{2^2} \cos 4\pi \frac{x}{a} + \dots \right\}$  (ii)  $\frac{a^2}{\pi} \left\{ \frac{1}{1} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{a} \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{4\pi x}{a} + \dots \right\}$

$$(ii) f(t) = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4}{\pi^2} \left( \cos \pi t - \frac{\cos 2\pi t}{2^2} + \frac{\cos 3\pi t}{3^2} - \dots \right)$$

4.  $\frac{3}{2} - \frac{12}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} \left\{ \frac{\cos (2n-1)\pi x}{3} \right\}$

5.  $\frac{E}{\pi} + \frac{E}{2} \sin \omega t - \frac{2E}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{1.3} \cos 2\omega t + \frac{1}{3.5} \cos 4\omega t + \frac{1}{5.7} \cos 6\omega t + \dots \right]$

6.  $f(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \sin n\pi x$ ; put  $x = 1/2$ .

### Problems 10.5, page 412

1.  $\frac{a^2}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4a^2}{n^2 \pi^2} (-1)^n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a}$  3.  $1 - \frac{1}{2} \cos x - \frac{2}{1.3} \cos 2x + \frac{2}{2.4} \cos 3x - \frac{2}{3.5} \cos 4x - \dots$

5.  $\frac{1}{2}\pi - \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \cos x + \frac{\cos 3x}{3^2} + \frac{\cos 5x}{5^2} + \dots \right)$

6. (i)  $\frac{2}{\pi} - \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \frac{\cos 2x}{3} + \frac{\cos 4x}{15} + \dots + \frac{\cos 2nx}{4n^2 - 1} + \dots \right)$  (ii)  $\frac{2}{\pi} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4(-1)^{m+1}}{(4m^2 - 1)\pi} \cos \frac{2m\pi x}{l}$

7.  $\frac{\pi}{2} + 1 - \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \cos x + \frac{1}{3^2} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{5^2} \cos 5x + \dots \right); \frac{\pi^2}{8}$

8.  $\frac{4k}{\pi} \left( \sin x + \frac{\sin 3x}{3} + \frac{\sin 5x}{5} + \dots \right).$

### Problems 10.6, page 416

2.  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \left[ \cos x + \frac{1}{3^2} \cdot \cos 3x + \frac{1}{5^2} \cdot \cos 5x + \dots \right]; 2 \left[ \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin 3x - \dots \right]$

3.  $\frac{\pi^2}{3} - 4 \left[ \cos x - \frac{1}{2^2} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{3^2} \cos 3x - \frac{1}{4^2} \cos 4x + \dots \right]$

4.  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin 2nx$  5.  $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \cos n\pi x$

6.  $\frac{8}{\pi^3} \left( \frac{\sin \pi t}{1^3} + \frac{\sin 3\pi t}{3^3} + \frac{\sin 5\pi t}{5^3} + \dots \right)$  7.  $\frac{1}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n]$

8.  $-\frac{1}{2} \sin x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \cdot 2n}{n^2 - 1} \sin nx$  9.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n\pi}{1 + n^2 \pi^2} (1 - e \cos n\pi) \sin n\pi x$

10.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{\pi n^3} [1 - (-1)^n] \sin nx$  12.  $\frac{l}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2l}{(\pi n)^2} \left\{ 2 \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} - 1 - (-1)^n \right\} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l}$

13.  $\frac{8}{\pi} \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \left[ \frac{\sin 2x}{1.3} - \frac{\sin 6x}{5.7} + \frac{\sin 10x}{9.11} + \dots \right]$

14.  $\frac{2l^2 h}{a(l-a)\pi^2} \left[ \sin \frac{\pi x}{l} \sin \frac{\pi x}{l} + \frac{1}{2^2} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{l} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{l} + \frac{1}{3^2} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{l} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{l} + \dots \right].$

## Problems 10.7, page 419

3.  $\pi^4/96$ .

## Problems 10.8, page 420

1. 
$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(\sinh al \cos n\pi l - i \cosh al \sin n\pi l)(a + in\pi)}{(a^2 + n^2\pi^2)} e^{inx/l}$$

2. 
$$\frac{2}{\pi} \left\{ 1 - \frac{e^{2it} + e^{-2it}}{1 \cdot 3} - \frac{e^{4it} + e^{-4it}}{3 \cdot 5} - \frac{e^{6it} + e^{-6it}}{5 \cdot 7} - \dots \right\}$$

3. 
$$\frac{a}{\pi} \sin ax \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n e^{inx}}{a^2 - n^2}$$

4. 
$$\sin h 9 \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (9 + n\pi i)}{81 + (n\pi)^2} e^{n\pi x/3}$$

5. 
$$\frac{a}{2} - \frac{a}{\pi} \left[ (e^u - e^{-u}) + \frac{1}{3}(e^{3u} - e^{-3u}) + \frac{1}{5}(e^{5u} - e^{-5u}) + \dots \right] \text{ where } u = i\pi x/l.$$

## Problems 10.9, page 423

1.  $11.733 - 7.733 \cos 2x - 2.833 \cos 4x + \dots - 1.566 \sin 2x - 0.116 \sin 4x + \dots$

2.  $1.45 + (-0.37 \cos x + 0.17 \sin x) - (0.1 \cos 2x + 0.06 \sin 2x)$

3.  $a_0 = 41.66, a_1 = -8.33, b_1 = -1.15 \quad 4. -0.0731$

5.  $y = 2.102 + 0.558 \cos x + 1.531 \sin x + 0.354 \cos 2x + 0.145 \sin 2x$

6.  $7.8 \sin \theta + 1.5 \sin 2\theta - 9.2 \sin 3\theta + 11.6 \sin 4\theta - \dots$

## Problems 10.10, page 424

1.  $2\pi/3$

2.  $\frac{1}{2} [f(c-0) + f(c+0)]$

3.  $(-1, 1)$  such that  $f(x) = -f(-x)$

4.  $f(x) = A$  when  $0 < x < \pi$  and  $f(x) = -A$  when  $\pi < x < 2\pi$

5. Sine

6. § 10.11 (3)      7. Zero      8. not defined

9. odd

10. Cosine

11. even

12.  $x = k/n$

13. Zero

14. Cosine

15. Zero

16.  $\int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx$

17.  $\frac{1}{T} \int_a^{a+2T} f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{T} dx$

18. § 10.3

19. Zero

20.  $a_0 = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) dx, a_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx$

21.  $\frac{4}{\pi} \left\{ \sin x + \frac{\sin 3x}{3} + \frac{\sin 5x}{5} + \dots \right\}$

22.  $\pi$

23. Zero

24.  $2l$

25.  $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(1-in\pi)}{1+n^2\pi^2} \sinh 1 e^{inx}$

26. False

27.  $-\pi/2$

28. odd

29. Zero

30. 3.5355

31. zero

32.  $-1/2$

33.  $\frac{1}{2} a_n \quad 34. \frac{\pi^2}{8}$

35.  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \left\{ \cos x + \frac{1}{3^2} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{5^2} \cos 5x + \dots \right\}$

36.  $f(x) = \frac{3}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{4} \cos 4x$

37.  $x^2 - x$

38.  $x(l+x)$

39. True

40. False

41. False.

## Problems 11.1, page 429

1.  $x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 4x \frac{dy}{dx} + 6y = 0$

2.  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4y = 0$

3.  $x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} - xy = 0$

4.  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2 \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 0$

5.  $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 7 \frac{dy}{dx} + 6y = 0$

6.  $2xy \frac{dy}{dx} + x^2 - y^2 = 0$

7.  $(x^2 - 25) \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 + x^2 = 0$

8.  $y \frac{dy}{dx} = 2ax$

10.  $y''' - 3y'' + 3y' - y = 0$

## Problems 11.2, page 431

1.  $\sqrt{(1-x^2)} + \sqrt{(1-y^2)} = c$

2.  $\log \frac{x}{y} - \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} = c$

3.  $\tan x \tan y = c$

4.  $(1+x^2)^{3/2} - 3\sqrt{(1+y^2)} = c$

5.  $\tan y = c(1-e^x)$

6.  $2e^{-y} = e^{-x^2} + 1$

7.  $x = 2 \cos y$

8.  $(x^2 + 1)(y^2 + 1) = c$

9.  $3e^{2x} - 2e^{3y} + 8x^3 = c$

10.  $(1-ay)(a+x) = cy$

11.  $(x+1)(2-e^y) = c$

12.  $a \log \left( \frac{x-y-a}{x-y+a} \right) = 2y + c$

13.  $y = \tan^{-1}(x+y+1) + c$

14.  $\tan(x+y) = \sec(x+y) + x + c$

15.  $x = \operatorname{cosec}(x+y+1) - \cot(x+y+1) + c$

16.  $\log \sin(y-x) = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + cz$

17.  $\cos xy + \frac{1}{2x^2} = c$

*www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com*

## Problems 11.3, page 432

1.  $x(x^2 - 3y^2) = c$

2.  $cy^3 = x^2 e^{-xy}$

3.  $(x/y)^3 = 3 \log cy$

4.  $y + \sqrt{(x^2 + y^2)} = c$

5.  $y^2 = 2x[y + x \log(cx)]$

6.  $x(c+y) = ay^2$

7.  $y = 2x \tan^{-1}(cx)$

8.  $e^{xy} = y + c$

9.  $\log y - \frac{x^2}{4y^2} \left( z \log \frac{y}{x} + 1 \right) = c$

10.  $\log x = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{y}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \sin \left( \frac{2y}{x} \right) \right] + c$

11.  $xy \cos(y/x) = c$ .

## Problems 11.4, page 434

1.  $(X^2 + 2Y^2)^2 = c \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}Y - X}{\sqrt{2}Y + X} \right)$  where  $X = x + 1$ ,  $Y = y - 1$

2.  $(y-x)^3 = c(y+x-2)$

3.  $(x+y)^7 = c(x-y-2/3)^3$

4.  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$

5.  $3(2y-x) + \log(3x+3y+4) = c$

6.  $x-y + \frac{3}{4} \log(8x-12y-5) = c$

7.  $\log(x+y+\frac{1}{3}) + \frac{3}{2}(y-x) = c$ .

*www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com*

## Problems 11.5, page 437

1.  $y = ce^{-\tan x} + \tan x - 1$

2.  $y = \log x + c/\log x$

3.  $y \sec^2 x = \sec x - 2$

4.  $y \cosh x = c + \frac{2}{3} \cosh^3 x$

5.  $y \sqrt{(1-x^2)} = \sin^{-1} x + c$

6.  $y = c(1-x)^2 + (1-x^2)$

7.  $y(1 + \sin x) = c - x^2/2$

8.  $2r \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta = c$

9.  $ye^{x^2} = 2x + c$

10.  $x = y^3 + cy$

11.  $x = \sin^{-1} y - 1 + ce^{-\sin^{-1} y}$

12.  $xy^{-2} = c - e^{-y}$

13.  $xe^{\tan^{-1} y} = \tan^{-1} y + c$

14.  $xe^y = c + \tan y$ .

**Problems 11.6, page 439**

1.  $y^{-1} \sec x = \tan x + c$

2.  $1/r = \sin \theta + c \cos \theta$

3.  $x^2 + (4x^5 + c)y^4 = 0$

4.  $1/y = x^2 - 2 + ce^{-x^2/2}$

5.  $y^2 = x^2 + cx - 1$

6.  $y/x = \log y + c$

7.  $\sin y = (1+x)(e^x + c)$

8.  $e^{x+y} = \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} + c$

9.  $\tan y = x^3 - 3x^2 + 6x - 6 + ce^{-x}$

10.  $\cos y = \cos x (\sin x + c)$

11.  $\sqrt{x} = \sqrt{y}(\log \sqrt{y} + c)$

12.  $y^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \log x + \frac{1}{4} + cx^2$ .

**Problems 11.7, page 442**

1.  $x^3 + y^3 - 3axy = c$

2.  $x^4 + 2x^2y^2 - y^4 - 2a^2x^2 - 2b^2y^2 = c$

3.  $x^3 - 6x^2y - 6xy^2 + y^3 = c$

4.  $\frac{x^5}{5} - x^2y^2 + xy^4 + \cos y = c$

5.  $e^{xy} + y^2 = c$

6.  $x^5 + x^3y^2 - x^2y^3 - y^5 = c$

7.  $x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4 = c$

8.  $x^2 - y^2 = cy^3$

9.  $3y \cos 2x + 6y + 2y^3 = c$

10.  $e^x = \sec x \tan y + c$

11.  $x^2y + xy - x \tan y + \tan y = c$ .

**Problems 11.8, page 445**

1.  $ax + \tan^{-1} y/x = c$

2.  $x^2 + y^2 - 2a^2 \tan^{-1}(y/x) = c$

3.  $y + cx + \log x + 1 = 0$

4.  $3 \log x - (y/x)^3 = c$

5.  $\log(y/x) + \frac{1}{2}x^2y^2 = c$

6.  $xy + \log(x/y) - (1/xy) = c$

7.  $(y + 2/y^2)x + y^2 = c$

8.  $4x^4y + 4x^3y^2 - x^4 = c$

9.  $2 \cos(xy) + x^{-2} = c$

10.  $\log(x/y) = c + xy$

11.  $(x/y) + e^{x^3} = c$

12.  $4(xy)^{1/3} - \frac{2}{3}(x/y)^{3/2} = c$

13.  $4y \log x = y^2 + c$ .

**Problems 11.9, page 446**

1.  $(x - y + c)(x^2 + y^2 + c) = 0$

2.  $(2y - x^2 + c)(y + x + ce^{-x} - 1) = 0$

3.  $x^2 + y^2 = cx$

4.  $(y - cx)(y^2 - x^2 - c) = 0$

5.  $(y - c)(y + x^2 - c)(xy + cy + 1) = 0$ .

**Problems 11.10, page 448**

1.  $x + c = \frac{a}{2} \left[ \log \frac{p-1}{\sqrt{(1+p^2)}} - \tan^{-1} p \right]$ , with the given relation

2.  $xy = c^2x + c$

3.  $y = 2\sqrt{xc} + c^2$

4.  $2cy = c^2x^2 + 1$

5.  $x = (\log p - p + c)(p-1)^2$ , with the given relation

6.  $x = \sin p + c$ , with the given relation.

**Problems 11.11, page 449**

1.  $y = c(x - c)^2$

2.  $y^2 = 2cx + c^3$

3.  $(y + op)\sqrt{(p^2 - 1)} + a \cosh^{-1} p = c$ , with the given relation

4.  $y + (1 + p^2)^{-1} = c$ , with the given relation.

## Problems 11.12, page 450

1. (i) Gen. sol. :  $y = cx + a/c^2$ ; Singular sol. :  $2ax^2 = (2ac + x)^3$   
(ii) Gen. sol. :  $c = \log(cx - y)$ ; Singular sol. :  $y = x(\log x - 1)$   
(iii) Gen. sol.  $y = cx + \sqrt{a^2c^2 + b^2}$ ; Singular sol.  $y + \sqrt{1 - x^2} = 0$   
(iv) Gen. sol.  $y = cx - \sin^{-1} c$ ; Singular sol.  $y = \sqrt{x^2 - 1} - \sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x}$
2.  $y = cx + (c - 2c^2)$   
4.  $(y - cx)(c + 1) + ac^2 = 0$   
6.  $xy = cy - c^2$  [Hint: Put  $u = y$ ,  $v = xy$ ]  
7.  $y^2 = cx^2 - \frac{2c}{1+c}$ .
3.  $(y - cx)(c - 1) = c$   
5.  $y^2 = cx^2 + c^2$  [Hint: Put  $x^2 = u$ ,  $y^2 = v$ ]

## Problems 11.13, page 450

1. (i)  
6.  $yx^2 = x^3 + c$   
10.  $\log x + c = y^3/3x^3$   
13.  $y = cx + a/c^2$   
16. 2  
20.  $(1 + x^2)^{3/2} + (1 + y^2)^{3/2} = c$   
23.  $x^{-5}$   
26.  $\sin(y/x) = cx$   
30.  $e^{-x^2} + 2 \cos y = c$
2. (ii)  
7.  $e^x + x^2y + cy = 0$ .  
11. (i)  
14.  $c = \log(cx - y)$   
17.  $xy = c$   
24. § 11.11 (3)  
27. (a)
3. (iii)  
8. (iii)  
12.  $y^2 + 1/x + ce^{-y^2/2} = 2$   
15.  $xy = c$  or  $x^2 - y^2 = c$   
18. (b)  
21.  $y = 5e^{-x}$   
25.  $5x^4y^2 + 2(x^5 + y^5) = c$   
28. (c)  
32. False
4. (i)  
5.  $\log y + c = x^2/2y^2$   
9.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2 \tan^{-1} y/x = c$   
19. (b)  
22.  $x + y = u$   
29.  $x + y \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
33. False.

## Problems 12.1, page 454

1. (i)  $9y + 4x^2 = 0$ ; (ii)  $3(x + 3y) = 2(1 - e^{3x})$   
3.  $x^2 + y^2 = cx$   
5.  $y^2 = 4x$   
8.  $x = 3y^2$   
10.  $r^2 = a^2 \sin 2\theta$
2.  $y + 1 = 2e^{x^2/2}$   
4.  $y = \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)} + a \log \left( \frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right) + c$   
6.  $y = ae^{cx}$   
9. (i)  $r(\theta - \alpha) = c$ ; (ii)  $r = a + b \cos \theta$   
11.  $c^2x^2 = 2cy + 1$
7.  $y = ax + b$   
12.  $r = ae^{\theta \cot \alpha}$ .

## Problems 12.2, page 457

1.  $2x^2 + y^2 = c$   
4.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2\mu y - c = 0$   
7.  $r = b(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)$   
10.  $r^n n \sin \theta = b$
2.  $x^2 + 2y^2 = c^2$   
5. This system is self-orthogonal  
8.  $r = 2b/(1 - \cos \theta)$   
13.  $x^2 + y^2 + cx + 1 = 0$
3.  $3y^2 + 2x^2 = c^2$   
6.  $r = c(1 - \cos \theta)$   
9.  $r^2 = c^2 \sin 2\theta$   
14.  $y = cx$ .

## Problems 12.3, page 462

1.  $V = \sqrt{\left(\frac{mg}{k}\right) \tanh\left(\frac{9k}{m}t + c\right)}$   
5.  $2\sqrt{v_o/k}$   
10.  $y = (\sqrt{150} - 0.001328t)^2$ ;  $t_1 = 45$  min. 1 sec.,  $t_2 = 1$  hr. 16 min. 51 sec.,  $t_3 = 1$  hr. 38 min. 13 sec.  
11. 17 min. 4 sec.
3.  $\frac{1}{k} \log_e 2$   
6.  $v^2 = 2gx - \frac{\lambda}{m} x^2$

## Problems 12.4, page 465

1.  $0.0006931 \text{ sec}$

2.  $\frac{10}{L^2 + R^2} (R \sin t - L \cos t + L e^{-Rt/L})$

3.  $i = \frac{1}{5} (1 - e^{-100})$

4.  $i = k e^{-t/RC} + \frac{\omega C E_m}{\sqrt{(1 + R^2 C^2 \omega^2)}} \sin(\omega t + \theta)$  where  $\theta = \cot^{-1}(RC\omega)$ .

## Problems 12.5, page 467

1. 52.5 mts

2.  $48^\circ\text{C}$

3. **B** drinks hotter coffee

4. 490,000 cal

5. 2.16 cm.

## Problems 12.6, page 469

1. 604.9

2.  $2 \log 3 / \log 2$

3.  $(1 - 1/p)^{21}$  times the original amount

4. 64.5 days

5. 21.5 gm

6.  $t = 300 - 5 \log 2 + 5 \log \frac{0.7 - x}{0.5 - x}$

7. 3 hr. 50 min. 16 sec

8.  $100(2 - e^{-t/20})$ ; 13.9 min.

## Problems 12.7, page 469

1.  $6(1 - e^{-3})$

2. 54 m

3. 90.25%

4.  $r(\theta - \alpha) = c$

5.  $y = ae^{cx}$

6. rectangular hyperbola

7.  $x^2 - y^2 = c$

8. The system is self-orthogonal

9.  $2\sqrt{v_0/k}$

10.  $2 \log 3 / \log 2$

11. Sunil

12. (d)

13. (c)

14. (d)

15. 2.21

16. (c)

17. (c)

18. (a)

19. False

20. True.

## Problems 13.1, page 474

1.  $\frac{2}{3} e^{2t} \sin 3t$

2.  $y = e^x (4 \cos 3x - \sin 3x)$

3.  $y = c_1 + (c_2 + c_3 x) e^{-x/2}$

4.  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + e^{x/2} \left( c_2 \cos \frac{\sqrt{3x}}{2} + c_3 \sin \frac{\sqrt{3x}}{2} \right)$

5.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 x^2) e^x$

6.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) \cos 2x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin 2x$

7.  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{2x} + e^{x/2} (c_3 \cos x/\sqrt{2} + c_4 \sin x/\sqrt{2})$

8.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) \cos x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin x + c_5 e^x$ .

## Problems 13.2, page 485

1.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^{3x} + 3x^2 e^{3x} + \frac{7}{25} e^{-2x} - \frac{1}{9} \log 2$

2.  $y = \frac{3}{5} e^{-2x} (\cos x + 3 \sin x) - \frac{e^x}{10} - \frac{e^{-x}}{2}$

3.  $x = c_1 \cos nt + c_2 \sin nt + \frac{kx}{2n} \sin(nt + \alpha)$

4.  $x = e^{-t} (c_1 \cos \sqrt{2}t + c_2 \sin \sqrt{2}t) + \frac{1}{4} (\sin t - \cos t)$

5.  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x} + 1 + \frac{1}{10} (3 \sin 2x - \cos 2x)$

6.  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{3x} + \frac{1}{884} (10 \cos 5x - 11 \sin 5x) + \frac{1}{20} (\sin x + 2 \cos x)$

7.  $y = c_1 + (c_2 + c_3 x) e^{-x} - \frac{x^2}{2} e^{-x} + \frac{3}{50} \cos 2x - \frac{2}{25} \sin 2x$

8.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^{-x} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{5} (2 \sin 2x + \cos 2x)$

9.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^x + c_3 e^{3x} + \frac{1}{8} (xe^{3x} - x^2 e^x)$  10.  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + \frac{e^x}{12} (2x^3 - 3x^2 + 9x)$

11.  $y = c_1 + c_2 e^x + c_3 e^{-x} + xe^{-x} - (x^2 + x) - 2 \sin x$

12.  $y = e^{3x} (c_1 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x) + \frac{1}{17} e^{2x} + \frac{1}{565} (23 \sin x + 6 \cos x) + \frac{x}{25} + \frac{6}{625}$

13.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) \cos x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin x + x^4 - 24x^2 + 72 + \frac{1}{225} \sin 4x - \frac{1}{9} \sin 2x$

14.  $y = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 e^{-3x} - \frac{e^{-2x}}{10} (\cos 2x + 2 \sin 2x)$

15.  $y = e^{-x/2} \left\{ (c_1 + x/4) \cos(x\sqrt{3}/2) + (c_2 + x/4\sqrt{3}) \sin(x\sqrt{3}/2) \right\} + e^{x/2} \left\{ c_3 \cos(\sqrt{3}x/2) + c_4 \sin(\sqrt{3}x/2) \right\}$

16.  $y = e^{-x} (c_1 \cos \sqrt{2x} + c_2 \sin \sqrt{2x}) + \frac{e^x}{41} (4 \sin x + 5 \cos x)$

17.  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-3x} - \frac{e^{-x}}{5} (\sin x + 2 \cos x) + \frac{e^{3x}}{22} \left( x - \frac{5}{11} \right)$

18.  $y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{2x} + c_2 \sin \sqrt{2x} + \frac{e^{3x}}{11} \left( x^2 - \frac{12}{11}x + \frac{50}{121} \right) + \frac{e^x}{17} (4 \sin 2x - \cos 2x)$

19.  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + c_3 \cos x + c_4 \sin x - (1/5) \cos x \cosh x$

20.  $y = c_1 + (c_2 + c_3 x) e^{-x} + \frac{e^{2x}}{18} \left( x^2 - \frac{7x}{8} + \frac{11}{6} \right) + \frac{1}{100} (3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x)$

21.  $y = c_1 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x + \frac{1}{7} \left( x \sin 3x - \frac{6}{7} \cos 3x \right)$

22.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^{-x} + \frac{1}{2} \cos x + \frac{1}{2} (x - 1) \sin x$

23.  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} - \frac{1}{2} (x \sin x + \cos x) + (xe^x/12) (2x^2 - 3x + 9)$

24.  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x} + c_3 e^{-3x} + e^{-2x} \cdot e^x$

25.  $y = c_1 \cos ax + c_2 \sin ax - \frac{1}{a^2} \cos ax \log(\sec ax + \tan ax)$ .

## Problems 13.3, page 490

1.  $y = (c_1 - x/a) \cos ax + [c_2 + (1/a^2) \log \sin ax] \sin ax$

2.  $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \cos x \log(\cos x) + x \sin x$

3.  $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - \cos x \log(\sec x + \tan x)$

4.  $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{x}{2} \sin x - \frac{x^2}{4} \cos x$  5.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^x + xe^x \log x$

6.  $y = (e^x + e^{2x}) \log(1 + e^x) + (c_1 - 1 - x) e^x + (c_2 - x) e^{2x}$

7.  $y = e^x (c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x) - e^x \cos x \log(\sec x + \tan x)$

8.  $y = c_1 + c_2 e^{2x} - \frac{1}{2} e^x \sin x$

9.  $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \sin x \log(1 + \sin x) - x \cos x - 1$

10.  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{2x} + \frac{1}{2} (x^2 + 3x + 3.5 - 2xe^x)$  11.  $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - x \sin x$

12.  $y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{3x} + x e^{3x} + \frac{1}{10} (\sin x + \cos x)$     13.  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-2x} - \frac{1}{4} (2x + 1) - \frac{1}{10} (\cos x + 3 \sin x)$   
 14.  $y = e^x (c_1 \cos \sqrt{2}x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{2}x) + \frac{1}{27} (9x^3 + 18x^2 + 6x - 8) + \frac{1}{4} (\cos x - \sin x)$   
 15.  $y = c_1 + c_2 e^{2x} - \frac{1}{2} e^x \sin x.$

## Problems 13.4, page 495

1.  $y = c_1 x^2 + c_2 x^3 - x^2 \log x$
2.  $y = c_1 x^4 + c_2 x^{-1} + \frac{x^4}{5} \log x$
3.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 \log x) x^2 + \frac{1}{4} + 2x + \frac{1}{2} x^2 (\log x)^2$
4.  $y = c_1 x^2 + c_2 x^{-1} + \frac{1}{3} (x^2 - 1/x) \log x$
5.  $u = \frac{kr}{8} (a^2 - r^2)$
6.  $c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x^{-2} + \frac{1}{2} \log x - \frac{3}{4}$
7.  $y = c_1 x^{-1} + \sqrt{x} [c_2 \cos ((\sqrt{3}/2) \log x) + c_3 \sin ((\sqrt{3}/2) \log x)] + \frac{1}{2} x + \log x$
8.  $y = c_1 x^{-2} + x [c_2 \cos (\sqrt{3} \log x) + c_3 \sin (\sqrt{3} \log x)] + 8 \cos (\log x) - \sin (\log x)$
9.  $y = c_1 x^{-1} + [c_2 \cos (\log x) + c_3 \sin (\log x)] x + 5x + 10 \log x/x$
10.  $y = \frac{1}{x} (c_1 + c_2 \log x) + \frac{1}{x} \log \frac{x}{1-x}$
11.  $y = x^{-2} (c_1 + c_2 \log x) + \frac{x}{9} \left( \log x - \frac{2}{3} \right)$
12.  $y = c_1 x^3 + c_2 x^{-4} + \frac{x^3}{98} \log x (7 \log x - 2)$
13.  $y = c_1 (2x+3)^a + c_2 (2x+3)^b - \frac{3}{14} (2x+3) + \frac{3}{4}$  where  $a, b = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{57}}{4}$
14.  $y = c_1 (x-1) + c_2 (x-1)^2 + c_3 (x-1)^{-2} + \log (x+1) + 1$
15.  $y = c_1 \cos \log (1+x) + c_2 \sin \log (1+x) - \frac{1}{3} \sin [2 \log (1+x)]$
16.  $y = c_1 (3x+2)^{1/3} + c_2 (3x+2)^{-1} + \frac{1}{27} \left[ \frac{1}{15} (3x+2)^2 + \frac{1}{4} (3x+2) - 7 \right]$

## Problems 13.6, page 499

1.  $x = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^{3x}; y = [(1-2x)(c_2 - 2c_1)] e^{3x}$
2.  $x = e^t + e^{-t}, y = e^{-t} - e^t + \sin t$
3.  $x = c_1 e^t + c_2 e^{-5t} + \frac{6}{7} e^{2t}; y = c_2 e^{-5t} - c_1 e^t + \frac{8}{7} e^{2t}$
4.  $x = e^{6t} (c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t), y = e^{6t} [(c_1 - c_2) \cos t + (c_1 + c_2) \sin t]$
5.  $x = \frac{1}{5} e^t + \frac{2}{5} e^{-t} - c_1 \sin 2t + c_2 \cos 2t, y = \frac{2}{5} e^t + \frac{1}{5} e^{-t} + c_1 \cos 2t + c_2 \sin 2t$
6.  $x = c_1 e^t + c_2 e^{-5t} + \frac{3}{7} e^{2t} - \frac{2}{5} t - \frac{13}{25}, y = c_1 e^t - c_2 e^{-5t} - \frac{4}{7} e^{2t} - \frac{3t}{5} - \frac{12}{25}$
7.  $x = -t - \frac{2}{3}, y = \frac{1}{2} t^2 + \frac{4}{3} t + c$
8.  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-2x} + 2e^{-x}, z = 3c_1 e^x + 2c_2 e^{-2x} + 3e^{-x}$
9.  $x = c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^{3t} - \frac{1}{5} (\cos t - 2 \sin t); y = 2c_1 e^{-t} - 2c_2 e^{3t} + \frac{1}{5} (\sin t + 2 \cos t)$
10.  $x = \frac{1}{2} \left( t + \frac{1}{t} \right), y = \frac{1}{2} \left( -t + \frac{1}{t} \right)$
11.  $x = c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^{3t} - \frac{1}{5} (\cos t - 2 \sin t), y = 2c_1 e^{-t} - 2c_2 e^{3t} + \frac{2}{5} \cos t + \frac{1}{5} \sin t$
12.  $x = (c_1 + c_2 t) e^{-t} + (c_3 + c_4 t) e^t, y = -\frac{1}{2} [c_1 + c_2 (1+t)] e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2} [c_4 (1-t) - c_3] e^t$

13.  $x = c_1 e^t + c_2 e^{-t} + c_3 \cos t + c_4 \sin t - \frac{t}{4} \cos t + \frac{t}{4} \sin t$

$$y = -c_1 e^t - c_2 e^{-t} + c_3 \cos t + c_4 \sin t + \frac{1}{4}(2+t)(\sin t - \cos t)$$

14.  $x = \frac{8}{9}\left(1 - \cos \frac{3}{2}t\right), y = \frac{4}{3}t - \frac{8}{9} \sin \frac{3}{2}t.$

## Problems 13.7, page 500

1.  $y = c_1 e^{ax} + c_2 e^{-ax} + c_3 \cos ax + c_4 \sin ax$

2.  $-\frac{1}{25}(3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x)$

3.  $1/6$

4.  $e^x(x-1)$

5. (b)

6.  $y = c_1 + (c_2 + c_3 x + c_4 x^2) e^{2x}$

7. (a)

8.  $y = e^x(c_1 + c_2 x) \cos 2x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin 2x$

9.  $y = \cos x + 2 \sin x$

10. (ii)

11.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) \cos x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin x$

12.  $\frac{1}{10} \cosh 3x$

13.  $y = a \log x + 6$

15.  $\frac{1}{6}x^3e^{-x}$

14.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^{\sqrt{2}x} + (c_3 + c_4 x) e^{-\sqrt{2}x}$

16.  $\frac{1}{2}e^{2x}$

17.  $\sin 2x$

18.  $\frac{1}{2}x^2 e^{-x}$

19.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) e^{-x/2} + c_3$

20. (c)

21. (a)

22.  $x e^{-t}$

23.  $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 7y = 2e^t.$

24. (c)

25. (a)

26. (b)

27.  $y = (c_1 + c_2 \log x) x$

28.  $x^2 y_2 + xy_1 - y = 0$

29.  $\frac{1}{9} \log 2$

30.  $e^t$

31. (d)

32.  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{2(1+\sqrt{2})x} + c_3 e^{2(1-\sqrt{2})x}$

33.  $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 2$

34.  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$

35. False

36. False.

## Problems 14.1, page 506

1. 38 sec

4.  $x = \frac{ue^{-\lambda nt}}{n\sqrt{1-\lambda^2}} \sin [nt\sqrt{(1-\lambda^2)}]$

6. It must be shortened by 1/8640 of its length

7. It must be increased by 0.0074 ft./sec<sup>2</sup>

8. 4321/4319

9.  $k^2 > 4\mu, \theta = c_1 e^{\frac{-k+\lambda}{2}t} + c_2 e^{\frac{-k-\lambda}{2}t}$  where  $\lambda = \sqrt{(k^2 - 4\mu)}$   
 $k^2 = 4\mu, \theta = (c_1 + c_2 t) e^{-kt/2}$

$k^2 < 4\mu, \theta = c_1 e^{-kt/2} \cos \left( \frac{\sqrt{4\mu - k^2}}{2}t + c_2 \right)$

10.  $x = \frac{F_0}{2n^2} (\sin nt - n \cos nt).$

## Problems 14.2, page 513

2. 1 ft. ;  $\pi/2\sqrt{2}$  sec ;  $4\sqrt{2}$  ft/sec      4.  $\pi/\sqrt{7}$
5.  $x = e^{-5t} \left\{ \cos \sqrt{220}t + (5/\sqrt{220}) \sin \sqrt{220}t \right\}$ . 6. 0.45 sec ; 1.15 sec
8.  $x = \frac{10}{21}e^{-t} - \frac{17}{27}e^{-8t} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \sin \left( 9t + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{9}$  sec.,  $9/2\pi$  cycles/sec
9. 0.8 ( $2 \sin 4t - \cos 4t$ )
10. (i)  $x = Ae^{-kt} \cos \left\{ t\sqrt{(b^2 - k^2)} + B \right\} + (e^{-kt}/(b^2 + k^2 - n^2)) \sin nt$   
(ii)  $x = Ae^{-kt} \cos \left\{ t\sqrt{(b^2 - k^2)} + B \right\} - (te^{-kt}/2n) \cos nt$

## Problems 14.3, page 517

2.  $i = I \sin (T/\sqrt{LC})$
3.  $i = 2Eke^{-RT/2L} \sin (kt/2L)$ , where  $k = \sqrt{\left( \frac{4L - CR^2}{C} \right)}$
4.  $R^2 > 4L/C$  for over damping ;  $R^2 = 4L/C$  for critical damping ;  $R^2 < 4L/C$  for under damping ; critical resistance =  $2\sqrt{L/C}$
5.  $q = e^{-500t}(0.002 \cos 1323t + 0.0008 \sin 1323t)$
8. (i)  $i = Ae^{-\alpha t} \cosh(\beta t + \gamma)$ ; (ii)  $i = Ae^{-\alpha t} \cos(\beta t + \gamma) + \frac{E}{R} \cos \phi \sin(pt + \phi)$   
where  $\alpha = -\frac{R}{2L}$ ,  $\beta = \pm \sqrt{\left( \frac{R}{2L} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{CL}}$  and  $\phi = \tan^{-1} \{(1 - CLp^2)/CRp\}$ .

## Problems 14.4, page 525

4.  $y = \frac{wl}{2Pn} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{nl}{2} \cos \left( nx - \frac{nl}{2} \right) - \frac{wl}{2nP} \cot \frac{nl}{2} + \frac{w}{2P} (x^2 - lx)$
6.  $y = \frac{F}{P} [n \sin nx - l \cos nx + l - x]$       7.  $\pi^2 EI/4l^2$
8.  $\frac{W}{2a^2} \left( \operatorname{sech} \frac{al}{2} - \sec al \right)$

## Problems 14.5, page 528

1.  $\frac{2u \sin \alpha}{g}; \frac{u^2 \sin 2\alpha}{g}$
2. (i)  $\frac{2u^2 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos \alpha}{g \cos^2 \beta}$ ; (iii)  $\frac{u^2}{g(1 + \sin \beta)}$
4.  $4x^2 + k^2y^2 = 4$
5.  $i_1 = \frac{a}{p + \omega} \sin pt, i_2 = \frac{a}{p + \omega} \cos pt$ .
6.  $i_1 = \frac{E}{R} \left( \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{2} e^{-Rt/L} - \frac{1}{6} e^{-3Rt/L} \right); i_2 = \frac{E}{R} \left( \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} e^{-Rt/L} + \frac{1}{6} e^{-3Rt/L} \right)$
7.  $x = a(nt - \sin nt), y = a(1 - \cos nt)$
8.  $x = \frac{E}{H\omega} (1 - \cos \omega t), y = \frac{E}{H\omega} (\omega t - \sin \omega t)$ , where  $\omega = eH/m$ .

## Problems 14.6, page 529

1. (b)      2. (b)      3. (c)      4. (b)  
 5. (b)      6. (b)      7. (b)      8. 60 sec  
 9.  $30/\pi\sqrt{LC}$       10. 0.0074 sec      11. resonance      12.  $EI \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - Py = \frac{w}{2}(x^2 - lx)$   
 13.  $y = 0$  and  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$

## Problems 15.1, page 531

1.  $y = -x^2 \sin x - 4x \cos x + c_1 x + c_2$       2.  $y = \frac{x^4}{24} + \frac{x^3}{6} \log x - \frac{11}{35} x^3 + c_1 x^2 + c_2 x + c_3$

## Problems 15.2, page 533

1.  $2(y^{1/4} - 1) = x$       2.  $\sqrt{(y^2 - 8y) + 4 \cosh^{-1}(\frac{1}{4}y - 1)} = 3x$   
 3.  $r = \frac{\sqrt{(v^2 - a^2\omega^2)}}{\omega} \sinh \left[ \alpha t + \sinh^{-1} \frac{a\omega}{\sqrt{(v^2 - a^2\omega^2)}} \right]$   
 4.  $t = \frac{h^{3/2}}{\sqrt{(2g)a}} \left[ \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{h}} - \sqrt{\left( \frac{hx - x^2}{h} \right)} \right]$

## Problems 15.3 page 534

1.  $y = c_1 - x^2 - c_2/x$       2.  $y = c_1 x + (c_1^2 + 1) \log(x - c_1) + c_2$   
 3.  $15c_1^2 y = 4(c_1 x + a^2)^{5/2} + c_2 x + c_3$       4.  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$   
 5.  $\theta = \frac{m}{\mu a} \log \left( 1 + \frac{\mu a \omega t}{m} \right)$       6.  $v = \frac{1}{r_1 - r_2} \left[ v_1 r_1 - v_2 r_2 - \frac{(v_2 - v_1)r_1 r_2}{r} \right]$ .

## Problems 15.4, page 536

1.  $y = 2x - 2 \log(1 - c_1 e^{2x}) + c_2$       2.  $y^2 = x^2 + c_1 x + c_2$   
 3.  $\log y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$       4.  $(\log y - 1)(c_1 x + c_2) = 1$   
 5.  $(x - a)^2 + y^2 = c^2$ , circles whose centres are on the  $x$ -axis.

## Problems 15.5, page 537

1.  $y = e^{x^2}(c_1 x + c_2)$       2.  $y = (x^2 - x + c_1 x)e^x + c_2 x$   
 3.  $y = e^x(c_1 \log x + x + c_2)$       4.  $cy = 1 + (k - x) \cot x$   
 5.  $y = \left[ c_1 - \frac{1}{2} \cos x - \frac{1}{5} c_2 e^{-2x} (\cos x + 2 \sin x) \right] e^x$ .

## Problems 15.6, Page 539

1.  $y = c_1 \cos(\sin x) + c_2 \sin(\sin x)$       2.  $y = c_1 \cos(1/x) + c_2 \sin(1/x)$   
 3.  $y = c_1 e^t + c_2 e^{-t}$  where  $t = \cos x$       4.  $y = c_1 \cos(2 \tan^{-1} x) + c_2 \sin(2 \tan^{-1} x)$   
 5.  $y = c_1 e^{\sqrt{2} \sin x} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{2} \sin x} + \sin^2 x$ .

Problems 15.7, page 540

$$\begin{aligned}1. \quad nx - lz &= c(mz - ny) \\4. \quad x^2 + y^2 - xz &= cz\end{aligned}$$

$$2. \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = cx$$

$$5. \quad y(x+z) = c(x+y+z)$$

$$3. \quad xy^2 = cz^3$$

$$6. \quad x + y + z + \log(xyz) = c.$$

Problems 15.8, page 541

$$1. \quad x^3 - y^3 = c_1, \quad x^2 - z^2 = c_2$$

$$2. \quad lx + my + nz = c_1, \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = c_2$$

$$3. \quad \frac{x-y}{y-z} = c_1, \quad \frac{z-x}{y-z} = c_2$$

$$4. \quad x^2 - y - 2xy = c_1, \quad x^2 - y^2 - z^2 = c_2$$

$$5. \quad xyz = c_1, \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = c_2$$

$$6. \quad y = c_1 z, \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = c_2 z.$$

Problems 16.1, page 544

$$1. \quad y = a_1 \left( x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \dots \right)$$

$$2. \quad y = a_0 \left( 1 - \frac{x^4}{4 \cdot 3} + \frac{x^8}{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 4 \cdot 3} - \frac{x^{12}}{12 \cdot 11 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 4 \cdot 3} + \dots \right)$$

$$+ a_1 \left( x - \frac{x^5}{5 \cdot 4} + \frac{x^9}{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 5 \cdot 4} - \frac{x^{13}}{13 \cdot 12 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 \cdot 5 \cdot 4} + \dots \right)$$

$$3. \quad y = a_0 \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{2 \cdot 4} - \frac{x^6}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} + \dots \right) + a_1 \left( x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{3 \cdot 5} - \frac{x^7}{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7} + \dots \right)$$

$$4. \quad y = 4 + 5x - 4x^2 - \frac{5}{3}x^3 - \frac{x^5}{3} - \frac{x^7}{7} - \dots, \quad 5. \quad y = a_0 \left( 1 + \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^4}{8} + \frac{x^6}{16} - \frac{5x^8}{128} + \dots \right) + a_1 x$$

$$6. \quad y = a_0(1 - x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^4 - \frac{1}{5}x^6 + \dots) + a_1 x.$$

Problems 16.2, page 550

$$1. \quad y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{x} + c_2 \sin \sqrt{x}$$

$$2. \quad y = a_0 \left( 1 - x^2 + \frac{x^4}{4} - \dots \right) + a_1 \left( x - \frac{x^3}{2} + \frac{3x^5}{10} - \dots \right)$$

$$3. \quad y = (c_1 + c_2 \log x) \left[ 1 + x + \frac{1}{(2!)^2} x^2 + \frac{1}{(3!)^3} x^3 + \dots \right] - 2c_2 \left[ x + \frac{1}{(2!)^2} (1 + \frac{1}{2}) x^2 + \frac{1}{(3!)^2} (1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}) x^3 + \dots \right]$$

$$4. \quad y = c_1(1 + x + x^2/4 + x^3/4 \cdot 7 + \dots) + c_2 x^{2/3}(1 + \frac{1}{3}x + x^2/3 \cdot 6 + x^3/3 \cdot 6 \cdot 9 + \dots)$$

$$5. \quad y = a_0 \left( 1 - 2x + \frac{3}{2!} x^2 - \frac{4}{3!} x^3 + \dots \right) + a_1 \left[ y_1 \log x + a_0 \left( 3x - \frac{13}{4} x^2 + \dots \right) \right]$$

$$6. \quad y = a_0 x \left( 1 + \frac{x}{5} + \frac{x^2}{70} + \dots \right) + a_1 x^{-1/2} \left( 1 - x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \dots \right)$$

$$7. \quad y = c_1 x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left( 1 + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x^2}{40} + \dots \right) + c_2 x^{1/4} \left( 1 + \frac{x}{14} + \frac{x^2}{616} + \dots \right)$$

$$+ c_2 \sqrt{x} (x + x^2/2 \cdot 3 + x^4/2 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 7 + x^6/2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 + \dots)$$

$$8. \quad y = a_0 \sqrt{x} (1 - x) + a_1 \left( 1 - 3x + \frac{3x^2}{1 \cdot 3} + \frac{3x^3}{3 \cdot 5} + \frac{3x^4}{5 \cdot 7} + \dots \right)$$

9.  $y = a_0(1 - \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + \dots) + a_1x^4(1 - 2x + 3x^2 - 4x^3 + \dots)$

10.  $y = c_1\left(1 + 3x^2 + \frac{3}{5}x^4 \dots\right) + c_2x^{3/2}\left(1 + \frac{3}{8}x^2 - \frac{1.3}{8.16}x^4 + \frac{1.3.5}{8.16.24}x^6 + \dots\right).$

Problems 16.3, page 557

1. 0.224, 0.44.

Problems 16.4, page 562

1.  $y = c_1J_{1/2}(x) + c_2J_{-1/2}(x)$

2.  $y = c_1J_{2/5}(x) + c_2J_{-2/5}(x)$

3.  $y = x^n[c_1J_n(kx) + c_2Y_n(kx)]$  where  $n = \frac{1}{2}(1-\alpha)$

4.  $y = x[c_1J_1(2x) + c_2Y_1(2x)]$

5.  $y = c_1\sqrt{x}J_1(2\sqrt{x}) + c_2\sqrt{x}Y_1(2\sqrt{x})$

7.  $y = c_1\sqrt{x}J_n(x) + c_2\sqrt{x}J_{-n}(x)$

11.  $x^2 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\alpha_n^2} \cdot \frac{1}{J_2^2(3\alpha_n)} (3\alpha_n J_1(3\alpha_n) - 2J_2(2\alpha_n))$

Problems 16.5, page 570

3. (i)  $2P_3 + 4P_1$ ;

(ii)  $\frac{2}{5}P_3 + \frac{4}{3}P_2 - \frac{2}{5}P_1 - \frac{7}{3}P_0$ ;

(iii)  $\frac{8}{5}P_3 - 4P_2 + \frac{47}{5}P_1 + 4$

(iv)  $\frac{8}{35}P_4 + \frac{6}{5}P_3 - \frac{2}{21}P_2 + \frac{34}{5}P_1 - \frac{224}{105}P_0$

9. (i)  $f(x) = -\frac{7}{3}P_0(x) - \frac{2}{5}P_1(x) + \frac{4}{3}P_2(x) + \frac{2}{5}P_3(x)$ ;

(ii)  $f(x) = -\frac{32}{15}P_0(x) - \frac{4}{5}P_1(x) - \frac{40}{21}P_2(x) + \frac{2}{5}P_3(x) + \frac{8}{35}P_4(x)$ .

Problems 16.6, page 572

1.  $x^3 = \frac{1}{4}(3T_1 + T_3)$ .

Problems 16.7, page 575

1.  $y_n(x) = \sin nx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$

2.  $y_n(x) = \sin [(2n+1)\pi x/2l]$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

3.  $y_n(x) = \cos nx$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

4.  $1, \sin x, \cos x, \sin 2x, \cos 2x, \dots$

5.  $y_n(x) = \sin \left[(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2} \log |x|\right]$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

6.  $[xe^{-x^2}y']' + ne^{-x^2}y = 0$ ,  $p(x) = e^{-x^2}$

7.  $[e^{-x^2}y']' + 2ne^{-x^2}y = 0$ ,  $p(x) = e^{-x^2}$ .

Problems 16.8, page 575

1.  $\frac{1}{3}(10 - 9P_1 + 8P_2)$

2.  $\sqrt{(2/\pi x)} \cos x$

3.  $\frac{2}{(2n+1)}$

4. zero

5. zero

6.  $J_n(x) = \frac{x}{2n} (J_{n+1}(x) + J_{n-1}(x))$

7.  $\int_0^1 xJ_n(\alpha x)J_n(\beta x)dx = 0$

8.  $x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \frac{dy}{dx} + xy = 0$

9.  $\sqrt{(2/\pi x)} \sin x$

10.  $x^n J_{n-1}(x)$

11.  $\frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1)$

12. zero

13. True

14.  $P_n(x) = \frac{1}{n!2^n} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} (x^2 - 1)^n$

15.  $\alpha \neq \beta$ 

16.  $2P_3 + 4P_1$

17.  $(1 - 2xt + t^2)^{-1/2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t^n P_n(x)$

18.  $-J_1(x)$

19. False

20. True

22. True

23. True

24. False

(b)

26. (c)

(iii)

(iii)

30. (iv)

(iii)

32. (iii)

(iii)

(iv)

36. 0, 1.

## Problems 17.1, page 579

1.  $z = px + qy + p^2 + q^2$

2.  $z^2(p^2 + q^2 + 1) = c^2$

3.  $p^2 + q^2 = \tan^2 \alpha$

4.  $p + q = px + qy$

5.  $z^2(p^2 + q^2 + 1) = 9$

6.  $py - qx = 0$

7.  $py + qx = 0$

8.  $qx - py = x + y$

9.  $xyz = px + py - z$

10.  $xyr = 2 \frac{(px + qy - 2z)}{y}$

11.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$

12.  $x(y - z)p + y(z - x)q = z(x - y)$

13.  $z = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$

14.  $p + q = mz$

15.  $px^2 + qy = 2y^2$

16.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} - 6 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$

17.  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} = \frac{a^2}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} \right)$

18.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial t} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial t^2} = 0$

19.  $p(x - 2z) + q(2z - y) = y - x$

20.  $(y - z)p + (z - x)q = x - y$ .

## Problems 17.2, page 581

1.  $z = \frac{x^2}{2} \log x + axy + \phi(x) + \psi(y)$

2.  $z = \frac{1}{6} x^3 y + xf(y) + \phi(y)$

3.  $u = -e^{-t} \sin x + \phi(x) + \psi(t)$

4.  $z = f(x) + x\phi(y) + \psi(y) - \frac{1}{12} \sin(2x + 3y)$

5.  $z = e^x \cosh y + e^{-x} \sinh x$

6.  $z = \sin x + e^y \cos x$ .

## Problems 17.3, page 584

1.  $x = z^3 f(xy)$

2.  $\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y} = f(\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{z})$

3.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = f(x + y + z)$

4.  $[\cos(x+y) + \sin(x+y)]c^{y-x} = \phi \left[ z^{\sqrt{2}} \tan \left( \frac{x+y}{2} + \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \right]$

5.  $x^2 - y^2 = f(y^2 - z^2)$

6.  $\phi \left( \frac{\sin x}{\sin y}, \frac{\sin y}{\sin z} \right) = 0$

7.  $x \log(x+y) - z = f(x+y)$

8.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2z = [\log(xy)]$

9.  $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = f(x+y+z)$

10.  $x+y+z = f(xyz)$

11.  $\phi(x^2 + y^2 + z^2, xyz) = 0$

12.  $x^2 + y^2 = f(y^2 - yz)$

13.  $\phi(y/z, x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = 0$

14.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = f(y^2 - 2yz - z^2)$

15.  $f \left( \frac{y}{z}, \frac{z}{x} - \frac{y}{x} + x^2 \right) = 0$ . [www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo)

## Problems 17.4, page 587

1.  $z = ax - ay/(1+a) + b$
2.  $z = ax + \sqrt{(1-a^2)y + c}$
3.  $4z(1+\alpha^2) = (x+ay+b)^2$
4.  $(1-\alpha+az) = (x+ay+b)^2$
5.  $2z = ay^2 - [a/(a+1)]x^2 + b$
6.  $z = \alpha(x-y) - (\cos x + \cos y) + b$
7.  $\frac{8}{9}z = (x+a)^{3/2} + (y+a)^{3/2} + b$
8.  $3z = (x+a)^3 + (y-a)^3 + b$
9.  $z = \frac{a^2}{2} \sinh^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + \frac{x_1 \sqrt{(x^2+a^2)}}{2} + \frac{y \sqrt{(y^2-a^2)}}{2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \cosh^{-1} \frac{y}{a} + b$
10.  $z = ax + by + \sin(a+b)$
11.  $z = \frac{1}{6}(zx+a)^3 + a^2y + b$
12.  $z = ax + by - 2\sqrt{(ab)}$
13.  $z = axy + a^2(x+y) + b.$

## Problems 17.5, page 590

1.  $z = [\sqrt{(ax)} + \sqrt{(b+y)}]^2 / (1+a)$
2.  $z = ax^b y^{1/b}$
3.  $\frac{z^2}{2} \pm \left\{ \frac{z}{2} \sqrt{z^2 - 4a^2} - 2a^2 \log \left( z + \sqrt{z^2 - 4a^2} \right) \right\} = 2ax + 2y + b$
4.  $\log(z-ax) = y - a \log(a+y) + b$
5.  $2\sqrt{(z-a-b)} = \sqrt{ax} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}y + c$
6.  $z = axe^{-y} - \frac{1}{2}a^2e^{-2y} + b.$

www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo

## Problems 17.6, page 595

1.  $z = f_1(y) + f_2(y+2x) + xf_3(y+2x)$
2.  $z = f_1(y-x) + f_2(y+2x) + xf_3(y+2x) + \frac{e^{x+2y}}{27}$
3.  $z = f_1(x+y) + xf_2(x+y) + \frac{x^2}{2} \times e^{x+y}$
4.  $z = f_1(y+x) + zf_2(y+x) + f_3(y+2x) - e^{2x+y}$
5.  $z = f_1(y+x) + xf_2(y+x) - \sin x$
6.  $y = f_1(x-at) + f_2(x+at) - \frac{E}{p^2} \sin pt$
7.  $z = f_1(y) + f_2(y+2x) + xf_3(y+2x) + 3x \cos(3x+2y)$
8.  $f_1(yx) + f_2(y-2x) + f_3(y+3x) + \frac{1}{75} \sin(x+2y) + \frac{2}{3}x^3.$
9.  $z = f_1(y+x) + f_2(y+2x) + \frac{1}{12}e^{2x-y} - xe^{x+y} - \frac{1}{3} \cos(x+2y)$
10.  $z = f_1(y) + f_2(y+x) + \frac{1}{3}(\sin x \cos 2y + 2 \cos x \sin 2y)$
11.  $z = f_1(y) + f_2(y+x) + \frac{1}{2}[\sin(x+2y) + \cos(x+2y)] - \frac{1}{6}[\sin(x-2y) + \cos(x-2y)]$
12.  $z = f_1(y+x) + f_2(y-x) + \frac{3}{28}e^{x-y}[\sin(x+2y) - 2 \cos(x+2y)]$
13.  $z = f_1(y-x) + f_2(y-2x) + 4x^3y - 3x^4$
14.  $z = f_1(y-x) + xf_2(y-x) + \frac{1}{4}(x^4 - 2x^3y + 2x^2y^2)$
15.  $z = f_1(y-x) + f_2(y+2x) + ye^x$
16.  $z = f_1(y-x) + xf_2(y-x) + f_3(y+x) + \frac{e^x}{25}(\cos 2y + 2 \sin 2y)$
17.  $z = f_1(y-x) + xf_2(y-x) + x \sin y.$

## Problems 17.7, page 597

1.  $z = e^{-x}\phi_1(y) + e^x\phi_2(y-x) - \frac{xe^{-x}}{2}$
2.  $z = e^x\phi_1(y+x) + e^{2x}\phi_2(y+x) + \frac{1}{2}e^{2x-y}$
3.  $z = e^x\phi_1(y-x) + e^{3x}\phi_2(y-2x) + x + 2y + 6$
4.  $z = f_1(y) + e^{-x}f_2(y+x) + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - x^2 + xy^2 + 6x$
5.  $z = e^x\phi_1(y) + e^{-x}\phi_2(x+y) + \frac{1}{2}\cos(x+2y)$
6.  $z = f_1(x) + e^{3y}f_2(2y-x) + \frac{3}{50}[4\cos(3x-2y) + 3\sin(3x-2y)]$

## Problems 17.8, page 598

1.  $z = \phi_1(x) + \phi_2(x+y+z)$
2.  $z = \phi_1(y+\sin x) + \phi_2(y-\sin x)$
3.  $z = \phi_1(xy^2) + \phi_2(x^2y)$
4.  $z = \phi_1(y/x) + \phi_2(x^2+y^2) + xy$
5.  $y = \phi_1(z) + e^x\phi_2(z)$
6.  $y = \phi_1(x+y+z) + x\phi_2(x+y+z)$ .

## Problems 17.9, page 598

1. order two & degree two
2.  $z = f_1(y+2x) + xf_2(y+2x)$
3.  $z = -x^2 \sin xy + yf(x) + \phi(x)$
4.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = f(x+y+z)$
5.  $-\frac{1}{2}\sin(x+y)$
6.  $xp + yq = z$
7.  $z = ax + (1 - \sqrt{a})^2y + c$
8.  $\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y} = f(6/x - \sqrt{z})$
9.  $x \log(x+y) = z + f(x+y)$
10. First
11.  $z = 2x + y \log x + f(xy)$
12.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$
13.  $z = f_1(y) + f_2(y+x) + f_3(y+2x)$
14.  $4y^2p = q^2$
15.  $u = \int f(y) dy + \phi(x)$
16.  $c = 1$
17.  $u = \frac{1}{6}x^3y + xf(y) + \phi(y)$
18.  $f_1(y+x) + f_2(y+6x)$
19. (iv)
20. (iii)
21. (iii)
22. (iii)
23. (ii)
24. (iv)
25. (iv)
26. (i)
27. False
28. False
29. True
30. True
31. False.

## Problems 18.1, page 601

1.  $z = ce^{4ax^3} \cdot e^{-3ay^4}$
2.  $u = ce^{k(1/y - 1/x)}$
3.  $u = 8e^{-12x-3y}$
4.  $u = 3e^{x-y} - e^{2x-5y}$
5.  $u = 3e^{-5x-3y} + 2e^{-3x-2y}$
6.  $u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sinh \sqrt{2x} + e^{-3y} \sin x$ .

## Problems 18.2, page 610

1.  $y(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{n\pi ct}{l}$ , when  $b_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx$
2.  $y(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi ct}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi ct}{l} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l}$  where  
 $a_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx$ ,  $b_n = \frac{2}{n\pi c} \int_0^l g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx$
3.  $y = \frac{8k}{\pi^2} \left( \sin \frac{\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{\pi ct}{l} - \frac{1}{3^2} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{3\pi ct}{l} + \dots \right)$
4.  $y = \frac{8h}{\pi^2} \left( \sin \frac{\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{\pi ct}{l} - \frac{1}{3^2} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{3\pi ct}{l} + \dots \right)$

APPENDIX 3—ANSWERS TO PROBLEMS

6.  $y(x, t) = \frac{4l^2c}{\pi^3} \left\{ \sin \frac{\pi x}{l} \sin \frac{\pi at}{l} - \frac{1}{33} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{l} \sin \frac{3\pi at}{l} \dots \right\}$

7. (i)  $y(x, t) = a(x - x^2 - c^2t^2)$ ; (ii)  $y(x, t) = \frac{a}{2}(1 - \cos 2\pi x \cos 2\pi ct)$ .

Problems 18.3, page 617

1.  $u(x, t) = \frac{400}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)^2} e^{-(2n+1)\pi t/100} \sin \frac{(2n+1)\pi x}{100}$

2.  $\sum_{n=odd} \frac{8a}{n^3 \pi^3} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} e^{(n\pi c/l)^2 t}$       3.  $u(x, t) = \frac{40}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[1 - 4(-1)^n]}{n} \sin \left( \frac{n\pi x}{30} \right) e^{\frac{(an\pi)^2 t}{900}}$

4.  $u(x, t) = -3x + 90 - \frac{80}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{5} e^{-c^2 n^2 \pi^2 t/25}$

5.  $u(x, t) = \frac{5}{2} - \frac{4l}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{l} e^{-(2n-1)^2 c^2 \pi^2 t/25}$

6.  $u(x, t) = 50 - \frac{400}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{(2n-1)^2} \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{50} e^{-c^2 \pi^2 (2n-1)^2 t/2500}$

7.  $\theta = \frac{4\theta_0}{\pi} \left[ e^{-(\pi/2l)^2 kt} \cos \frac{\pi x}{2l} - \frac{1}{3} e^{-(3\pi/2l)^2 kt} \cos \frac{3\pi}{2l} x + \frac{1}{5} e^{-(5\pi/2l)^2 kt} \cos \frac{5\pi}{2l} x - \dots \right]$

8.  $V = V_0 e^{-\sqrt{(n/2k)x}} \sin [nt - \sqrt{(n/2k)}x]$ .

Problems 18.4, page 623

1.  $u = -\frac{8}{\pi} \sum_{n=1, 3, 5, \dots}^{\infty} \frac{\sin nx \sinh n(\pi - y)}{n(n^2 - 4) \sinh nx}$       5.  $u(x, y) = \frac{3200}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{20} \sinh \frac{(n-1)\pi y}{20}}{(2n-1)^2 \sinh (2n-1)\pi}$

8.  $u(x, y) = u_0 \cosh \frac{\pi x}{a} \cosh \frac{\pi}{a} (b-y) \operatorname{sech} \frac{\pi b}{a}$ .

Problems 18.5, page 626

1.  $u(r, \theta) = \frac{8k}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^{2n-1} \frac{\sin (2n-1)\theta}{(2n-1)^3}$       2.  $u(r, \theta) = \frac{3200}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{r}{10} \right)^{2n-1} \frac{\sin (2n-1)\theta}{(2n-1)^3}$

3.  $u(r, \pi) = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1, 3, 5, \dots}^{\infty} \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^{2n} \frac{r^{4n} - b^{4n}}{a^{4n} - b^{4n}} \cdot \frac{\sin 2n\theta}{n^3}$       4.  $u(r, \theta) = \sum \frac{2k}{n\pi} \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^{4n} (1 - \cos n\pi) \sin 4n\theta$

5.  $u(r, \theta) = 50 - \frac{200}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n-1} \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^{2n-1} \sin (2n-1)\theta$

6.  $u(r, \theta) = \cos \theta \left( \frac{200}{r} - \frac{r}{2} \right) + \sin \theta \left( 2r - \frac{200}{r} \right)$ . 7.  $u(r, \theta) = 4 \cos \theta (r - 1/r) + 4 \sin \theta (r + 1/r)$ .

Problems 18.6, page 630

1.  $u = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_2(\alpha_m)}{\alpha_m^2 J_1^2(\alpha_m)} \cos \alpha_m t J(\alpha_m r)$ .

## Problems 18.7, page 634

1.  $e = e_0 \sin \frac{\pi x}{l} \cos \frac{\pi t}{l\sqrt{LC}}$ ;  $i = i_0 - e_0 \sqrt{\left(\frac{C}{L}\right)} \cos \frac{\pi x}{l} \sin \frac{\pi t}{l\sqrt{CL}}$

3.  $v = \frac{20(l-x)}{l} + \frac{24}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \exp(-n^2 \pi^2 t / RCl^2)$

$$i = \frac{20}{lR} + \frac{24}{lR} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n\pi x}{l} \exp(-n^2 \pi^2 t / RCl^2)$$

4.  $v = V_0 \cos |pt - px \sqrt{LC}|$ .

## Problems 18.9, page 638

1.  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = LC \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial t^2} = LC \frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial x^2}$

2.  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = c^2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \right)$

3. If  $u(x, t)$  is the temperature, then temperature gradient at a point is  $\partial u / \partial x$  for all  $t$ .

4. elliptic

6.  $u = \frac{10}{l}x + 30$

5.  $\partial^2 y / \partial t^2 = c^2 \partial^2 y / \partial x^2$

7. parabolic partial differential equation

8.  $r^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = 0$

9.  $y = \frac{2h}{l}x, 0 < x < \frac{l}{2}; y = \frac{l}{2h}(2h - y), \frac{l}{2} < x < l$

10.  $y(0, t) = 0, y(l, t) = 0, \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} \right)_{t=0} = 0$

11. zero

12.  $u(0, y) = 0, v(a, y) = 0, 0 < y < a; u_x(x, 0) = 0$  for all  $t$  and  $u(x, a) = u$  for  $0 < x < a$

13.  $\frac{\partial u(0, t)}{\partial x} = 0, \frac{\partial u(l, t)}{\partial x} = 0$  for all  $t$

14.  $y(x, t) = f(x + ct) + f(x - ct)$

15.  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = c^2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \right)$  where  $c^2$  is the diffusivity

16.  $u(x) = x^2 + 20$

17. § 18.8-(6), (7), (8)

18.  $u = 8e^{-12x-3y}$

19.  $z = 4e^{3x+t}$

20.  $\alpha^2 (= k/s\rho)$  is called the diffusivity of the substance ( $\text{cm}^2/\text{sec}$ )

21.  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = RC \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial x^2} = RC \frac{\partial c}{\partial t}$

22.  $u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} e^{-c^2 n^2 \kappa^2 t / l^2}$

23. § 18.7 – (3), (4), (5)

25. False.

## Problems 19.1, page 646

1. (i)  $\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)$ . (ii)  $-8i/25$

2.  $\frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 1}$

3.  $x = \pm 1.5, y = \pm 2$

5. A circle: centre  $(-1, 1)$  radius  $\sqrt{2}$

8.  $-1 + i\sqrt{3}, -1 - i\sqrt{3}, 1 - i\sqrt{3}, 4\sqrt{3}$

9.  $-2 + 0i, 1 - i\sqrt{3}$

10.  $-1 - i, \sqrt{2}(\mp \sin 15^\circ \pm i \cos 15^\circ), \sqrt{2}(\mp \cos 15^\circ \pm i \sin 15^\circ)$

11. (i) Annular region between the circles of radii 2 and 4 with centre  $(-3, 0)$  including boundary of inner circle; (ii) Region of complex plane above the line  $y = 2$ ; (iii) Infinite region bounded by the lines  $\theta = \pi/3$  and  $\theta = \pi/2$ ; (iv) Real axis and region above it between  $x = \pm 2$
13. (i) Ellipse with foci at  $z = \pm 1$  and major for axis = 3  
 (ii) (a) Right bisector of the line joining  $z = 3$  and  $z = -1$ ;  
 (b) Circle through the points  $z = 3$  and  $z = -1$ ;
14. (i) Right bisector of the points 0 and 2; (ii) Circle through the points  $\frac{1}{3}$  and 3
15. (i) A straight line; (ii) Circle with centre  $(1, 1/2)$  and radius  $\sqrt{5/2}$ .

**Problems 19.2, page 650**

5.  $4m\pi/n(n+1)$

7.  $2^{n+1} \sin^n \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \cos n\left(\frac{\pi+\alpha+\beta}{2}\right)$ .

**Problems 19.3, page 653**

1. (i)  $(2)^{1/8} [0.98 \pm i(0.195)]6; (2)^{1/2} [-0.195 \pm i(0.98)]$   
 (ii)  $(2)^{1/5} \cos \frac{4n+3}{10}\pi$ , where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$ ; (iii)  $\pm 2\sqrt{2}$   
 (iv)  $2^3\sqrt{2} \cos r\pi/9$ , where  $r = 1, 7$  or 13
3.  $\pm i, \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} \pm i), \frac{1}{2}(-\sqrt{3} \pm i)$
5. (i)  $1, -1, \cos(\pm \pi/5), \cos(\pm 3\pi/5)$   
 (ii)  $-1, \frac{1}{2}(1 \pm i\sqrt{3}), \pm(1+i)/\sqrt{2}, \pm(-1+i)/\sqrt{2}$   
 (iii)  $\frac{1 \pm i}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-1 \pm i}{\sqrt{2}}; 1, \cos\left(\pm \frac{2\pi}{5}\right), \cos\left(\pm \frac{4\pi}{5}\right)$ .  
 (iv)  $\cos(2n+1)\pi/6$ , where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ ;  $2(2m+1)\pi/3$ , where  $m = 0, 1, 2$
6.  $(-1+i)/\sqrt{2}, (1-i)/\sqrt{2}$
7.  $\pm 1, \pm i, \pm \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{6} \pm i \sin \frac{\pi}{6}\right), \pm \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3} \pm i \sin \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ ; Last four values
9.  $x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1 = 0$ .

**Problems 19.4, page 655**

1.  $32 \cos^5 \theta - 24 \cos^3 \theta + 6 \cos \theta$   
 13.  $-(2)^{-11} (\sin 120 - 2 \sin 10\theta - 4 \sin 8\theta + 10 \sin 6\theta + 5 \sin 4\theta - 20 \sin 2\theta)$   
 14.  $\sin^5 \theta = A \sin \theta - B \sin 3\theta + C \sin 5\theta$ .

**Problems 19.5, page 661**

1. (i)  $e^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy, e^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy$  (ii)  $ie^5$ . (iii)  $e^{16} \cos 30, e^{16} \sin 30$   
 5.  $[(pq' - p'q)(qr' - q'r)]^2 = [(pq' - p'q)^2 + (qr' - q'r)^2](pr' - p'r)^2$   
 10.  $\frac{1}{64} (\cosh 7\theta + 7 \cosh 5\theta + 21 \cosh 3\theta + 35 \cosh \theta)$   
 17.  $-\log^3$

18.  $-13/12$ .

## Problems 19.6, page 664

10.  $\pm \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{i}{4} \log \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta}$  according as  $\cos \theta$  is + ve or - ve

11.  $\sin^{-1}(\sqrt{\sin \theta}) + i \log [\sqrt{(1 + \sin \theta)} - \sqrt{\sin \theta}]$ .

## Problems 19.7, page 667

1. (i)  $\log_e 10 + i [\tan^{-1}(4/3) \pm 2n\pi]$ ; (ii)  $\log_e 1 + i(\pi + 2n\pi)$

4. (i)  $\sqrt{2}e^{-(2n-\frac{1}{4})\pi}, (2n-\frac{1}{4})\pi + \log \sqrt{2}$ ; (ii)  $e^{-\pi^2/8}, (\pi/4) \log_e 2$

9.  $\sqrt{[\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x + \cosh 2y)]} - i \tan^{-1}(\tan x \tanh y)$

10. (i)  $2n\pi \pm i \log(2 + \sqrt{3})$ ; (ii)  $-\frac{1}{2} \log 3 + (n + \frac{1}{2})i\pi$ .

## Problems 19.8, page 669

1.  $e^{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \cos(\theta + \sin^2 \theta)$

2.  $\sin \alpha \cos(\cos \beta) \cosh(\sin \beta) - \cos \alpha \sin(\cos \beta) \sinh(\sin \beta)$

3.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{x \sin \alpha}{1 + x \cos \alpha}$ , except when  $x = 1$  and  $\alpha = (2n+1)\pi$       4.  $\log(2 \cos \theta/2)$

5.  $-\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}(\cos \beta \operatorname{cosech} \alpha)$

6.  $\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{2c \sin \alpha}{1 - c^2}$

7.  $(2 \cos \theta)^{-1/2} \cos \theta/2$

8.  $\sin \frac{n(\pi - \alpha)}{2} / (2 \sin \alpha/2)^n$

9.  $\sin \left( \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\beta}{2}$

10.  $\frac{\cos(\alpha + \frac{1}{2}(n-1)\beta) \sin n \frac{\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\beta}$

11.  $\frac{\sin \alpha (\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha)}{1 - \sin 2\alpha + \sin^2 \alpha}$

12.  $\frac{1 - x \cos \theta - x^n \cos n\theta + x^{n+1} \cos(n-1)\theta}{1 - 2x \cos \theta + x^2}$ .

## Problems 19.9, page 670

2. 0.053 radians

3.  $1^\circ 59'$

4. 39.7.

## Problems 19.10, page 670

1. (b)

2. (c)

3. (b)

4. (c)

5. (b)

6. (d)

7. odd

8.  $32 \cos^6 \theta - 48 \cos^4 \theta + 18 \cos^2 \theta - 1$

9.  $6(1-2i)$

10.  $2i \sin n\theta$

11.  $\frac{1}{25}(-6 + 17i)$

12.  $\cosh x \cos y$

13.  $\frac{1}{19}$  radians

14. 1

15.  $-\cos x \sinh y$

16.  $e^{-\pi/4\sqrt{2}}$

17.  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma$

18.  $2i n\pi$

19. real

20.  $\sinh \phi$

21.  $\sinh 2\phi / (\cosh 2\theta + \cosh 2\phi)$

22.  $16 \cos^5 \alpha - 20 \cos^3 \alpha + 5 \cos \alpha$

23. an equilateral

24.  $\pi/2$

25.  $x = \pm 1, y = -4$ .

26. a circle

27. True

28. True

29. True

30. True

31. False

32. True

33. False.

## Problems 20.1, page 682

4.  $a = 1, b = -6, c = 1, d = 2, e = 4$

6. (i) and (ii) Not analytic. (iii) Analytic

7.  $p = -1$

11 & 12.  $f(z)$  is not analytic at origin although C-R equations are satisfied there

14. (i)  $z^3 + 3z^2 + 1 + i\bar{c}$ ; (ii)  $\cos z$ ; (iii)  $\log z$ ; (iv)  $i/z$ ; (v)  $e^z + i(c-z)$ ; (vi)  $ze^{2z} + i\bar{c}$ ; (vii)  $z \sin z$ ; (viii)  $x^2e^z + i\bar{c}$

15. (i)  $(1+i)/z + c$ ; (ii)  $\cos z + c$ ; (iii)  $e^z$ ; (iv)  $\bar{z}e^{-\bar{z}} + c$ ; (v)  $1 + ize^{-z}$ ; (vi)  $(2 \cos x \cosh y)/(\cos 2x + \cosh 2y)$

16. (i)  $f(z) = c - iz^3$ ; (ii)  $f(z) = \left(\frac{1}{2} - \cot\frac{z}{2}\right)$ ; (iii)  $\frac{\cot z}{1+c} + c\left(\frac{1+3i}{5}\right)e^z + c$

17.  $\psi = 3xy^2 - x^3 + c$

18.  $2 \tan^{-1}(y/x) ; 2 \log z + c$

20.  $v = C - e^{-2xy} \cos(x^2 - y^2) ; f(z) = C - ie^{iz^2}$

22. (i)  $x^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y^4 = c$  (ii)  $x^2 - y^2 + 2e^x \sin y = c$  (iii)  $r^2 \sin 2\theta = c$

23. (i)  $x/(x^2 + y^2)$ ; (ii)  $\frac{1}{2} \log(x^2 + y^2)$

24. (i)  $a(1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \log r)$ ; (ii)  $(r + 1/r) \cos \theta + (r - 1/r) \sin \theta + c$

27.  $-2 \tan^{-1}[(y-2)(x-1)] , 2i \log(z-1-2i)$ .

## Problems 20.2, page 687

1.  $z = \pm i$

2.  $w = -1/z$

3.  $w = (2i - 6z)/(iz - 3)$ ; fixed points  $z = i, 2i$ ; no critical points

4.  $w = \frac{(20 + 18i) - (32 + 12i)z}{(29 + 17i) - (11 - 3i)z}$

5. (i)  $w = i(1-z)/(1+z)$ ; (ii)  $w = \frac{(4i-2)+(5-3i)z}{2i+(1+i)z}$  (iii)  $w = (1-z)/(1+z)$ .

## Problems 20.3, page 692

1. (i)  $I(w) > 0$ ; (ii) Region bounded by the parabolas  $v^2 = 4(1 \pm u)$ ; and  $u^2 = 1 - 2v$ ; (iii) Region bounded by parabolas  $v^2 = \frac{1}{4} \pm u$ ,  $v^2 = 4(1 \pm u)$ ; (iv) Region boundary  $\rho = 2\sqrt{\rho} \cos\frac{\phi}{2} + 3$ .

2.  $w = z^6$

3. Lines parallel to  $x$  and  $y$  axes map into two families of rectangular hyperbolas in the  $w$ -plane which cut each other at right angles. Lines parallel to  $u$  and  $v$  axes map into two families of parabolas in the  $z$  plane which cut each other orthogonally. It is conformal at  $z = 0$ 

4. (a) Line  $4v + 1 = 0$

5. (b) Every circle through the origin ( $z = 0$ ) transforms into a st. line not passing through the origin ( $w = 0$ ). If a line passes through  $z = 0$ , its image is a line through  $w = 0$ . (b) Circle with centre  $(1/2, 1/2)$  and radius  $(1/\sqrt{2})$  (c) Lemniscate  $p^2 = \cos 2\phi$

10.  $z = \pm a$

11. See § 20.10 (3)

14. See § 20.10(4).

## Problems 20.4, page 694

1.  $z = \cosh w$

3.  $w = \sin z$

4.  $w = \log z$ .

## Problems 20.5, page 696

1. (a)  $(5-i)/6$  (b)  $(5+i)/6$

2. (i)  $4 + (25/3)i$ ; (ii)  $4 + 8i$

3.  $\frac{1}{6}(64i - 103)$

6. (i)  $i$ ; (ii)  $2i$ ; (iii)  $0$

7. (a)  $\frac{1}{3}(i-1)$ , (b)  $\frac{1}{6}(5i-3)$

9. (i)  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; (ii)  $-\frac{2}{3}$ .

## Problems 20.6, page 702

1. (i) 0 ; (ii)  $2\pi i$   
 4. (i)  $5\pi i$  ; (ii)  $\pi i/2$  (iii)  $4\pi i$   
 7. (i)  $8\pi i$  ; (ii) 0
2. 0  
 5. (a)  $-10\pi i$  (b)  $2\pi ie$   
 8. (i) 0 ; (ii)  $2\pi(6 + 13i)$  ; (iii)  $12\pi i$
3. (a) zero ; (b) zero  
 6. (i)  $4\pi i$  ; (ii)  $2\pi ie^{-1}$  ; (iii)  $-\pi i$   
 9. zero.

## Problems 20.7, page 709

1.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} n(z-1)^n$ ; Convgt. in  $|z-1| < 1$
2.  $f(z) = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{u}{9}(z+i) - \frac{7}{27}(z+1)^2 + \dots$ . Region of convergence is  $|z+i| < 1$
3. (i)  $\frac{1}{2}(z-1) - \frac{1}{2^2}(z-1)^2 + \frac{1}{2^3}(z-1)^3 - \dots$ , (ii)  $-(z-\pi/2) + (z-\pi/2)^3/3! - (z-\pi/2)^5/5! + \dots$   
 (iii) (a)  $f(z) = -\frac{1}{5} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (z+1)^n - \frac{1}{20} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z+1}{4}\right)^n$  in the region  $|z+1| < 1$ . Also,  $(z+1) < 4$   
 (b)  $f(z) = -\frac{1}{5} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z-1}{5}\right)^n - \frac{1}{10} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z-1}{2}\right)^n$  in the region  $|z-1| < 2$ . Also  $|z-1| < 3$
4. (i)  $\frac{1}{z+1} + \frac{1}{(z+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(z+1)^3} + \dots + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{z+1}{2} + \frac{(z+1)^2}{2^2} + \frac{(z+1)^3}{2^3} \right]$   
 (ii)  $\frac{1}{4z} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{12} \left( 1 - \frac{z}{3} + \frac{z^2}{9} - \dots \right)$ , (iii)  $-\frac{1}{2(z-1)} - 3 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(z-1)^{n-1}}{2^{n+1}}$
5. (i)  $e \left[ (z-1)^{-2} + (z-1)^{-1} + \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{1}{3!}(z-1) + \frac{1}{4!}(z-1)^2 + \dots \right]$   
 (ii)  $e^2(z-1)^{-3} + 2e^2(z-1)^{-2} + 2e^2(z-1)^{-1} + \frac{4e^2}{3} + \frac{2e^2}{3}(z-1) + \dots$
6. (i)  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} n \cdot (z-1)^{-n}$  for  $|z-1| > 1$ . (ii)  $-\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{z^{2n-5}}{2(n-1)!}$
7. (i)  $1 + \frac{3}{z} \left( 1 - \frac{2}{z} + \frac{2^2}{z^2} - \frac{2^3}{z^3} + \dots \right) - \frac{8}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{z}{3} + \frac{z^2}{3^2} - \frac{z^3}{3^3} + \dots \right)$   
 (ii)  $\frac{2}{z+2} + \frac{3}{(z+2)^2} + \frac{3^2}{(z+2)^3} + \dots + \frac{1}{5} \left( 1 + \frac{z+2}{5} + \frac{(z+2)^2}{5^2} + \frac{(z+2)^3}{5^3} + \dots \right)$   
 (iii) (a)  $\frac{7}{z} - \frac{9}{z^2} - \frac{45}{z^3} - \frac{81}{z^4} + \dots$ , (b)  $\frac{5}{2(z-3)} + \frac{7}{12} - \frac{z-3}{24} - \frac{5(z-3)^2}{432} + \frac{7(z-3)^2}{864} + \dots$
8. (a)  $\frac{z}{4} - \frac{5z^2}{16} + \frac{21}{64}z^5 - \dots$ ; (b)  $\frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{z^5} - \frac{1}{z^3} - \frac{z}{4} + \frac{z^3}{16} - \frac{z^5}{64} + \dots \right)$ ; (c)  $\frac{1}{z^3} - \frac{3}{z^5} + \dots$
9.  $z = 0, z = 2$  are the isolated singularities  
 10.  $z = 0$  is an isolated essential singularity
11.  $z = 0$  is a non-isolated essential singularity
12.  $z = 1$  is a pole of order 2  
 13.  $z = 1$  is a pole of order 4
14.  $z = \alpha$  is a double pole and  $z = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  are simple poles.

## Problems 20.8, page 715

1.  $-\frac{1}{t} - 2i + 3t + 4i t^2 + \dots$  where  $t = z - i ; -1$

59. essential singularity

60. zero

$$61. \sin z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left\{ 1 + (z - \pi/4) - \frac{(z - \pi/4)^2}{2!} - \frac{(z - \pi/4)^3}{3!} + \frac{(z - \pi/4)^4}{4!} + \dots \right\}$$

62. a circle with centre (3, 2) and radius 2 in  $w$ -plane.63.  $n\pi$ ,  $n$  an integer64.  $\phi(a)/\psi'(a)$ 

65. circles

66. True

67. False

68. True

69. True

70. False

71. True

72. True

73. True

74. True

75. True

76. True

77. False

78. False

79. False

80. True

81. True

82. True.

## Problems 21.1, page 732

1.  $\frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{24}{s^4} + \frac{3(s-2)}{s^4+9}$

2.  $\frac{1}{s} + \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{s^{3/2}} + \sqrt[3]{\left(\frac{\pi}{s}\right)}$

3.  $\frac{3s-20}{s^2-25}$

4.  $\frac{s \cos b - a \sin b}{s^2 + a^2}$

5.  $\frac{s^2 - 2s + 4}{s(s^2 + 4)}$

6.  $\frac{2(s^2 - 5)}{(s^2 + 1)(s^2 + 25)}$

7.  $\frac{\sqrt{\pi} - e^{1(1/4)s}}{2s^3/2}$

8.  $\frac{5}{4} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} - \frac{3/2}{s^2 + 9} + \frac{1/2}{s^2 + 25} \right\}$

9.  $\frac{s(s^2 + 28)}{(s^2 + 4)(s^2 + 36)}$

10.  $\frac{b}{(s+a)^2 - b^2}$

11.  $\frac{60}{s-2} - \frac{s-2}{s^2 - 4s + 20}$

12.  $\frac{30(s+3)}{(s^2 + 6s + 13)(s^2 + 6s + 73)}$

13.  $\frac{2}{(s+1)(s^2 + 2s + 5)}$

14.  $\frac{1}{8} \left\{ \frac{3}{s-2} - \frac{4(s-2)}{s^2 - 4s + 8} + \frac{s-4}{s^2 - 8s + 32} \right\}$

15.  $\frac{a(s^2 + 2a^2)}{s^4 + 4a^4}$

16.  $\frac{3}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{s^2 - 9} + \frac{s^2 - 13}{s^4 - 10s^2 + 169} \right]$

17.  $\frac{2}{(s+2)^3}$

18.  $\frac{1}{n} + \frac{3}{(s+1)^2} + \frac{6}{(s+2)^3} + \frac{6}{(s+3)^4}$

19.  $4 \frac{(4s^2 + 4s - 1)}{(4s^2 + 1)^2}$

19.  $4 \frac{(4s^2 + 4s - 1)}{(4s^2 + 1)^2}$

20.  $\frac{4}{s} - \frac{e^{-s}}{s}$

21.  $\frac{1 + e^{-\pi s}}{s^2 + 1}$

22.  $\frac{e^{-\pi s/3}}{s^2 + 1}$

23.  $e^{-2\pi s/3} \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}$

24.  $\frac{2}{s^3} - \frac{e^{-2s}}{s^3} (2 + 3s + 3s^2) + \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2} (5s - 1)$

25.  $\frac{4}{(s-1)(s^2 - 2s + 5)}$

## Problems 21.2, page 734

1.  $(1/s^2 T) - e^{-sT}/s(1 - e^{sT})$

2.  $[Ew/(s^2 + w^2)] \coth(\pi s/2w)$

3.  $(a/s) \tanh(as/2)$

4.  $(1/s^2) \tanh \frac{1}{2} as$

5.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(s^2 + a^2)}}$

6.  $(s^2 - 2as + a^2 + b^2)^{-1/2}$

7.  $\frac{2}{(s-2)\sqrt{(s+1)}}$

## Problems 21.3, page 740

1.  $\frac{s+1}{s(s^2 + 2s + 2)}$

4.  $\frac{2(3s^2 + 4)}{s^2(s^2 + 4)^2}$

5.  $\frac{16}{(s^2 + 4)^2}$

6.  $\frac{2s^3 - 6a^2 s}{(s^2 + a^2)^3}$

7.  $\frac{2as}{(s^2 - a^2)^2}$

8.  $\frac{6(s-2)}{(s^2 - 4s + 13)^2}$

9.  $\frac{8(s+2)}{s^2 + 4s + 20}$

10.  $\frac{2(s^3 + 6s^2 + 9s + 2)}{(s^2 + 4s + 5)^3}$

11.  $\log \{(s+b)/(s+a)\}$

12.  $\cot^{-1}(s)$

13.  $\frac{1}{2} \log \{(s^2 + 36)/(s^2 + 16)\}$

14.  $\frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{s^2 + b^2}{(s-a)^2} \right)$

15.  $\cot^{-1}(s+1)$

16.  $\frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{s^2 + 9}{s^2} \right)$

17.  $\cot^{-1}s - \frac{1}{2}s \log(1+s^{-2})$

18.  $\frac{1}{s - \log 2} + \frac{2s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} + \frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{s^2 + 9}{s^2 + 4} \right)$

19. (i)  $\log 2/3$ ; (ii)  $\pi/8$ ; (iii)  $12/169$ ; (iv)  $\frac{8(s+1)}{s(s^2 + 2s + 17)}$

21. (i)  $\frac{1}{s} \cot^{-1}(s)$ ; (ii)  $\frac{1}{s} \cdot \frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$ ; (iii)  $\frac{\cot^{-1}(s-1)}{s}$ .

### Problems 21.4, page 743

1.  $\frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{5t}{2} - \sin \frac{5t}{2} \right) - 4 \cosh 3t + 6 \sinh 3t$

2.  $e^{3t} - e^{2t}$

3.  $3e^{t/2} + 2e^{t/3}$

4.  $e^{2t} + 2e^{-4t}$

5.  $\frac{1}{3} (8e^{2t} - e^{-t})$

6.  $\cosh t$

7.  $e^t + e^{-2t} - 2e^{3t}$

8.  $2e^{3t} - \frac{3}{5}e^{2t} - \frac{2}{5}e^{7t}$

9.  $\frac{1}{2} e^t - e^{2t} + \frac{5}{2} e^{3t}$

10.  $\frac{1}{2}t \sinh t$

11.  $\frac{1}{3}t(e^t - e^{-2t})$

12.  $\frac{1}{13} (3e^{3t} - 3 \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t)$

13.  $\frac{1}{2}(\sin t - te^{-t})$

14.  $\frac{1}{2} [\cos at + \cosh at]$

15.  $(\frac{1}{3}a^2) [e^{at} - e^{-at/2} [\cos(\sqrt{3}at/2) + \sqrt{3} \sin(\sqrt{3}at/2)]]$

16.  $\frac{1}{3} (5 \sin t - \sin 2t)$

17.  $\frac{1}{3} e^{-2t} (6 \cos 3t - 7 \sin 3t)$

18.  $\frac{1}{5} (1 + e^{-t}) \sin t + \frac{3}{5} (1 - e^{-t}) \cos t$

19.  $\frac{1}{3} e^{-t} (\sin t + \sin 2t)$

20.  $(2/\sqrt{3}) \sinh(\frac{1}{2}t) \sin(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}t)$

21.  $\cos at \sinh at$ .

### Problems 21.5, page 750

1.  $\frac{1}{25} (e^{-5t} + 5t - 1)$

2.  $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{4} \left( t^2 + t + \frac{1}{2} \right) e^{-2t}$

3.  $\frac{1}{a^2} \cos \left( \frac{bt}{a} \right)$

4.  $\frac{1}{a^2} \left( t - \frac{1}{a} \sin at \right)$

5.  $\frac{1}{2} t^2 + \cos t + 1$

6.  $\frac{1}{2} t e^{-2t} \sin 2t$

7.  $t \sin at$

8.  $\frac{1}{2} (a^2 t^2 - 4at + 2) e^{-at}$

9.  $\frac{1 - e^t}{t}$

10.  $\frac{1}{t} (e^{-bt} - e^{-at})$

11.  $e^{-t} - e^{-2t} - e^{-3t}$

12.  $\frac{1}{t} (\cos at - \cos bt)$

13.  $\frac{2}{t} (1 - \cosh at)$

14.  $\frac{2}{t} (e^t - \cos t)$

15.  $\frac{\sin 2t}{t}$

16.  $\frac{\sin t}{t}$

17.  $\frac{2(\sinh t - t \cosh t)}{t^2}$

18.  $\frac{e^{-bt} - e^{-at}}{a - b}$

19.  $\frac{1}{2a^3} (\sin at - at \cos at)$

20.  $\frac{1}{a^3} (at - \sin at)$

21.  $t(e^{-t} + 1) + 2(e^{-t} - 1)$

22.  $\frac{1}{16} (e^{2t} - e^{-2t} - 4te^{-2t})$

23.  $\frac{1}{13} (3 \sin 3t + 2 \cos 2t - 2e^{-2t})$

24.  $\frac{t^2}{2} + \cos t - 1$

25.  $\frac{e^{-2t}}{54} (\sin 3t - 3t \cos 3t)$

## Problems 21.6, page 754

1.  $y = \frac{7}{4} e^{-t} - \frac{3}{4} e^{-3t} - \frac{1}{2} te^{-t}$

2.  $x = \frac{at}{2} \sinh t$

3.  $y = t - 3 \sin t + \cos t$

4.  $y = 2t + 3 + \frac{1}{2}(e^{3t} - e^t) - 2e^{2t}$

5.  $y = 4e^{2t} (1+t) - 7e^t$

6.  $y = 2 \cos 5t + t \sin 5t$

7.  $y = \frac{1}{2\omega} \sin \omega t$

8.  $y = \frac{1}{8} e^t - \frac{1}{40} e^{-3t} - \frac{1}{10} (2 \sin t + \cos t)$

9.  $y = \frac{1}{2} (\cos kt + \cosh kt)$

10.  $y = \frac{1}{8} [(3-t^2) \sin t - 3t \cos t]$

11.  $y = \frac{11}{3} e^{-t} (\sin t + \sin 2t)$

12.  $y = -\frac{12}{5} + \frac{12}{5} e^{-t} \cos 2t + \frac{7}{10} e^{-t} \sin 2t$ 
13.  $y = e^{2t} (x^2 - 6x + 12) - e^t (15x^2 + 7x + 11)$

14.  $x = \frac{4}{9} \sin 2t - \frac{5}{9} \sin t - \frac{1}{3} t \cos 2t$

15.  $y = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3 \sin t}{t} - \cos t \right)$

16.  $y = e^{2t}$

17.  $y = t$

18.  $y = 3J_0(2t)$

21.  $(n \sin at - a \sin nt) F_0 / mn(n^2 - a^2)$ , where  $n^2 = k/m$ .

## Problems 21.7, page 756

1.  $x = \frac{1}{2} (e^t + \cos t + 2 \sin t - t \cos t), y = \frac{1}{2} (t \sin t - e^t + \cos t - \sin t)$

2.  $x = e^t + e^{-t}, y = e^{-t} - e^t + \sin t$

3.  $x = 2 + t^2/2, y = -1 - t^2/2$

4.  $x = \frac{1}{10} (5 - 2e^{-t} - 3e^{-6t/11}), y = \frac{1}{5} (e^{-t} - e^{-6t/11})$ 
5.  $x = e^6 (1 + 2t) + 2e^{3t}, y = \sinh t + \cosh t - e^{-3t} - te^t$

6.  $i_1 = \frac{a}{p+\omega} (\sin \omega t + \sin pt); i_2 = \frac{a}{p-\omega} (\cos \omega t - \cos pt)$ .

## Problems 21.8, page 762

1.  $\frac{2}{s^2 + 4} (e^{-2\pi s} - e^{-4\pi s})$

2. (i)  $(1-2t)u(t-\pi) + 2tu(t), \frac{2}{s^2} + \left( \frac{1-2\pi}{s} - \frac{2}{s^2} \right) e^{-as}$

(ii)  $t^2 [u(t) - u(t-2)], \frac{2(1-e^{-2s})}{s^3} - \frac{4e^{-2s}(1+s)}{s^2}$

(iii)  $\{u(t) - u(t-T)\} \cos(\omega t + \phi); [(s \cos \phi - \omega \sin \phi) - e^{-sT} \times (s \cos(\phi + \omega T) - \omega \sin(\phi + \omega T))] / (s^2 + \omega^2)$

3. (i)  $\frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} \right) e^{-\pi s} - \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} \right) e^{-2\pi s}$

(ii)  $\frac{1}{s^2 + 1} + e^{-\pi s} \left( \frac{s}{s^2 + 4} - \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} \right) + e^{-2\pi s} \left( \frac{s}{s^2 + 9} - \frac{s}{s^2 + 4} \right)$

(iii)  $\frac{2}{s^3} (1 + e^{-2s} (2s^2 - 1) - 2e^{-4s} (1 + 4s))$

4. (i)  $e^{-s}/(s-1)$ ; (ii)  $2e^{-s}/s^3$ ; (iii)  $e^{-2s} \left\{ \frac{24}{s^4} + \frac{42}{s^3} + \frac{28}{s^2} + \frac{25}{s} \right\}$ ; (iv)  $e^{-s}(2+2s+s^2+s^3)/s^3$

5.  $20e^{-2}$

6. (i)  $-\sin t \cdot u(t-\pi)$ ; (ii)  $\frac{1}{3} e^{-4(t-2)} \sin 3(t-2) \cdot u(t-2)$ ;

(iii)  $\frac{1}{2} e^{-(t-1)} (t-1)^2 u(t-1)$  (iv)  $3 - 4(t-1)u(t-1) + 4(t-3)u(t-3)$

7.  $y = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2t + \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos 2t) - \left[ \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos(t-1)) u(t-1) \right]$

8.  $x = 3 - 2 \cos t + 2(t-4 - \sin(t-4)) u(t-4)$ .

9.  $y(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{2Wx^2(3l-5x)}{81EI}, & 0 < x < l/3 \\ \frac{2Wx^2(3l-5x)}{81EI} + \frac{W}{6EI} \left( x - \frac{l}{3} \right)^3, & \frac{l}{3} < x < l \end{cases}$

10.  $y(x) = \frac{wl^2}{16EI} x^2 - \frac{wl}{12EI} x^3 + \frac{w}{24EI} x^4 - \frac{w}{24EI} (x-l/2)^4 u(x-l/2)$

11.  $x = \frac{I}{mn} e^{-\mu t/2m} \sin nt; \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{I}{m} e^{-\mu t/2m} \left( \cos nt - \frac{\mu}{2mn} \sin nt \right)$ , where  $n^2 = \frac{k}{m} - \frac{\mu^2}{4m^2}$ .

[www.engproblems.com](http://www.engproblems.com) Problems 21.9, page 764 and 8.000

1.  $\frac{2s}{(s^2+1)^2}$

2. (d)

3. (b)

4.  $\frac{1}{s^2 - 4s + 5}$

5.  $te^{-2t}$

6.  $\frac{1}{3} e^{-2t} \sin 3t$

7.  $s \bar{f}(s) - f(0)$

8.  $\frac{1}{8} (2-3t) e^{-3t/2}$

9.  $\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{s} + \frac{s}{s^2-16} \right]$

10.  $\frac{1}{s-\log 2}$

11.  $\frac{k!}{(s+1)^{k+1}}$

12.  $\frac{2}{13}$

13.  $e^{-at/s}$

14.  $\Gamma(3/2)/s^{3/2}$

15.  $s^2 f(s) - sf(0) - f'(0)$

16.  $\frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{3s}{s^2+16} + \frac{s}{s^2+144} \right]$

17.  $\cot^{-1}(s/a)$

18.  $\frac{e^{-3t} t^4}{24}$

19.  $\frac{s \cos 3 - 2 \sin 3}{s^2 + 4}$

20. (c)

21.  $f(t-a) u(t-a)$

22.  $e^{-as}$

23.  $1 - 3t + 2t^2$

24.  $\int_0^t f(t) dt$

25.  $\int_0^T \frac{e^{-st} f(t) dt}{(1-e^{-st})}$

26.  $\frac{1}{(s+1)^2 (s+2)}$

27.  $\frac{2(s-3)}{s^2-6s+34} + \frac{12}{s^2-6s+25}$

28.  $1/(s-\log 4)$

29.  $\frac{e^{-3t}}{\sqrt{\pi t}}$

30. (d)

31.  $\frac{t}{2} \sin \frac{t}{2}$

32. (c)

33. (c)

34. (ii)

35. (iii)

36. (ii)

37. (iv)

38. (i)

[www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com](http://www.engineeringonyourfingertips.com)

39.  $\int_a^b f(x)dx$

40. (ii)

41. (iii)

42. (d)

43. True

44. False

45. False.

## Problems 22.1, page 776

1.  $\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \lambda \cos \lambda x}{\lambda} d\lambda; \frac{\pi}{2}$  for  $|x| < 1, \frac{\pi}{4}$  for  $|x| = 1, 0$  for  $|x| > 1$

2. (i)  $\frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \omega - \omega \cos \omega}{\omega^3} \cos \omega x d\omega$  (ii)  $\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \cos \omega x \frac{a}{a + \omega^2} d\omega$

4. (i)  $\frac{2\sin as}{s}, \pi$ ; (ii)  $2((a^2 s^2 - 2)\sin as + 2as \cos as)/s^3$

5.  $\frac{4}{s^3} (\sin sa - sa \cos sa)$  6. (i)  $\sqrt{(3\pi)} e^{-3s^2/4}$  (ii)  $\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{(3is - s^2/4)}$

7.  $\frac{1 - \cos 2s}{s}, \frac{\sin 2s}{s}$  8.  $\sqrt{(\pi/2)} e^{-as}$  9.  $\frac{a}{a^2 + s^2}; \frac{\pi}{2a} e^{-as}$

10. 1 13. (i)  $\frac{\pi}{2a^2} (1 - e^{-as})$  (ii)  $\tan^{-1}(s/a)$

11.  $\frac{1}{a\sqrt{2}} e^{-s^2/4a^2}; \frac{1}{2a^3\sqrt{2}} e^{-s^2/4a^2}$

14. (i)  $\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\sin [a(1-s)]}{1-s} - \frac{\sin [a(1+s)]}{1+s} \right\}$  (ii)  $(2 \cos s - \cos 4s - 1)/s^2 - (2 \sin s)/s$

15.  $2/(\pi s^2)$  16.  $F_s(p) = -32(-1)^p/p\pi; F_c(p) = 32 \frac{(-1)^p - 1}{p^2\pi^2}$

17.  $(\pi/s) \cos s/c$  19.  $f(x) = (2 + 2 \cos x - 4 \cos 2x)/\pi x$  20.  $2/\pi(1+x^2)$ .

## Problems 22.2, page 780

2.  $\frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-|x-t|+|t|} dt$

5.  $2 \left( \frac{1 - \cos s}{s^2} \right).$

## Problems 22.3, page 783

1.  $\frac{1}{9} [e^{-t} + e^{2t} (3t - 1)]$

2.  $\frac{1}{5} (e^{-2t} - 2 \sin t - \cos t)$

3.  $(\sinh at - at)/a^2$

4.  $\frac{1}{2} [e^x(x-1) + \cos x]$

5.  $\frac{1}{2} (\sin t - t \cos t).$

## Problems 22.4, page 791

1.  $y = 30 e^{-75t} \cos 5x$

2.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{V_o}{n\pi} (1 - \cos n\pi) e^{-n^2 t \sin nx_0}$

3.  $u(x, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-s^2 t} \left\{ \frac{\sin (1+x)s + \sin (1-x)s}{s} \right\} ds$

6.  $\theta(x, t) = \theta_0 \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{(kt)}} \right) + \theta_0 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left\{ \operatorname{erf} \frac{nl-x}{2\sqrt{(kt)}} - \operatorname{erf} \frac{nl+x}{2\sqrt{(kt)}} \right\}.$

## Problems 22.5, page 792

1.  $F_c(s) = \int_0^{\infty} f(t) \cos st dt$

2.  $s^2/2$

3. The Fourier transform of the convolution of  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  is the product of their Fourier transforms.

4.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(s) e^{-isx} ds$

5.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} t^n f(t) e^{ist} dt$

6.  $e^{isa} F(s)$

7.  $\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \sin \lambda x \int_0^{\infty} f(t) \sin \lambda t dt d\lambda$

8.  $\frac{1}{a}$

9.  $-s^2 [F(u)]$

10.  $\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \sin(\lambda x) d\lambda \int_0^{\pi} \sin(\lambda t) dt$

11.  $-\frac{n\pi}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \cdot \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx$

12.  $\frac{1}{a} F\left(\frac{\lambda}{a}\right)$

13.  $f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi^3} \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1 - \cos px}{p^2} \right) \sin px$

14.  $\frac{1}{2} F(s/2)$

15.  $1/(s^2 + 1)$

16. True

17. False

18. True

19. True

20. False

21. True.

## Problems 23.1, page 800

1. (i)  $e^{az}$ ; (ii)  $z(e^{-z} - 1)$ ; (iii)  $\frac{z}{z - e^{ia}}$

2. (i)  $\frac{2z}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{z/\sqrt{2}}{z^2 - \sqrt{2}z + 1} + \frac{z}{z-1}$ ; (ii)  $\frac{z^3 - 3z^2 + 4z}{(z-1)^3}$ ; (iii)  $\frac{z(z+1)}{(z-1)^3} + \frac{3z}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{2z}{z-1}$

6. (i)  $\frac{z^2 \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$  (ii)  $\cos \alpha \frac{z(z - \cos \pi/8)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \pi/8 + 1} - \sin \alpha \frac{z \sin \pi/8}{z^2 - 22 \cos \pi/8 + 1}$

7.  $\frac{z(z - \cos \theta)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}, |z| > 1; \frac{z(z^2 \cos \theta - 2z + \cos \theta)}{(z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1)^2}$  8.  $\frac{z^2}{z^2 + 1}, |z| > 1; \frac{z^2}{z^2 + a^2}$

9. (i)  $\frac{z}{z - e^{-a}}$ ; (ii)  $\frac{z e^{-a}}{(z - e^{-a})^2}$ ; (iii)  $\frac{(z + e^{-a}) e^{-a}}{(z - e^{-a})^3}$

12.  $\frac{z^2(1+3z^2)}{(1-z)(1+z^2)}$  13.  $u_2 = 2, u_3 = 11.$

## Problems 23.2 page 804

1.  $\frac{z}{z-4}; |z| > 4$

2.  $\frac{z}{2-z}; |z| < 2$

3.  $\frac{3z}{(4-z)(z-3)}; 3 < |z| < 4.$

4.  $\frac{5z}{(4-5z)^2}; |z| > 5$

5.  $-\log(1-3/z); |z| > 3$

6.  $e^{3/z}$ , ROC is  $z$ -plane

7.  $(1-e^a/z)^{-1}; |z| > |e^a|.$

## Problems 23.3, page 807

1.  $\frac{1}{2} (3^{n+1} - 1)$

2.  $(n+1)a^n$

3.  $\frac{1}{2} n(n-1)$

5.  $4a^n$

6.  $(1/3)^n - 2^n$

7.  $n$

8.  $\frac{3}{4} \left\{ \frac{1}{(2)^{n-1}} + \frac{1}{(-4)^n} \right\}$

9.  $(n^2 + 7n + 4)(4)^{n-1}$

13.  $u_n = (2)^{n-1} + (3)^{n-1} + (4)^{n-1}$  ( $n > 0$ )
12.  $(-1)^{n+1} - 2n + \cos n\pi/2$
14. (i)  $\left(-\frac{1}{3} - \frac{z}{3^2} - \frac{z^2}{3^3} - \frac{z^3}{3^4} \dots\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{z}{2^2} + \frac{z^2}{2^3} + \frac{z^3}{2^4} + \dots\right)$ ; (ii)  $(-2^{n-1}) z^{-n}$ ,  $n > 0$   
 (iii)  $(3^{n-1} - 2^{n-1}) z^{-n}$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , 0,  $n \leq 0$
15.  $\frac{1}{2} (n-1)(n-2)5^{n-3}$ ,  $n \geq 3$  and = 0,  $n < 3$
17.  $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{3} \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$
19.  $u_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2} [(i)^{n-2} + (-i)^{n-2}]$
11.  $2 + (2)^n + 3(n-1)2^n$ , ( $n \geq 1$ )
13.  $1 - e^{-at}$
16.  $2(-i)^{n-1} - (-2)^{n-1}$
20.  $2n \sin(n\pi/2)$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

## Problems 23.4, page 811

1.  $y_k = \frac{8}{5} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k - \frac{3}{5} \left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)^k$
3.  $y_n = 2^{n-1} + (-2)^{n-1}$
5.  $y_n = \frac{4}{3} [2(-1)^n + (2)^n]$
7.  $y_n = (c_1 + c_2 n) 3^n + \frac{1}{2} n(n-1) 3^{n-2}$
9.  $y_n = 2 \left[ \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^n - \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^n \right]$
11.  $y_n = \frac{1}{3} (-1)^n - \frac{2}{5} (-3)^n + \frac{1}{15} (2)^n$
13.  $y_n = c_1 4^n + \left(c_2 - \frac{n}{4}\right) 2^n + 2n - \frac{8}{3}$
15.  $y_n = \left[\frac{1}{4} - \frac{9}{4} (-3)^n\right] \mu(n)$
2.  $y(n) = (n-1)(-1)^{n-2} y(n-2) - 2^n$
4.  $f(n) = 2 + (-4)^n$
6.  $36 \left[ \frac{1}{2} - (2)^n + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \right]$
8.  $y_n = c_1 + c_2 \cdot 3^n + 5^n/8$
10.  $5 \cdot 2^n$
12.  $y_k = 1 - 2k + 2^k$
14.  $y_k = \frac{1}{2} (k+2) \frac{1}{5^k} \cos \frac{k\pi}{2}$
16.  $y_n = (-2)^{n-1}$ , ( $n \geq 1$ ).

## Problems 23.5, page 811

1.  $z/(z-1)$
2.  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n z^{-n}$
3.  $z/(z-1)^2$
4.  $az/(z-a)^2$
5.  $\frac{z \sin \theta}{z^2 - 2z \cos \theta + 1}$
6.  $e^{1/z}$
7.  $(z^2 + z)/(z-1)^3$
8.  $Z(au_n + bv_n + cw_n) = aZ(u_n) + bZ(v_n) + cZ(w_n)$
10.  $(-1)^{n-1} n$
11.  $u_0 = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} \{Z(u_n)\}$
12. False
14. True
15. True
16. False
17. False
18. False.

## Problems 24.1, page 815

1.  $a = 2.28, b = 6.1879, p = 30.46$
2.  $a = 1120, b = 55.1$
3.  $a = 0.2, b = 0.0044$
4.  $a = 0.5012, n = 0.5$
5.  $a = 0.115, b = 11.8$
6.  $a = 4.1, b = 0.43$
7.  $a = 0.0498, b = -0.02$

## Problems 24.2, page 819

1.  $y = 13.6x$   
 2. 15.2 thousand tons  
 3.  $Y = 0.004P + 0.048$   
 4.  $R = 70.052 + 0.292t$   
 5.  $a = 0.545, b = 0.636$   
 6. (a)  $y = 4.193 + 1.117x$   
 (b)  $y = 8 - 0.5x$   
 7.  $y = 1.243 - 0.004x + 0.22x^2$   
 8.  $y = 0.34 - 0.78x + 0.99x^2$   
 9.  $y = 18.866 + 66.158x - 4.333x^2$   
 10.  $R = 3.48 - 0.002V + 0.0029V^2$   
 11.  $V = 2.593 - 0.326T + 0.023T^2$

## Problems 24.3, page 823

1.  $6.32, b = 0.0095$   
 2.  $a = 1.52, b = 0.49$   
 3.  $a = 3, b = 2$   
 4.  $y = 7.187 - 5.16 \frac{1}{x}; 4.894$   
 5.  $a = 0.988, b = 3.275$   
 6.  $y = 2.978 x^{0.5143}; 5.8769$   
 7.  $a = 0.1839, b = 0.0221$   
 8.  $f(t) = 0.678 e^{-3t} + 0.312 e^{-2t}$   
 9.  $a = 146.3, k = -0.412$   
 10.  $a = 99.86, b = 1.2$

## Problems 24.4, page 826

1.  $a = 11.1, b = 0.71$   
 2.  $y = 46.05 + 6.1x$   
 3.  $a = 0.0028, b = 0.01, c = 4.18$   
 4.  $a = 15.8, b = 2.1, c = -0.5$   
 5.  $a = 1.459, b = 0.062$

## Problems 24.5, page 828

1.  $y = 0.12 + 0.47x$   
 2.  $y = 1.184 + .523x$   
 3.  $y = 1.53 + 0.063x + 0.074x^2$   
 4.  $y = 0.485 + 0.397x + 0.124x^2$

## Problems 24.6, page 829

1.  $Y = aX + b$  where  $X = x, Y = y/x$   
 2.  $Y = A + BX$ , where  $X = \log_{10} p, Y = \log_{10} v, A = \frac{1}{r} \log b, B = -1/r$   
 3. § 24.4  
 4.  $y = aX + c$ , where  $X = x^b$   
 5. (ii)  
 6.  $\Sigma y = nA + B\Sigma x, \Sigma xy = A\Sigma x + B\Sigma x^2$  where  $y = \log_{10} y, A = \log_{10} a, B = \log_{10} b$   
 7. § 24.12  
 8. Zero  
 9.  $y = aX + b$  where  $X = x^2/\log_{10} z, Y = y/\log_{10} x$   
 10.  $a = 0.0167, b = 1.05$   
 11. The moments of the observed values of  $y$  are respectively equal to the moments of the calculated values of  $y$   
 12.  $a = 1.7, b = 1.26$   
 13.  $y = a + bx$  where  $x = 1/x, y = 1/y$   
 14. (r)  
 15. (b)

## Problems 25.1, page 837

1. 336.79  
 2. 64% get more than 50 marks ; median 54.7,  $Q_1 = 46, Q_3 = 61.5$   
 3. Mean = 27.9 ; Median = 25.66 ; Mode = 21.85  
 4. Mean = 32.58 ; Median = 32.6 ; Mode = 35.1  
 5. 3.1%  
 6. 1.3%  
 7. 192 km/hr  
 8. 60 km/hr  
 9. 38.6 ; 36.2  
 10. Median = 12.2 days ; Mode = 11.4 days

## Problems 25.2, page 842

1. 4.45, 0.39  
 2. 4, 7  
 3. 10.04, 10.13, 11.69, 5.54, 2.35

5. 32, 32.6, 12.4  
 8. 0.55, 1.24 ; first, yes  
**11.** *B* is a better player and more consistent  
**12.** *A* is more efficient, *B* is more consistent
- 6.** Q.D. = 10.9, S.D. = 15.26  
**9.** Height  
**7.** 1.845 ; 1.8175  
**10.** *A*  
**13.** 161.3, 5.68.

**Problems 25.3, page 845**

- 1.**  $\mu_1 = \mu_3 = 0, \mu_2 = 2, \mu_4 = 11; \beta_1 = 0, \beta_2 = 2.75$   
**3.** -0.2064  
**7.**  $\beta_1 = 0.493; \beta_2 = 0.655$ ; platykurtic.
- 2.** 8.85 ; 5.25 ; 0.32 ; 1.09  
**6.** 0 ; 2.9

**Problems 25.4, page 854**

- 1.**  $r = 0.81; x = 0.5y + 0.5, y = 1.3x + 1.1$   
**3.**  $r = 0.92$   
**6.**  $r = 0.4517$   
**9.**  $m = (\beta - b)/(a - \alpha)$   
**12.**  $r = 0.7395; \bar{x} = -0.1034; \bar{y} = 0.5172$   
**14.** 1.28 inch
- 2.**  $r = 0.96$   
**4.**  $r = -0.055$   
**7.**  $r = 0.632; y = 0.467 + 0.8x, x = 0.167 + 0.5y$   
**10.**  $\bar{x} = 4, \bar{y} = 7, r = -0.5$   
**13.** 134.5  
**15.** 0.8545
- 11.**  $\bar{x} = 9.06, \bar{y} = 5.52, r = 0.46$   
**13.** 134.5  
**16.** 0.932.

**Problems 25.5, page 855**

- 1.** (d)  
**5.** (b)  
**9.** No  
**12.** Zero  
**15.** § 25.9  
**18.** Reliability or consistency  
**21.**  $y - \bar{y} = r \frac{\sigma_y}{\sigma_x} (x - \bar{x})$   
**24.** 3  
**27.** greater  
**30.** Coefficient of standard deviation  
**32.** -1 and 1  
**35.** True
- 2.** (d)  
**6.** (a)  
**10.** 13.83  
**13.**  $\frac{1}{2}(Q_3 - Q_1)$   
**16.**  $\frac{\Sigma XY}{n \sigma_x \sigma_y}$   
**19.**  $\sqrt{\beta_1}$   
**22.** 100  $\sigma/\bar{x}$   
**25.** Two regression coefficients  
**28.**  $\pm 1$   
**33.** -0.6  
**36.** False
- 3.** (a)  
**7.** (b)  
**11.**  $\bar{x} = 2, \bar{y} = 3, r = \sqrt{3}$   
**14.** -1  
**17.**  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$   
**20.** degree of peakedness  
**23.**  $\tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1 - r^2}{r} \cdot \frac{\sigma_x \sigma_y}{\sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2} \right\}$   
**26.** perpendicular  
**29.**  $1 - \frac{6 \sum d_i^2}{n^3 - n}$   
**31.** zero  
**34.** False

**Problems 26.1, page 858**

- 1.** 4096  
**2.** 360 ; 120  
**3.** 120 ; 115  
**4.** (a) 676000 (b) 468000

**Problems 26.2, page 868**

- 1.** (i) 7/12 ; (ii)  $P(A/B) = 3/4, P(A \cup B) = 7/12, P(A' \cap B') = 3/8$   
**2.** (a) 1/36 ; (b) 1/6, Yes  
**4.** 1/7  
**5.** (i) 1/4, (ii) 7/8, (iii) 11/16
- 3.** 36 : 30 : 25  
**6.** 15/1024

7. 3/28      8. 20/81      9. (i) 2816/4165 ; (ii) 2197/2025,  
 10. 0.11     11. (a) 6.739 ; (b) 0.024     12. (a) 1/114 ; (b) 685/1140  
 13. 2/801     14. 10/21     15.  $1 - (1-p_1)(1-p_2)\dots(1-p_n)$  ; 0.518  
 16. 15/17     17. 1/2     18. 5/12     19. (i) 83/110 (ii) 25/83  
 20.  $1 - 2/(n-1)$      21. 7/20     22. (a) 1/6 ; (b) 3/4     23. 61/90  
 24. 0.72     25. 0.2223     26. 0.88

**Problems 26.3, page 871**

1. 3/11     2. 25/69, 28/69, 16/69     3. 0.3175, 0.254     4. 15/59.

**Problems 26.4, page 878**

1.  $k = 1$  ;  $\mu = .8$ ,  $\sigma^2 = 2.232$      2.  $2\sqrt{5}$   
 3.  $F(x) = 0$ ,  $-\infty < x < 0$      5. ₹ 32  
 $= 1/8$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$   
 $= 1/2$ ,  $1 \leq x \leq 2$   
 $= 7/8$ ,  $2 \leq x \leq 3$   
 $= 1$ ,  $3 \leq x \leq \infty$   
 6. 2     7.  $f(x)$  is a p.d.f.  $\bar{x} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{20}$      8. (i) 9/16, 7/16 ; (ii)  $k = 0.45$   
 9. (i) 0.37, (ii) 0.63     10. 4/9     12.  $y_0 = 3/4$  ; Mean = 1 ; Variance = 1/5.     13. 0.2  
 14. 1/3, 2/9     15.  $F(x) = 0$ ,  $x < x_1$  ;  $(x - x_1)/(x_2 - x_1)$ ,  $x_1 \leq x < x_2$  ; 1,  $x \geq x_2$ .

**Problems 26.5, page 881**

1.  $n = 4$ ,  $p = q = \frac{1}{2}; \frac{15}{16}$      2.  ${}^4C_r (1/6)^{4-r} (5/6)^r$ ;  $r = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$   
 3. (a) 0.02579 ; (b) 0.04571 ; (c)  $1.024 \times 10^{-7}$      4. 0.3456  
 5. 45927/50000     6. (i) 0.246 ; (ii) 0.345  
 7. (i)  ${}^{20}C_1 (1/20) (19/20)^{19}$  ; (ii)  $\sum_{r=0}^5 {}^{20}C_r (1/20)^r (19/20)^{20-r}$  ; (iii) 19  
 8. (a) 0.08 ; (b) 0.26 ; (c) 0.92     9. (a) 250 ; (b) 25 ; (c) 500  
 10. (i) 0.59049 ; (ii) 0.32805 ; (iii) 0.08146     11. 11  
 12. 99.83     13. 0.3585, 0.3773, 0.1887 ; 0.0596  
 14. 600     15. 100  $(.432 + .568)^5$   
 16. 200  $(0.554 + 0.446)^6$ .

**Problems 26.6, page 884**

1. (i) 2 ; (ii)  $\frac{2}{3} e^{-2}$      2.  $P(0) = 0.2636$ ,  $P(3) = 0.1041$ ,  $P(> 3) = 0.1506$   
 4.  $(10)^{15} e^{-10}/15! = 0.035$      5. 0.08  
 6. (i) 0.2231 (ii) 0.1913     7. 0.0008  
 8.  $m = 0.51 = \sigma^2$  ; Poisson frequencies of 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 accidents are 180.1, 91.9, 23.4, 4, 0.6  
 9. 0.6     11. Theoretical frequencies are 44, 43, 21, 7, 1  
 12. Theoretical frequencies are 109, 142, 92, 40, 13, 3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0.

## Problems 26.7, page 890

2. (i) 0.1644 ; (ii) 0.7686

3. (i) 0.095 ; (ii) -0.995

4. 36.4

5. (i) 16, (ii) 2

6. 294

7. 543

8. (i) 79 ; (ii) 35% ; (iii) 11

10. 52

11. 67

12. ₹ 866

13.  $y = \frac{100}{\sqrt{(3.4\pi)}} e^{-\frac{(x-2)^2}{3.4}}$

14.  $\mu = 13.64$ ,  $\sigma = 3.98$ .

## Problems 26.8, page 892

1. (a) 0.0287, (b) 0.9672, (c) 0.5111

2. (a) 0.7854, (b) 0.1815, (c) 0.1815

3. (a) 0.97815, (b) 0.00595, (c) 0.01209.

## Problems 26.9, page 893

3.  $\frac{1}{2}(n+1), \frac{1}{12}(n^2 - 1)$

5. Mean =  $a + b$ , variance =  $b^2$

6.  $[(1 - e^t)/t]^2$

8.  $(1-t)^{3/4}$ .

## Problems 26.10, page 894

1. (a)

2. (b)

3. (d)

4. (b)

5. 1/7

6. 1/2

7. (b)

8. (b)

9. (a)

10. (c)

11. 0.1288

12. 2

13. 0.21

14. 0.24

16. § 25.5

17. 0.7837

15.  $X:$  0 1 2  
 $p(x):$  1/4 2/4 1/4

18. zero

19. equal

20.  $P(A) + P(B)$

21.  $\beta_1 = 0$ ,  $\beta_2 = 3$

22. 120

23. 0.2646

24. 1/9

25. 0.2222

26. 1/6

27.  $e^{-3}$

28. 5/36

29. 2

30. symmetrical

31.  $1 - e^{-m}$

32. six

33. 0.6915

34.  $(q + pe^t)^n$

35. 4 : 5

36. 1/6

37. 3.5

38.  $\sqrt{2}$

39. unity

40.  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $p \rightarrow 0$  such that  $np$  is fixed

41.  $P(A) + P(B)$

42.  ${}^yC_x / {}^yC_x + {}^zC_x$

43.  $np$

44.  $P(A \cup B) = 0.72$ ,  $P(A \cap B') = 0.1653$

45.  $\left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{3}\right)^{18}$

46. 1

47.  $\mu'_r = \left[ \frac{d^r}{dt^r} (\sum p_i e^{tx_i}) \right]_{t=0}$

48. 1/6

49. 3/4

50. 1/2

51. 0.2

52. 2/7

53.  $(q + p)^n$

54. 2/3

55. Mean and S.D.

56. 1/13

57. 2

58. § 26.6

59.  $e^{-4/3}$

60. 1/3

61. True

62. False

63. True

64. False

65. False

66. True

67. False

68. False

69.  $k = 2$

70. 8

71.  $f(x) = \lambda e^{-\lambda x}$  for  $x > 0$ ,  $\lambda$  is a parameter

72. 25/12

73. 2

74.  $l$

75. 4

76. 8

77.  $n, m$  degrees of freedom

78.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{t(x-a)} f(x) dx$

79.  $-5/7$ 

80.  $\frac{e^{-x} x^{l-1}}{\Gamma(l)}, 0 < x < \infty$

81.  $\frac{1}{2}(b+a)$

82. 50%

83. 3/8

84. 1

85. 3/4

86. (iii)

87.  $F(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(x) dx$  88.  $\frac{\lambda^{2r} e^{-\lambda}}{(2r)!}$

89.  $-\infty < t < \infty$ 

90. 6

91. 1/9

92. False

93. 2

94.  $4(1-x)^3$ 

95. 0.264

**Problems 27.1, page 901**

1. Die is biased  
 2. No  
 3. 8.91% and 15.07%  
 4. Consistent  
 5. Yes  
 6. 37.5%; 30.3 and 44.7 respectively  
 7. No  
 8. Difference is not significant  
 9. Z ~ 6.56 so that the difference is significant  
 10. No.

**Problems 27.2, page 904**

1. No  
 2. Mean weight lies between 64.6 and 69.4 lbs.  
 3. 0.0774  
 4. 62  
 5. 2.696  
 6. No  
 7. (i) Yes, (ii) No  
 8. No  
 9. (i) Yes, (ii) No  
 10. Yes.

**Problems 27.3, page 910**

1. 0.25  
 2.  $t = 0.62$ , Yes  
 3. Refute the claim  
 4. Process is not under control  
 5. Yes  
 6. No  
 7. Sample mean = 575.2 kg., S.E. = 2.75 kg  
 8. Accept null hypothesis  
 9. Yes with 75% confidence.  
 10. No  
 11. No  
 12. No

**Problems 27.4, page 914**

1. 0.41  
 2. Hypothesis is correct  
 3. Significant at 5% level  
 4. Yes  
 5.  $f_e:$  33.82 161.78 315.98 308.48 150.54 29.4  
 $\chi^2 = 7.97$ . Binomial distribution gives a good fit at 5% level  
 6.  $f_o:$  305 365 210 80 18 12  
 $f_e:$  301.2 361.4 216.8 86.7 26 7.9 ;  $\chi^2 = 3.097$   
 Poisson distribution gives a good fit at 5% level  
 7.  $f_o:$  314 355 204 85 29 12  
 $f_e:$  301 362.2 217.3 86.9 26.1 6.5  
 Poisson distribution can be fitted to the data  
 8.  $\chi^2 = 1.2$ . The fit is quite good at 5% level.

**Problems 27.5, page 917**

1. First variance cannot be regarded as significantly greater than the second  
 2. Not significant as  $F = 2.1$  and  $F_{0.05} = 4.15$   
 3. Not significant as  $F = 2.4$  and  $F_{0.01} = 3.2$   
 4. Product of firm B cannot be said to be of better quality than those of firm A.

6. Not significant at 1% level and just significant at 5% level as  $F = 2$ ,  $F_{0.01} = 2.62$  and  $F_{0.05} = 1.98$

7.  $F = 1.49$ , Not-significant

8.  $F = 1.025$ ; Yes

### Problems 27.6, page 917

1. § 27.3 (3)

2. § 27.15

3. § 27.3 (2)

4. We are testing the hypothesis that one process is better than another

5. § 27.11

6. 1

7. 50

8.  $(0, \infty)$

9. II

10. 8 ; 16

11.  $r = n - 1$

12. False

13. Less than 30

14. § 27.17

15.  $-\infty < t < \infty$

16. (ii)

17. True

### Problems 28.1, page 926

1. (i) 2.687, (ii) 1.46, (iii) 2.375, (iv) 2.875

2. (i) 0.519, (ii) 2.875, (iii) 1.146, (iv) 0.367

3. (i) -0.686, (ii) 2.7065, (iii) 0.686, (iv) 1.4036

4. (i) 0.853, (ii) 0.607, (iii) 2.798, (iv) 3.789, (v) -0.134

5. 1.861

6. (i) 1.532, (ii) 2.095, (iii) 1.834, (iv) 1.226

7. (i) 1.855 (ii) 2.198 (iii) 1.662

8. -16.56

9. (i) 0.853, (ii) -1.9338, (iii) 2.7985, (iv) 4.545

10. (i) 0.518, (ii) 0.052, (iii) 0.695, (iv) 2.911      11.  $x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2}(x_n + N/x_n)$ ; (i) 3.605 (ii) 3.162

12. 3.4482

13. 2.3784

14. (i) 0.055 (ii) 0.258 (iii) 0.4347

### Problems 28.2, page 929

1. (i) 1.532, (ii) 0.684, (iii) 3.18, (iv) 1.168      2. 1.674

3. 2.231

4. -1.328

5. 2.924

### Problems 28.3, page 936

1.  $x = 7, y = -9, z = 5$

2.  $x = -51/4, y = 115/8, z = 35/4$

3.  $x = 1, y = 2, z = 3$

4.  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = -1, x_3 = 3$

5.  $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_3 = -1, x_4 = -2$

6.  $x = 1, y = 3, z = 5$

7.  $x = 8.7, y = 5.7, z = -1.3$

8.  $x = 1, y = 2, z = 3$

9.  $x = 7, y = -9, z = 5$

10.  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = 1/5, x_3 = 0, x_4 = 4/5$

11.  $x = y = z = 1$

12.  $x = 1, y = 2, z = 3$

13.  $x = 35/18, y = 29/18, z = 5/18$

14.  $x_1 = -1, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 1, x_4 = 2$

15.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1.2 & -0.4 & 0.2 \\ -0.2 & -0.1 & 0.3 \\ -0.4 & 0.3 & 0.1 \end{bmatrix}$

### Problems 28.4, page 942

1.  $x = 2.556, y = 1.722, z = -1.055$

2. (a)  $x = 2.426, y = 3.573, z = 1.926$  (b)  $x = 2.426, y = 3.573, z = 1.926$

3.  $x = 1, y = 1, z = 1$

4.  $x = 0.998, y = 1.723, z = 2.024$

6.  $x = 1.052, y = 1.369, z = 1.962$

8.  $x = -13.223, y = 16.766, z = -2.306$

9.  $x = 1, y = 2, z = 3, u = 4$

10.  $x = 1.36, y = 2.103, z = 2.845$

11.  $x = y = z = 1$

12.  $x = 52.5, y = 44.5, z = 59.7$

13.  $x = 1.93, y = 3.57, z = 2.43$

## Problems 28.5, page 943

1.  $x = 2, y = 1$   
 2.  $x = -1.853, y = -1.927$

3.  $x = 0.7974, y = 0.4006$   
 5.  $x = -3.131, y = 2.362$

4.  $x = 3.162, y = 6.45$

## Problems 28.6, page 945

1. (a)  $5.38, \begin{bmatrix} 0.46 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ; (b)  $4.418, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.618 \end{bmatrix}$   
 2.  $3.41; [0.74, -1, 0.67]'$   
 3. (a)  $6, [1, 1, -1]'$  (b)  $8, [1, -0.5, 0.5]'$   
 4. (a)  $7; [2.099/7, 0.467/7, 1]$  (b)  $25.182, [1, 0.045, 0.068]'$  (d)  $11.66 [0.025, 0.422, 1.000]$ .

## Problems 28.7, page 945

1. Newton-Raphson method  
 2.  $x_n = x_{n-1} - \frac{f(x_{n-1})}{f'(x_{n-1})}$   
 3. Chord AB  
 4.  $x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2}(x_n + N/x_n)$   
 5. initial approximation  $x_0$  is chosen sufficiently close to the root  
 6. diagonal  
 7. (c)  
 8. (a)  
 9.  $x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{3}(2x_n + N/x_n^2)$   
 10.  $x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2}(x_n + x_{n-1})$   
 11.  $x_2 = x_0 - \frac{x_1 - x_0}{f(x_1) - f(x_0)} f(x_0)$   
 12. (a)  
 13.  $x_{n+1} = x_n(2 - Nx_n)$   
 14. (b)  
 15. Newton-Raphson method  
 16. § 28.6  
 17. Upper triangular matrix  
 18. False  
 19. True  
 20.  $x = 1, y = 1$ .

## Problems 29.1, page 952

1. 0.4  
 2.  $-7459$   
 5. 239  
 6. 4.68, 2.68, 55.8, 99.88  
 8. (i)  $1 - 2 \sin(x + 1/2) \sin 1/2$ ; (ii)  $\tan^{-1}(1/2n^2)$ ;  
 (iii)  $192[x(x+4)(x+8)(x+12)(x+16)]$  (iv)  $-2/[(x+2)(x+3)(x+4)]$   
 9. (i)  $e^{3x}[e^3 \log(1+1/x) + (e^3 - 1) \log 2x]$  (ii)  $2x^2(1-x)/(1+x)$   
 (iii)  $(a-1)^n ax^n$ ; (iv)  $(-1)^n n!/[x(x+1)(x+2) \dots (x+n)]$ .  
 12. (i)  $-36$ ; (ii)  $24 \times 2^{10} \times 10!$   
 14.  $u = [x]^4 - 6[x]^3 + 13[x]^2 + x + 9$   
 15.  $4x^3 - 12x^2 + 8x + 1$ ;  $12x(x-1)$   
 16.  $\frac{1}{2}[x]^4 + 3[x]^3 + 4[x] + c$   
 17.  $y(4) = 74, y(6) = 261$   
 19. 15.

## Problems 29.2, page 957

1.  $\left(\frac{\Delta^2}{E}\right)u_x = u_{x+h} - 2u_x + u_{x-h}; \frac{\Delta^2 u_x}{E u_x} = \frac{u_{x+2h} - 2u_{x+h} + u_x}{u_{x+h}}$   
 2. (i)  $2(\cos h - 1) \sin x$ ; (ii)  $6x$ ; (iii)  $2(\cos h - 1)[\sin(x+h) + 1]$ ; (iv) 8  
 8. Error = 10  
 9. 31  
 10.  $f(1.5) = 0.222, f(5) = 22.022$   
 11.  $y(4) = 74, y(6) = 261$   
 12.  $-99$   
 13.  $y_4 = 1$  approx  
 15. (i)  $n(3n^2 + 6n + 1)$ ; (ii)  $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}$   
 16.  $2/(1-x)^3$ .

## Problems 29.3, page 961

1. 5.54      2. 6.36      3. 1.1312      4. 0.788  
 5. ₹ 110.52      6. 8666      7. 352; 219      8. 0.9623, 0.2903  
 9. 24 approx      10.  $f(x) = 9x - 4x^2$       11. 1.625      12. 0.1955  
 13. 4.219      14. 2530      15.  $y_1 = 0.1, y_{10} = 100$       16.  $u_2 = 42, u_4 = 49$   
 17. 10, 22      18. 755.

## Problems 29.4, page 971

1. 19.4      2. 12.826      3. 54000      4. 3.2219  
 5. 3.0375      6. 395      7. 3.347      8. 9  
 9. 3250.875      11. 2.5283 by all formulae.

## Problems 29.5, page 974

1. 14.63      2. 2.8168      3. 0.89      4. 100  
 5.  $648 + 30x - x^2$       6.  $x^3 - 3x^2 + 5x - 6$       7.  $x^5 - 9x^4 + 18x^3 - x^2 + 19x - 18$   
 8. 3      9.  $\frac{0.5}{x-1} - \frac{0.5}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-2}$

## Problems 29.6, page 977

1. 1      2. 3.09      3. 448, 3150      4. 133.19  
 5.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{24}x^3 - 25x + 24 - \frac{7}{6}x^2 + \frac{557}{60}x - 25$  6.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{20}x^3$       7.  $f(x) = x^4 - 3x^3 + 5x^2 - 6$   
 8. 31.

## Problems 29.7, page 978

1. 11.5      2. 6.5928      3. 37.23

## Problems 29.8, page 978

1. \$ 7.3      2. (b)

$x$	$f(x)$	I.D.D.	II.D.D.
5	7		2.9
15	36		0.87
22	160	17.7	

4. Intermediate value of the variables.      5. \$ 7.8  
 6.  $\frac{[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] - [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3]}{x_4 - x_0}$       7.  $-\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$       8. \$ 7.14

9.  $f(x) = \frac{(x - x_1)(x - x_2)}{(x_0 - x_1)(x_0 - x_2)} + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_1)}{(x_1 - x_0)(x_1 - x_2)} + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_1)}{(x_2 - x_0)(x_2 - x_1)}$

10.  $\frac{13}{5}$       11. (c)      12. 1.857

13. Extrapolation is the process of estimating the value of a function outside the given range of values.

14.  $1/(abc)$       15. (a)      16.  $x^3 - 7x^2 - 18x - 12$   
 17. (b)      18.  $6h^2(x + h)$ .

**Problems 30.1, page 997**

- 1.** -27.9, 117.67      **2.** 4.75, 9      **3.** 0.63, 6.6  
**4.** (a) 0.493, -1.165 (b) 0.4473, -0.1583; (c) 0.4662, -0.2043      **5.** 2.8326  
**6.** -0.06; 0.5      **7.** 0.175      **8.** 13.13 m/sec  
**9.** (i) -52.4, (ii) -0.0191      **10.** 44.92      **11.** 0.085  
**12.** 3.82 rad/sec, 6.75 rad/sec<sup>2</sup>      **13.** 0.2561      **15.** 0.0186  
**16.** 135      **17.**  $y_{\max}(1) = 0.25, y_{\min}(0) = 0$       **18.**  $\text{Max } f(10.04) = 1340.03$

**Problems 30.2, page 995**

- 1.** (i) 0.695 (ii) 0.693 (iii) 0.693      **2.** (i) 0.7854 (ii) 0.7854, (iii) 0.78535, (iv) 0.7854  
**3.** 1.61      **4.** -6.436      **5.** (i) 70.16 (ii) 0.635  
**6.** 0.6305      **7.** (i) 2.0009; (ii) 1.1873      **8.** (i) 1.1249 (ii) 0.911  
**9.** (a) 1.8276551, .0001924; (b) 1.8278472, .0000003; (c) 1.8278470, 0.0000005; (d) 1.8278474, .00000001  
**10.** 1.3028      **11.** 403.67      **12.** 7.78  
**13.** 710 sq.ft      **14.** 3.032      **15.** 408.8 cub. cm.  
**16.** 1.063 sec; 1.064 sec      **17.** 552 m; 3 m/sec<sup>2</sup>.      **18.** 30.87 m/sec.  
**19.** 29 min nearly.

**Problems 30.3, page 996**

- 1.** (c)      **2.**  $\frac{1}{h} \left[ \Delta f(a) - \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 f(a) + \frac{1}{3} \Delta^3 f(a) - \dots \right]$   
**3.**  $h$  should be small      **4.** 0.775      **5.**  $2\frac{2}{3}$   
**6.** 30.8      **7.** (b)  
**8.** larger number of sub-intervals      **9.** 0.7854      **10.** (d)  
**11.**  $y'_{x_n} \frac{1}{h} = \left[ \nabla_{y_n} + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{1}{3} \nabla^3 y_n + \dots \right]$       **12.** a multiple of 6  
**13.** (c)      **14.** 0.783      **15.** 0.69  
**16.** 1.36125      **17.** 1.36  
**18.** if the entire curve is itself a parabola  
**19.** even and multiples of 3      **20.** False

**Problems 31.1, page 999**

- 1.**  $y_{x+3} - 2y_{x+2} + 2y_{x+1} = 0$       **2.**  $\Delta y_n = (-1)^{n+1}/(n+1)$       **3.**  $u_{n+1} - 2u_n = 0$   
**4.** (i)  $(x+2)y_{x+2} - 2(2x+1)y_{x+1} + xy_x = 0$ ; (ii)  $(x^2+x)y_{x+2} - (2x^2+4x)y_{x+1} + (x^2+3x+2)y_x = 0$   
**5.** (ii)  $y_{n+2} - 8y_{n+1} + 15y_n = 0$ ; (ii)  $y_{n+2} - 6y_{n+1} + 4y_n = 0$   
**6.** (i)  $(x-1)y_{x+2} - (3x-2)y_{x+1} + 2xy_x = 0$ ; (ii)  $y_{x+2} - 4y_x = 0$ ;  
 (iii)  $y_{x+3} - 6y_{x+2} + 11y_{x+1} - 6y_x = 0$ .

**Problems 31.2, page 1002**

- 1.**  $u_p = (c_1 + c_2 p) 3p$       **2.**  $y_n = c_1 \cos \frac{2n\pi}{3} + c_2 \sin \frac{2n\pi}{3}$       **3.**  $u_n = c_1 \cos n\pi/2 + c_2 \sin n\pi/2$   
**4.**  $y_n = c_1 \cdot 2^n + c_2 \cdot 3^n$ .      **5.**  $y_n = (2)^{n-1} + (-2)^{n-1}$       **6.**  $u_k = c_1 (-1)^k + (c_2 + c_3 k) 2^k$ .  
**7.**  $f(x) = (c_1 + c_2 x) (-1)^x + c_3 \cdot 2^x$       **8.**  $u_n = 2n + (-2)^n$ .      **9.**  $y_n = 6 + (n-3) 2^n$   
**10.**  $u_n = 2^{n/2} [c_1 \cos n\pi/4 + c_2 \sin n\pi/4]$   
**11.**  $y_m = 2^m \left\{ c_1 \cos \frac{m\pi}{4} + c_2 + \sin \frac{m\pi}{4} + c_3 \cos \frac{3m\pi}{4} + c_4 \sin \frac{3m\pi}{4} \right\}$       **14.**  $y_n = c_1 (-1)^n + c_2 (10)^n$

## Problems 31.3, page 1005

1.  $y_n = c_1(-1)^n + c_2(6)^n - 2^n/12$

2.  $y_n = \left(\frac{n}{15} - \frac{1}{25}\right)(-3)^n + \frac{2^n}{25}$

3.  $y_p = c_1 + c_2p + c_3p^2 + \frac{1}{6}p(p-1)(p-2)$

4.  $y_n = 2^n \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{3} - 2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{3}\right) + 2$

5.  $y = c_1 + c_2 \cdot 3^x + \frac{1}{2}x \cdot 3^{x-1}$

6.  $y_x = (c_1 + c_2x)2^x + 3x(x-1)2^{x-3} + 5 \cdot 4^{x-1}$

7.  $u_n = c_1 + c_2(-1)^n + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\cos\left(\frac{n}{2}-1\right) - \cos\frac{n}{2}}{1-\cos 1}$

8.  $y_p = c_1 \cos \frac{p}{2} + c_2 \sin \frac{p}{2} + \frac{p \cos\left(p - \frac{1}{2}\right)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}}$

9.  $y_x = c_1 + 2^x + c_2(-2)^x - \frac{1}{27}(9x^2 + 12x + 11)$

10.  $y_n = c_1(-1)^n + c_2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{3} + c_3 + \sin \frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{1}{2}n(n-3)$

11.  $y_n = (c_1 + c_2n)(3)^n + c_3(-1)^n + \frac{1}{3}(2)^n - \frac{3n}{4}$  12.  $y_n = (c_1 + c_2n)2^{-n} + \frac{2^n}{9} + n(n-1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1}$

13.  $y_n = c_1(-2)^n + c_2(-3)^n + \frac{n}{12} \frac{7}{144}$  14.  $u_x + (c_1 + c_2x)(-3)^x + \frac{2^x}{25}(5x-2) + \frac{2}{4}x^{x-2} + \frac{7}{16}$

15.  $y_n = c_1(-2)^n + 2^n(c_2 \cos n\pi/3 + c_3 \sin n\pi/3) + \frac{3}{16}(2)^n + 2^{n-4}(2n+3)$

16.  $u_n = \left\{c_1 + c_2n + \frac{1}{48}n(n-1)^2(n-2)\right\}2^n$ , 17.  $y_k = c_1 \cdot 2^k + c_2 \cdot 3^k + \frac{4^k}{2}(k^2 - 13k + 61)$

18.  $y_n = 2^n \left\{(c_1 + n) \cos \frac{n\pi}{3} + c_2 + \sin \frac{n\pi}{3}\right\}$ .

## Problems 31.4, page 1006

1.  $y_x = a + b(-1)^x + x$ ,  $z_x = a + b(-1)^{x+1} - (x+1)$

2.  $y_x = (a + bx)(-1)^x - \frac{1}{9} \cdot 2^{x+2}$ ,  $z_x = \frac{2^x}{9} - (-1)^x[a + b(x - \frac{1}{2})]$

3.  $u_n = 2 \cdot 4^n - 2 \frac{1}{2}n(n-1)$ ,  $v_n = 4^n + 2 + \frac{1}{n} + n(n+1)$

4.  $u_x = -2a + b(-2)^x - c + \frac{1}{2x}(3-x)$ ,  $v_x = a + c + b(-2)^x + \frac{1}{2}x(x-1)$ .

## Problems 31.5, page 1007

1.  $y_{i+1} - 2y_i + y_{i-1} = -\frac{l_m}{P}y_i$ . Solve it for  $y_i$ .

www.engineeringonyourfingertips.ooo

## Problems 31.6, page 1007

1.  $y_{n+2} - 5y_{n+1} + 6y_n = 0$

2.  $u_n = c_1 + c_2n + c_3n^2$

3.  $u_n = c_1 + c_2(-2)^n + c_3(3)^n$

4.  $y_n = c + 2^n$ .

5.  $y_n = c(2)^n - (n+1)$

6.  $(x^2 + x)y_{x+2} - (2x^2 + 4x)y_{x+1} - (x^2 + 3x + 2)y_x = 0$

7.  $y_n = c(2)^k + 1$

8.  $y_n = (2)^{n+2} + (-2)^{n-1}$

9. Third

10.  $(x+2)y_{n+2} - 2(n+1)y_{n+1} + ny_n = 0$

11. Second

12.  $y_n = (C_1 + C_2 n)2^n$

13.  $\frac{1}{2}x(x-1)(3)^{x-2}$

14.  $y_{n+2} - 6y_{n+1} + 9y_n = 0$

15. True.

**Problems 32.1, page 1012**

1.  $y = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{8} - \frac{x^6}{48}$

2. 0.0214

3.  $y = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{81}x^9 + \dots$

4. (a) 0.9138, (b) 0.1938

5.  $y(1.1) = 0.1103, y(1.2) = 0.2428$ . Exact  $y(1.1) = 0.1103$  and  $y(1.2) = 0.2428$

6. 1.1053425

7. 1.1272

8. 1.005.

**Problems 32.2, page 1017**

1. 1.1831808

2. 1.1448

3. 4.5559

4.  $y(0.1) = 0.095, y(0.2) = 0.181, y(0.3) = 0.259$

5.  $y(0.2) = 1.2046, y(0.4) = 1.4644$

6. 2.2352

7. 1.0928

8. 5.051.

**Problems 32.3, page 1021**

1. 1.7278

2. 1.1749

3. 1.0207, 1.0438

4. 2.5005

5.  $y(0.1) = 0.9052, y(0.2) = 0.8213$

6.  $y(0.2) = 0.8489$

6.  $y(0.1) = 2.9919, y(0.2) = 2.9627$

7. 0.3487

8. 0.8489

9. 1.1678

10. 1.0911, 1.1677, 1.2352, 1.2902, 1.338.

**Problems 32.4, page 1026**

1. 3.795

2. 1.2797

3.  $y(1.4) = 3.0794$

4.  $y(4.5) = 1.023$

5.  $y(0.4) = 2.162$

6.  $y(0.4) = 0.441$ .

**Problems 32.5, page 1030**

1. 0.2416

2. 1.0408

3. 0.6897

4.  $y(4.4) = 1.019$

5. 2.5751

6.  $y(1.4) = 0.949$ .

**Problems 32.6, page 1034**

1.  $y_3 = 1 + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{3}{40}x^5 + \frac{1}{40}x^6 + \frac{1}{192}x^9, z_3 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{10}x^5 + \frac{3}{34}x^8 + \frac{7}{340}x^9 + \frac{1}{256}x^{12}$

2.  $y(0.1) = 0.105, z(0.1) = 0.999; y(0.2) = 0.22, Z(0.2) = 0.997$

3.  $y(0.1) = 2.0845, z(0.1) = 0.5867$

4.  $y_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{3}{40}x^5$

5.  $y(0.1) = 0.5075$

6.  $y(0.2) = 0.9802, y(0.2) = -0.196$

7. -0.5159

8.  $\theta(0.2) = 0.8367, (\frac{d\theta}{dt})_{0.2} = 3.6545$ .

**Problems 32.7, page 1038**

1. 0.14031

2.  $y(.25) = y(.75) = 2.4, y(.5) = 3.2$

3.  $y(1.25) = 1.3513, y(1.5) = 1.635, y(1.75) = 1.8505$

4.  $y(.25) = -0.3473, y(.5) = -0.9508, y(.75) = -1.7257$

5.  $n = 2, y(0.5) = 0.1389$ , true value = 0.1505 ;  $n = 4, y(0.5) = 0.147$

6.  $y(0.25) = 0.062, y(0.5) = 0.25, y(0.75) = 0.562$ 7.  $y(1) = 1.0171, y(2) = 1.094$ 8.  $y(1/3) = 1.1539, y(2/3) = 3.9231; y(1) = 7.4615.$ **Problems 32.8, page 1038**

1. (b)

4. § 31.4

7.  $y_4 = y_2 + \frac{h}{3} (f_2 + 4f_3 + f_4)$

9.  $y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{24} (55f_0 - 59f_{-1} + 37f_{-2} - 9f_{-3})$

10. Milne's method and Adam-Basforth method

11. four

12.  $y = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{8}$

14.  $y_4 = y_0 + \frac{4h}{3} (2f_1 - f_2 + 2f_3)$

15.  $y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{24} (9f_1 + 19f_0 - 5f_{-1} + f_{-2})$

16. 1.1818

17.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = z, \frac{dz}{dx} + y(1 + yz) = 0$

19. starting values

20. Picards and Runge-Kutta methods

21. It agrees with Taylor's series solution upto the term in  $h^4$ 

22. (d)

23.  $y_{i+1} + 2(h^2 - 1)y_i + y_{i-1} = 0$

25. True

26. False

13. (b)

24. (a)

27. False.

**Problems 33.1, page 1041**

1. Parabolic

2. Hyperbolic

3. (i) Parabolic (ii) Elliptic (iii) Elliptic

4. Outside the ellipse  $(x/0.5)^2 + (y/0.25)^2 = 1$ .**Problems 33.2, page 1050**

1.  $u_1 = 1.999, u_2 = 2.999, u_3 = 3.999$

2. 2.37, 5.6, 9.87, 2.89, 6.14, 9.89, 3.02, 6.17, 9.51

3.  $u_1 = 10.188, u_2 = 0.5, u_3 = 1.188, u_4 = 0.25, u_5 = 0.625, u_6 = 1.25$

4.  $u_1 = 26.66, u_2 = 33.33, u_3 = 43.33, u_4 = 46.66$

5.  $u_1 = 0.99, u_2 = 1.49, u_3 = 0.49$

6.  $u_1 = 1.57, u_2 = 3.71, u_3 = 6.57, u_4 = 2.06, u_5 = 4.69, u_6 = 8.06, u_7 = 2, u_8 = 4.92, u_9 = 9$

7.  $u_1 = -3, u_2 = -2, u_3 = -2$ .

**Problems 33.3, page 1054**

1.

<i>i</i>	0	1	2	3	4
<i>j</i>	0	3	4	3	0
0	0	2	3	2	0
1	0	1.5	2	1.5	0
2	0	1	1.5	1	0
3	0	0.75	1	0.75	0
4	0	0.5	0.75	0.5	0
5	0	0.5	0.75	0.5	0

2.

$i \backslash j$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
0	0	0.09	0.16	0.21	0.24	0.25	0.24	0.21	0.16	0.09	0
1	0	0.08	0.15	0.20	0.23	0.24	0.23	0.20	0.15	0.08	0
2	0	0.075	0.14	0.19	0.22	0.23	0.22	0.19	0.14	0.075	0
3	0	0.07	0.133	0.18	0.21	0.22	0.21	0.18	0.133	0.07	0

3.

$i \backslash j$	0	1	2	3	4	5
0	0	24	84	144	144	0
1	0	42	84	114	72	0
2	0	42	78	78	57	0
3	0	39	60	67.5	39	0
4	0	30	53.25	49.5	33.75	0
5	0	26.6	39.75	43.5	24.75	0
6	0	19.88	35.06	32.25	21.75	0

4.

$i \backslash j$	0	1	2	3	4
0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0
1	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0
2	0	0.25	0.5	0.25	0
3	0	0.25	0.25	0.25	0

## Problems 33.4, page 1060

1.

$t = 0.3; x =$	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
Numerical sol. $u =$	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.075	0.08
Exact sol. $u =$	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.075	0.08

2.

$i \backslash j$	0	1	2	3	4	5
0	0	20	15	10	5	0
1	0	7.5	15	10	5	0
2	0	-5	2.5	10	5	0
3	0	-5	-10	-2.5	5	0
4	0	-5	-10	-15	-7.5	0
5	0	-5	-10	-15	-20	0

3

4

<i>i</i>	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
<i>j</i>	0	0.037	0.07	0.096	0.113	0.119
0.1	0	0.031	0.059	0.082	0.096	0.101
0.2	0	0.023	0.043	0.059	0.07	0.074
0.3	0	0.012	0.023	0.031	0.037	0.039
0.4	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Problems 33.5, page 1060**



**Problems 34.1, page 1063**

- Max.  $Z = 1.2x_1 + 1.4x_2$ ; subject to  $40x_1 + 25x_2 \leq 1000$ ,  
 $35x_1 + 28x_2 \leq 980$ ,  $25x_1 + 35x_2 \leq 875$  and  $x_1, x_2 \geq 0$
  - Max.  $Z = 3x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3$ ; subject to  $4x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 \leq 2000$ ,  
 $2x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3 \leq 2500$ ,  $100 \leq x_1 \leq 150$ ,  $200 \leq x_2$  and  $50 \leq x_3 \leq 100$
  - Max.  $Z = 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3$ ; subject to  $3x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 \leq 42$ ,  
 $5x_1 + 3x_3 \leq 45$ ,  $3x_1 + 6x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 41$  and  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$ .
  - Max.  $Z = 400x + 300y$ ; subject to  $x + y \leq 200$ ,  $x \geq 20$ ,  $y \geq 4x$ ,  $x \geq 0$ ,  $y \geq 0$
  - Min.  $Z = x_1 + x_2$ ; subject to  $2x_1 + x_2 \geq 12$ ,  $5x_1 + 8x_2 \geq 74$ ,  
 $x_1 + 6x_2 \geq 24$  and  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$ .

6. Max.  $Z = 0.15x_1 + 0.25x_2$ ; subject to  
 $2x_1 + 5x_2 \leq 480,000, 5x_1 + 4x_2 \leq 720,000,$   
 $8x_1 + 16x_2 \leq 300,000, 0 \leq x_1 \leq 25,000 \text{ and } 0 \leq x_2 \leq 7,000$
7. Min.  $Z = 41x_1 + 35x_2 + 96x_3$ ; subject to  
 $2x_1 + 3x_2 + 7x_3 \geq 1250, x_1 + x_2 \geq 250, 5x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 900,$   
 $6x_1 + 25x_2 + x_3 \geq 232.5 \text{ and } x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$
8. Min.  $Z = 100x_1 + 250x_2 + 160x_3$ ; subject to  
 $0.94x_1 + x_2 + 1.04x_3 \leq 0.98, 10x_1 + 15x_2 + 17x_3 \geq 14,$   
 $470x_1 + 500x_2 + 520x_3 \geq 495, x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \text{ and } x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$

**Problems 34.2, page 1069**

1.  $x_1 = 100, x_2 = 50$ ; max.  $Z = 550$       2.  $x_1 = 8/15, x_2 = 12/5$ , max.  $Z = 24.8$
3.  $x_1 = 15, x_2 = 0$ ; max.  $Z = 300$       4.  $x_1 = 1000, x_2 = 500$ ; max.  $Z = 5500$
5. 450 units of product B only; max. profit = ₹ 1800
6.  $X = 2, Y = 4.5$ ; max. profit = ₹ 37
7.  $A = 1.18$  units,  $B = 0.53$  units; max. profit = ₹ 14.50 approx.
8. 2000/11 units of product A and 1000/11 units of B; max. profit = ₹ 10,000
9.  $x_1 = 4, x_2 = 0$ ; max.  $Z = 8$       10. Unbounded solution
11.  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = 4$ ; min.  $Z = 64$
12. Production cost will be min. if G and J run for 12 and 4 days respectively.

**Problems 34.3, page 1074**

1. Max.  $Z = 3x_1 + 5x_2 + 8x_3$ ; subject to  $2x_1 - 5x_2 + s_1 = 6,$   
 $3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - s_2 = 5, 3x_1 + 4x_3 + s_3 = 3;$   
 $x_1, x_2, x_3, s_1, s_2, s_3 \geq 0$
2. Min.  $Z = 3x_1 + 2x_2 + 5x_3$ ; subject to  $-5x_1 + 2x_2 + s_1 = 5,$   
 $2x_1 + 3x_2 + 4x_3 - s_2 = 7, 2x_1 + 5x_3 + s_3 \geq 3$   
 $x_1, x_2, x_3, s_1, s_2, s_3 \geq 0.$
3. Max.  $Z = 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_4 - 4x_5$ ; subject to  
 $x_1 + 2x_2 + x_4 - x_5 + s_1 = 8, 2x_1 - x_2 + x_4 - x_5 - s_2 = 2,$   
 $-4x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_4 - 3x_5 = 6; x_1, x_2, x_4, x_5, s_1, s_2 \geq 0$
4. (i)  $x_1 = 2, x_3 = 1$  (Basic);  $x_2 = 0$  (Non-basic). (ii)  $x_1 = 5,$   
 $x_3 = -1$  (Basic);  $x_2 = 0$  (Non-basic); (iii)  $x_2 = 5/3, x_3 = 2/3$  (Basic);  $x_1 = 0$  (Non-basic). All the three basic solutions are non-degenerate
6. Basic solutions are (i)  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = 1$  (Basic) and  $x_3 = 0$ ;  
(ii)  $x_1 = x_3 = 1$  (Basic) and  $x_2 = 0$ ; (iii)  $x_2 = -1, x_3 = 2$  (Basic) and  $x_1 = 0$   
(a) First two solutions are non-degenerate basic feasible solutions  
(b) First solution is optimal and  $Z_{\max} = 5.$

**Problems 34.4, page 1081**

1.  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = 4$ , max.  $Z = 14$       2.  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 20$ ; max.  $Z = 200$
3.  $x_1 = 7/3, x_2 = 4/3$ ; max.  $Z = 16$       4.  $x_1 = 5, x_2 = x_3 = 0$ ; max.  $Z = 50$
5.  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 100, x_3 = 230$ ; max.  $Z = 1350$       6.  $x_1 = 89/41, x_2 = 50/41, x_3 = 62/41$ ; max.  $Z = ₹ 765/41$
7.  $x_1 = 4, x_2 = 5, x_3 = 0$ ; min.  $Z = -11$
8.  $x_1 = 280/13, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 20/13, x_4 = 180/13$ ; max.  $Z = 2280/13$
9.  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 400$  units; max. profit = ₹ 1200
10.  $x_1 = 125, x_2 = 250$  units; max. profit = ₹ 2250
11.  $x_1 = 400$  gms,  $x_2 = 0$ ; min. cost = ₹ 2      12.  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = x_3 = 50$ ; max. profit = ₹ 700

13.  $x_1 = 0.5, x_2 = x_3 = 0.04$  units ; min. cost = ₹ 5.80

14. Averages for corn, wheat, soyabean are 250, 625, zero respectively to achieve a max. profit of ₹ 32,000.

### Problems 34.5, page 1088

1.  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 0$  ; max.  $Z = 4$

2.  $x_1 = 3, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 0$  ; max.  $Z = 8$

3.  $x_1 = x_2 = -6/15$  ; max.  $Z = -48/5$

4.  $x_1 = 23/3, x_2 = 5, x_3 = 0$  ; max.  $Z = 85/3$

5.  $x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 5/2, x_4 = 0$  ; max.  $Z = 15$

6.  $x_1 = 21/13, x_2 = 10/13$  ; max.  $Z = 31/13$

7. Infeasible

8.  $x_1 = 23/3, x_2 = 5, x_3 = 0$  ; max.  $Z = 85/3$

9.  $x_1 = 55/7, x_2 = 30/7, x_3 = 0$  ; max.  $Z = 155/7$

10.  $x_1 = 2, x_2 = 0$  ; max.  $Z = 18$

11. Degenerate solution :  $x_1 = 0$  (non-basic) ;  $x_2 = 1, x_3 = 0$  (basic) ; max.  $Z = 3$ .

### Problems 34.6, page 1091

1. Min.  $W = 26y_1 + 7y_2$  ; subject to  $6y_1 + 4y_2 \geq 10$

$5y_1 + 2y_2 \geq 13, 3y_1 + 5y_2 \geq 19$  ;  $y_1, y_2, y_3 \geq 0$

2. Max.  $W = 11y_1 + 7y_2 + y_3 + 5y_4$  ; subject to  $3y_1 + 2y_2 - y_3 + 3y_4 \leq 2$ ,

$4y_1 + 3y_2 + 2y_3 + 2y_4 \leq 4, y_1 - 2y_2 + 3y_3 + 2y_4 \leq 3$  ;

$y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4 \geq 0$

3. Min.  $W = -3y_1 + y_2 + 4y_3$  ; subject to  $y_1 + 3y_2 - 2y_3 \leq -3$ ,

$y_1 + y_3 \geq 16, y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3 \leq -7$  ;

$y_1, y_2 \geq 0, y_3$ , unrestricted in sign

4. Max.  $W = -5y_1 + 9y_2 + 8y_3$  ; subject to  $-2y_1 + 4y_2 - 8y_3 \leq 3$ ,

$3y_1 - 2y_2 + 4y_3 \leq -2, -y_1 + 3y_3 = 1$  ;

$y_1, y_2 \geq 0, y_3$  unrestricted

5. Min.  $y = 3y_1 + 4y_2 + y_3 + 6y_4$  ; subject to  $5y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3 - 3y_4 \geq 2$ ,

$6y_1 + y_2 - 5y_3 - 3y_4 \geq 5, -y_1 + 4y_2 + 3y_3 + 7y_4 \geq 6, y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4 \geq 0$ .

### Problems 34.7, page 1094

1.  $x_1 = x_2 = 0, x_3 = 5/2$  ; min.  $Z = 2.5$

2.  $x_1 = 4, x_2 = 2$  ; max.  $Z = 10$ .

3.  $x_1 = 7, x_2 = 0$ , max.  $Z = 21$

4.  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 100, x_3 = 230$  ; max.  $Z = 1350$ .

### Problems 34.8, page 1097

1.  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 1$  ; max.  $Z = -1$

2.  $x_1 = 3/5, x_2 = 6/5$  ; min.  $Z = 12/5$

3.  $x_1 = 6, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 0$  ; min.  $Z = 10$

4.  $x_1 = 65/23, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 20/23, x_4 = 0$  ; min.  $Z = 215/23$ .

### Problems 34.9, page 1104

1.  $x_{11} = 200, x_{12} = 50, x_{22} = 175, x_{24} = 125, x_{33} = 275, x_{34} = 125$ ; min. cost = ₹ 12075

2.  $x_{13} = 14, x_{21} = 6, x_{22} = 5, x_{23} = 1, x_{32} = 5$  ; min. cost = 143

3.  $x_{11} = 50, x_{12} = 100, x_{21} = 150, x_{33} = 150, x_{42} = 100, x_{43} = 50$  ; min. tonnage = 3300

4.  $x_{11} = 140, x_{13} = 60, x_{21} = 40, x_{22} = 120, x_{33} = 90$  ; min. cost = ₹ 5920

5.  $x_{11} = 5, x_{14} = 2, x_{22} = 3, x_{23} = 7, x_{32} = 5, x_{34} = 13$  ;

min. cost = ₹ 799 and maximum saving = ₹ 201

6.  $x_{11} = 150, x_{13} = 20, x_{22} = 160, x_{24} = 40, x_{33} = 90, x_{34} = 90$  ; max. profit = 4920

7.  $x_{13} = 2, x_{22} = 1, x_{23} = 2, x_{31} = 4, x_{33} = 1$  ; min. cost = 33

8.  $x_{13} = 0, x_{15} = 800, x_{21} = 400, x_{24} = 100, x_{32} = 400, x_{33} = 200$ ,

$x_{34} = 300, x_{43} = 300$  ; min. cost = 9200.

## Problems 34.10, page 1109

- $x_{11} = x_{22} = x_{33} = 1$ ; min. cost = ₹ 18
- $A \rightarrow 2, B \rightarrow 3, C \rightarrow 4, D \rightarrow 1$ ; min.  $Z = 38$
- $I \rightarrow B, II \rightarrow A, III \rightarrow D, IV \rightarrow C$ ; min. cost = ₹ 49
- $A \rightarrow$  Dyn. Prog.,  $B \rightarrow$  Queueing Th.,  $C \rightarrow$  Reg. Analysis,  $D \rightarrow$  L.P.; min. time = 28 hrs
- (i)  $A \rightarrow I, B \rightarrow II, C \rightarrow III, D \rightarrow IV$ ; (ii)  $A \rightarrow I, B \rightarrow III, C \rightarrow II, D \rightarrow IV$
- $1 \rightarrow IV, 2 \rightarrow II, 3 \rightarrow VI, 4 \rightarrow I, 5 \rightarrow III, 6 \rightarrow V$ ; max. profit = ₹ 270

## Problems 34.11, page 1110

- |   |                                   |                                 |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. § 34.5 Def. 2  | 2. it provides an optimality test | 3. § 34.11                      |
| 4. § 34.16 (1)  | 5. § 34.13                        | 6. § 34.6 (1)                   |
| 7. Min. $W = 7y_1 + 5y_2$ , subject to $2y_1 + 3y_2 \leq 4$ ,<br>$3y_1 - 2y_2 \leq 9$ , $2y_1 + 4y_2 \leq 2$ , $y_1 \geq 0$ , $y_2$ is unrestricted in sign   |                                   |                                 |
| 8. § 34.12 (2)  | 9. § 34.14                        |                                 |
| 10. Minimize $Z = (2x_{11} + 3x_{12} + 11x_{13} + 4x_{14}) + (5x_{21} + 6x_{22} + 8x_{23} + 7x_{24})$ ,<br>subject to $x_{11} + x_{12} + x_{13} + x_{14} = a_1 (= 15)$ , $x_{21} + x_{22} + x_{23} + x_{24} = a_2 (= 20)$ ,<br>$x_{11} + x_{21} = b_1 (= 10)$ , $x_{12} + x_{22} = b_2 (= 5)$ ; $x_{13} + x_{23} = b_3 (= 12)$ ; $x_{14} + x_{24} = b_4 (= 8)$ and $x_{ij} \geq 0$ .<br>[∴ $\sum a_i = \sum b_j = 35$ ] |                                   |                                 |
| 11. (i) $x_1 = 3, x_2 = 5, x_3 = 0$ ; (ii) $x_1 = 0.5, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 2.5$  |                                   | 12. § 34.5 (Def. 4)             |
| 13. § 34.15   | 14. balanced                      | 15. § 34.9                      |
| 16. § 34.7 (3)  | 17. optimal                       |                                 |
| 18. Minimize $y = 5y_4 - 3y_3$ , subject to $y_4 + y_3 = 5$ , $2y_4 - 5y_3 \geq 6$ , $y_3 \geq 0$ and $y_4$ unrestricted  |                                   |                                 |
| 19. 5   | 20. Max. $Z = 5/19$               | 21. § 34.7                      |
| 22. § 34.16   | 23. § 34.7 [2 (ii)]               |                                 |
| 24. Min. $W = 2y_1 + 4y_2 + 3y_3$ , subject to $-y_1 + y_2 + y_3 \geq 2$ , $2y_1 + y_2 \geq 1$ , $y_1, y_2 \geq 0$  |                                   |                                 |
| 25. North west corner rule and Vogeli approximation method  |                                   | 26. Slash or surplus variables. |

## Problems 35.1, page 1118

- (i)  $y = \frac{1}{4}x^2 + c_1x + c_2$ ; (ii)  $y = c_1x^{-1} + c_2$
- $y = -x \cos x/2$
- $y = x^2 - 1$
- The spirals of the family  $r = a \sec(\phi \sin \alpha + b)$ .
- $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + \frac{xe^x}{2}$
- $y = \sinh(c_1x + c_2)$
- $y = 2 \sin x$

## Problems 35.2, page 1120

- $y = \pm 2 \sin m\pi x$ , where  $m$  is an integer
- $y = \lambda x^2 + ax + b$ , where  $\lambda, a, b$  are determined from the isoperimetric and boundary conditions.
- $y(x) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos x) + \frac{1}{4}(2 - \pi) \sin x$ .

## Problems 35.3, page 1124

- $y = (c_1 + c_2x) \cos x + (c_3 + c_4x) \sin x$ ,  
 $z = (c_1 + c_2x) \cos x + (c_3 + c_4x) \sin x - 2c_2 \sin x + 2c_4 \cos x$
- $y = a_n \sin nx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$
- $y = \cos x$
- $y = -\frac{\lambda}{24\mu} (x^2 - a^2)^2$

6. (i)  $y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-2x} + c_3 \cos 2x + c_4 \sin 2x$ ;  
(ii)  $y = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 x^2 + c_4 x^3 + c_5 x^4 + c_6 x^5 + x^7/7$  !.

## Problems 35.4, page 1126

1. (i) and (ii)  $\bar{y} = \frac{5}{18}x(1-x)$     2.  $\bar{y} = \frac{x}{4}(5x-1)$     4.  $\bar{y} = 0.58 + 0.27x$   
5. (i) and (ii)  $c_1 = 0.93, c_2 = -0.05$     6. 0.05    7.  $c_1 = 3.27, c_2 = -2.69$   
8.  $y = \frac{1}{2}(5x^2 - 3x)$ .

## Problems 36.1, page 1134

1.  $y(x) = 6x - 5 + \int_0^x (5 - 6x + 6t) y(t) dt$ .  
2.  $y(x) = x - \sin x + e^x(x-1) + \int_0^x [\sin x - e^x(x-t)] y(t) dt$   
3.  $y(x) = \int_0^x t(t-x) y(t) dt + \frac{1}{2}x^2$   
4.  $y(x) + \int_0^x [1+x-2t+(x-t)e^{-t}] y(t) dt = \frac{x^5}{20} - \frac{5x^3}{6} + x - 3$   
5.  $y(x) = \cos x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^x (x-t)^2 y(t) dt$   
6.  $y(x) = \sin x - \frac{1}{2} + \int_0^x \left\{ \frac{1}{2}x(x-t)^2 - 1 \right\} y(t) dt$   
7.  $y(x) - \int_0^x [4 - 6(x-t) + 2(x-t)^2 - \frac{1}{6}(x-t)^3] y(t) dt = \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x - \frac{19}{12} + \frac{32}{3}x - \frac{85}{6}x^2 + \frac{20}{3}x^3$   
8.  $y''(x) - 2xy'(x) - 3y(x) = 0; y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 0$   
9.  $y''(x) - y(x) + 3 \sin x = 0; y(0) = 3, y'(0) = 0$   
10.  $y'''(x) + 6y(x) = 0; y(0) = 4, y'(0) = -3, y''(0) = 2$   
11.  $y'''(x) - 3y''(x) + 4y'(x) + 2y(x) + e^{-x} = 0; y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 2, y''(0) = 3$ .

## Problems 36.2, page 1137

1.  $y(x) = \int_0^1 G(x, t) ty(t) dt + \frac{1}{2}x(x-1)$ , where  $G(x, t) = x(1-t), (x < t)$  and  $= t(1-x), x > t$   
2.  $y(x) = \int_0^1 G(x, t) y(t) dt + \frac{1}{6}(x^3 - 3x + 6)$ , where  $G(x, t) = x, x < t$  and  $= t, x > t$   
3.  $u(x) = \int_0^1 G(x, t) e^t u(t) dt + \frac{1}{6}(x^3 + x)$ , where  $G(x, t) = x(1-2t), x < t$  and  $= t(1-2x), x > t$   
4.  $G(x, t) = \frac{\sinh x \sinh (t-1)}{\sinh 1}, x < t$  and  $= \frac{\sinh t \sinh (x-1)}{\sinh 1}, x > t$   
5.  $u(x) = \lambda \int_0^1 G(x, t) t \cdot u(t) dt$ , where  $G(x, t) = \frac{1}{2}x\left(\frac{1}{t-t}\right), x < t$  and  $= \frac{1}{2} \cdot t\left(\frac{1}{x-x}\right), x > t$

## Problems 36.3, page 1141

5.  $y(x) = \frac{1}{2}(\sin x + \sinh x)$     6.  $y(x) = x^2 + \frac{1}{12}x^4$     7.  $y(x) = 1$   
8.  $y(x) = \pm 6J_0(4x)$     9.  $y(x) = J_1(2x) \quad (x > 0)$

10.  $y(x) = \frac{1}{2} e^{-2x} (\cos x + 3 \sin x) - \frac{1}{2} e^{-x}$

12.  $y(x) = 1 + x^2 + x^4/24.$

15.  $y(x) = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4\pi} x^{1/3} (3x + 2).$

11.  $y(x) = (1-x)e^{-x} + 1/2 \sin x$

13.  $y(x) = 1 + x^2/2$

14.  $y(x) = 1/2$

### Problems 36.4, page 1145

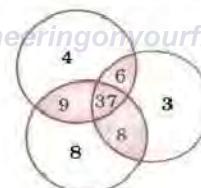
- Has no eigen values and eigen functions
- Eigen value  $\lambda = 1/4$ ; eigen function is  $y(x) = x^2 + 3x/2$
- Eigen values  $\lambda = 8/(\pi - 2)$ ; eigen function is  $y(x) = \sin^2(x)$
- Eigen value  $\lambda = 1/\pi$ ,  $y = \sin x$
- Has no eigen values or eigen functions
- Eigen values are  $\lambda = \pm 1/\pi$ ; eigen functions are  $y(x) = \cos x + \sin x$ ,  $y(x) = \cos x - \sin x$
- $y(x) = x + \frac{\lambda(6-\lambda)x - 4}{12+\lambda^2}$
- $y(x) = x + \frac{\lambda}{12(1-2\lambda)-\lambda^2} [10 + (6+\lambda)x]$
- $y(x) = x + \frac{\lambda}{(1-\lambda\pi)\left(1-\frac{1}{2}\lambda\pi\right)+4\lambda^2} \left\{ 2\lambda\pi + \frac{1}{2}\pi^2\left(1-\frac{1}{2}\lambda\pi\right) + \pi(1-2\lambda\pi)\sin x \right\}$
- $y(x) = 2x - \pi + \frac{\pi^2 \sin^2 x}{\pi - 1}$
- $y(x) = \frac{2}{2-\lambda} \sin x, \lambda \neq 2$
- $y(x) = x + \frac{2\lambda\pi}{1+2\lambda^2\pi^2} (\lambda\pi x - 4\lambda\pi \sin x + \cos x)$
- There is no solution to the integral equation when  $\lambda = 3$
- $\lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = -2; y_1(x) = 1 - x, y_2(x) = 1 - 3x$
- (i) When  $F(x) = x$ , solution is  $y(x) = x + \lambda \left\{ \frac{2\lambda\pi^2}{\lambda^2\pi^2 - 1} \sin x + \frac{2\pi}{\lambda^2\pi^2 - 1} \cos x \right\}$   
(ii) When  $F(x) = 1$ , solution is  $y(x) = 1$ .

### Problems 36.5, page 1148

- $y(x) = 1 - \frac{3\lambda x}{2(3+\lambda)} (\lambda \neq -3)$
- $y(x) = \frac{\sin x}{1+\lambda\pi}$  only if  $|\lambda| < \frac{1}{\pi}$
- $y(x) = \frac{4+2\lambda(2-3x)}{4-\lambda^2} (\lambda \neq 2)$
- $y = e^x$
- $y(x) = 1$
- $y = \sin x$
- $y(x) = 2$ .

### Problems 37.1, page 1154

- (i) True, since  $\{a\}$  is a subset of the set  $\{a, b, c\}$  ; (ii) and (iii) False, since the element  $a$  cannot be a subset of the set  $\{a, b, c\}$  ; (iv) True, since the set  $\{a, b\}$  is a subset of the set  $\{a, b, c\}$  ; (v) False, since the set  $\{a, b\}$  is not an element of the set  $\{a, b, c\}$  ; (vi) True, since the null set  $\phi$  is a subset of every set.
17. 20
18. 105
19. 136
- Number of students not taking any of these courses is 71.



## Problems 37.2, page 1160

1. (a) It is not true that Sam is a teacher and John is an honest boy ; (b) Sam is a teacher and John is not an honest boy ; (c) Sam is not a teacher iff John is an honest boy ; (d) If Sam is a teacher then John is not an honest boy.

2. (a)  $(p \vee q) \Rightarrow r$  where  $p = I$  have no car,  $q = I$  do not wear good dress,  $r = I$  am not, a millionaire.

3.

$p$	$q$	$\neg q$	$p \Rightarrow q$	$p \Rightarrow q \wedge \neg q$
1	1	0	1	0
1	0	1	0	0
0	1	0	1	0
0	0	1	1	1

(b)

$p$	$q$	$r$	$p \Leftrightarrow q$	$r \vee q$	$(p \Leftrightarrow q) \wedge (r \vee q)$
1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	1	0
1	0	1	0	1	0
1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	1	0	1	0
0	1	0	0	1	0
0	0	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	0

7. (i)  $T_p = [2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31]$

$$T_q = [1, 3, 9, 27, \dots], T_r = [1, 3, 9, 7]$$

- (ii)  $T_r \leq T_q$

10. (i)

$p$	$q$	$q \rightarrow p$	$p \rightarrow (q \rightarrow p)$
0	0	1	1
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	0
1	1	1	1

15. (i) Dual of  $(p \wedge q) \vee r$  is  $(p \wedge q) \vee r$

- (ii) Dual of  $(p \wedge q) \vee t$  is  $(p \vee q) \wedge t$

## Problems 37.3, page 1166

1. (a)  $(\forall x \in A) (x + 2 < 10)$  (b)  $(\exists x \in A) (x + 2 = 10)$
2. (a)  $\forall x, (x^3 \neq x)$  (b)  $\neg \forall x, (x + 5 \leq x)$
- (c) None of the students are 26 or older (d) Some students do not live in the hostels.
3.  $\forall x P(x)$  is false 4.  $\forall (x_1, x_2) Q(x_1 + x_2)Q$
5.  $\forall (a, b) R(a + x = b)$
6. (a)  $\forall x [Q(x) \rightarrow R(x)]$  (b)  $\neg \forall x [Q(x) \rightarrow R(x)]$ , (c)  $\exists x [Q(x) \wedge R(x)]$ , (d)  $\exists x [Q(x) \wedge \neg R(x)]$
8.  $(\neg A \vee \neg A) \wedge (B \vee \neg A) \wedge (\neg A \vee C) \wedge (B \vee C)$
10. 1.  $p \vee q$  (Premise), 2.  $\neg p \rightarrow q$  (conditional equivalence)  
 3.  $q \rightarrow s$  (Premise) 4.  $\neg p \rightarrow s$  (2, 3 chain rule)  
 5.  $p \rightarrow r$  (Premise) 6.  $\neg s \rightarrow p$  (4, conditional equivalence)  
 7.  $\neg s \rightarrow r$  (5, 6 chain rule) 8.  $s \vee r$  (7, conditional equivalence)
12. (b)  $x R (x = \sqrt{Z})$  13. (a) Conclusion is not valid (b) Conclusion is not valid

## Problems 37.4, page 1170

1.

$x$	$y$	$z$	$x \wedge y$	$z'$	$y \wedge z'$	$(x \wedge y) \vee (y \wedge z')$
0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0	0	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	1	0	0
1	1	0	1	1	1	1
1	0	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	1	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	0	0	1

2.  $x \vee z' \wedge y = x \wedge y$

3. (i)  $x' \vee y' \vee z'$  (ii) 0

14.

$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$x_1 \vee x_3$	$x_3'$	$x_2 \vee x_3'$	$x_1 \wedge (x_2 \vee x_3')$	$P$
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1

## Problems 37.5, page 1172

1. (i) 0 (ii) 0

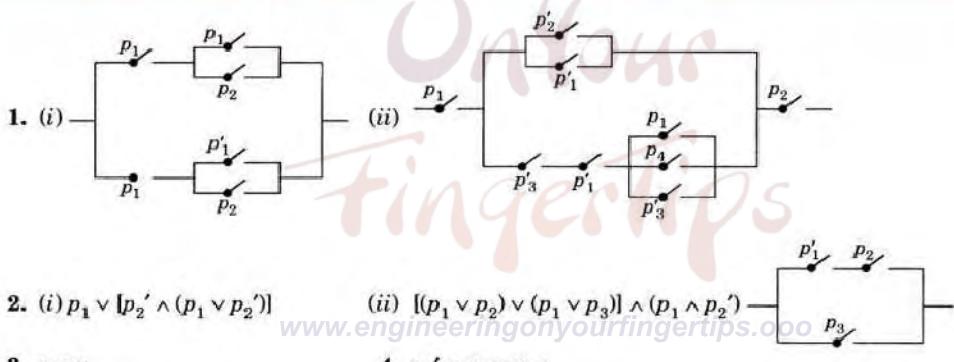
2. (i)  $(x \vee y \vee z) \wedge (x \vee y \vee z')$  (ii)  $x \vee y \wedge (x \vee y') \wedge (x' \vee y)$

4.  $(x \vee y \vee z) \wedge (x \vee y \vee z') \wedge (x \vee y' \vee z) \wedge (x \vee y' \vee z') \wedge (x' \vee y' \vee z) \wedge (x' \vee y' \vee z')$

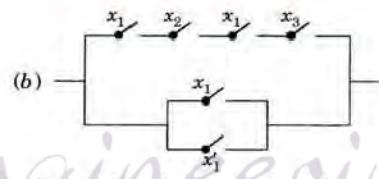
5.  $(x \wedge y \wedge z) \vee (x \wedge y \wedge z') \vee (x \wedge y' \wedge z) \vee (x \wedge y' \wedge z')$

6.  $F' = (x \wedge y \wedge z) \vee (x \wedge y' \wedge z) \vee (x' \wedge y \wedge z) \vee (x' \wedge y \wedge z') \vee (x' \wedge y' \wedge z)$

## Problems 37.6, page 1174



6. (a)  $x_1 \wedge x_2'$



(c)  $(x_1 \vee x_2' \vee x_3) \wedge (x_1 \vee x_2' \vee x_3') \wedge (x_3 \vee x_2' \vee x_1) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_2' \vee x_1')$

### Problems 37.7, page 1179

- $F_2 = F_3$
- $F \cup G = [0.4 x_1, 0.7 x_2, 0.5 x_3, 0.9 x_4]$   
 $F \cap G = [0.3 x_1, 0.6 x_2, 0.1 x_3, 0.8 x_4]$
- (i) Truth value of ' $F$  is not rich' is 0.2  
(ii) Truth value of ' $G$  is not fat' is 0.4  
(iii) Truth value of 'Mary is not beautiful' is 0.3
- (i)  $F \neq G$   
(ii)  $F$  is not a subset of  $G$ ;  $G$  is not a subset of  $F$ .  
(iii)  $F^c = [1, 1, 1, 1, 0.9, 0.7, 0.5, 0.1, 0, 0]$   
 $F \cap G = [0, 0.1, 0.3, 0.5]$   
 $F \cup G = [0.1, 0.5, 0.9, 1, 0.9, 0.9, 1, 1]$
- (i) Truth value of the conjunction of 'Latif and John are good players' is 0.6.  
(ii) Truth value of the disjunction of 'Latif and John are good players' is 0.7.
- Members and its degree of membership.

### Problems 38.1, page 1186

- (i)  $\frac{d\phi}{dt} = \frac{d\phi}{dx^i} \cdot \frac{dx^i}{dt}$  ; (ii)  $x^i x^i$
- (i)  $a_{11}(x^1)^2 + a_{22}(x^2)^2 + a_{33}(x^3)^2 + (a_{12} + a_{21})x^1 x^2 + (a_{13} + a_{31})x^1 x^3 + (a_{23} + a_{32})x^2 x^3$   
(ii)  $g_{11}(dx^1)^2 + g_{22}(dx^2)^2 + g_{33}(dx^3)^2 + 2g_{12}dx^1 dx^2 + 2g_{23}dx^2 dx^3 + 2g_{31}dx^3 dx^1$ ,  
(iii)  $g_{11} = g_{12} g^{2p} + \dots + g_{ln} g^{np}$
- (i)  $\delta_k^l$  ; (ii)  $\delta_s^p$ .
- (i)  $\bar{A}_p^{qr} = \frac{\partial \bar{x}^q}{\partial x^j} \frac{\partial \bar{x}^r}{\partial x^k} A_i^{jk}$ ; (ii)  $\bar{C}_{pq} = \frac{\partial x^m}{\partial \bar{x}^p} \frac{\partial x^n}{\partial \bar{x}^q} C_{mn}$
- Yes,  $A_{kl}^j$ , contravariant order 3, covariant order 2, Rank 5
- (a)  $2\rho \cos^2 \phi - z \cos \phi + p^3 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi, -\rho^2 \sin 2\phi + pz \sin \phi + p^4 \sin \phi \cos^3 \phi, pz \sin \phi$ ;  
(b)  $2r \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi - r \sin \theta \cos \theta \cos \phi + r^3 \sin^4 \theta \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi + r^2 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta \sin \phi$ ;  
 $2r^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \cos^2 \phi - r^2 \cos^2 \theta \cos \phi + r^4 \sin^3 \theta \cos \theta \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi - r^3 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta \sin \phi$ ;  
 $-2r^2 \sin^2 \theta \sin \phi \cos \phi + r^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \sin \phi + r^4 \sin^4 \theta \sin \phi \cos^3 \phi$
- (a)  $\cos \phi + b \sin \phi \sin \theta + c \cos \theta$ ;  $((a \cos \phi + b \sin \phi) \cos \theta - c \sin \theta)/r$ ; (b)  $\cos \phi - a \sin \phi)/r \sin \theta$ .

### Problems 38.2, page 1189

6. Rank = 1

### Problems 36.3, page 1193

- $g = 4, g^{11} = 2, g^{22} = 5, g^{33} = 1.5, g^{12} = 3, g^{23} = -2.5, g^{13} = -1.5$ ,
- $g_{11} = 1, g_{22} = p^2, g_{33} = 1, g_{ij} = 0 (i \neq j); g^{11} = 1, g^{22} = p^{-2}, g^{33} = 1, g^{ij} = 0 (i \neq j)$
- $g = r^4 \sin^2 \theta / (1 - r^2/R^2); g^{11} = 1 - r^2/R^2, g^{22} = 1/r^2, g^{33} = (r \sin \theta)^{-2}, g^{ij} = 0 (i \neq j)$ .

## Problems 38.4, page 1199

1. (a)  $[ii, i] = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial g^{ij}}{\partial x^i}$ ,  $[ii, k] = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial g_{ii}}{\partial x^k}$ ,

$[ik, k] = [ki, k] = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial g_{kk}}{\partial x^i}$ ,  $[ij, k] = 0$ , when  $i, j, k$  are all different

(b)  $\begin{Bmatrix} i \\ ii \end{Bmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} g^{ij} \frac{\partial g_{ii}}{\partial x^i}$ ,  $\begin{Bmatrix} k \\ ii \end{Bmatrix} = -\frac{1}{2} g^{kk} \frac{\partial g_{ii}}{\partial x^k}$

$\begin{Bmatrix} k \\ ik \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} k \\ ki \end{Bmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} g^{kk} \frac{\partial g_{kk}}{\partial x^i}$  (no summation over  $i$  or  $k$ )

$\begin{Bmatrix} k \\ ij \end{Bmatrix} = 0$ , when  $i, j, k$  are all different

2. (a) All are zero

(b)  $[21, 2] = \rho = [12, 2]$ ;  $[22, 1] = \rho$ , all others are zero

(c)  $[21, 2] = r = [12, 2]$ ;  $[31, 3] = r \sin^2 \theta = [13, 3]$ ;  $[32, 3]$

$= r^2 \sin \theta \cos \phi = [23, 3]$ ;  $[22, 1] = -r$ ;  $[33, 1] = -r \sin^2 \theta$ ;

$[33, 2] = -r^2 \sin \theta \cos \phi$ ; all others are zero

3. (a) All are zero

(b)  $\begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ 22 \end{Bmatrix} = -\rho$ ,  $\begin{Bmatrix} 2 \\ 21 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 2 \\ 12 \end{Bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\rho}$ , all others are zero

(c)  $\begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ 22 \end{Bmatrix} = -r$ ,  $\begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ 33 \end{Bmatrix} = -r \sin^2 \theta$ ,  $\begin{Bmatrix} 2 \\ 21 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 2 \\ 12 \end{Bmatrix} = \frac{1}{r}$ ,

$\begin{Bmatrix} 2 \\ 33 \end{Bmatrix} = -\sin \theta \cos \theta$ ,  $\begin{Bmatrix} 3 \\ 31 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \end{Bmatrix} = \frac{1}{r}$ ,

$\begin{Bmatrix} 3 \\ 32 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 3 \\ 23 \end{Bmatrix} = \cot \theta$ , all others are zero

5. (a)  $r^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ ;  $r^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$

(b)  $-\sin \theta \cos \theta$ ;  $\cot \theta$

6. (a)  $-r \sin^2 \theta$ ;  $r^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$

(b)  $-r \sin^2 \theta$ ;  $\cot \theta$

8. (a)  $u^{ij}_{,k} = \frac{\partial u^{ij}}{\partial x^k} + \begin{Bmatrix} i \\ ks \end{Bmatrix} u^{sj} + \begin{Bmatrix} i \\ ks \end{Bmatrix} u^{is}$ ;

(b)  $A^h_{\quad ij, k} = \frac{\partial A^h_{\quad ij}}{\partial x^k} - \begin{Bmatrix} s \\ ik \end{Bmatrix} A^h_{\quad sj} + \begin{Bmatrix} h \\ ks \end{Bmatrix} A^s_{\quad ij}$

10.  $A^j_{\quad k, q} B_n^{\quad lm} + A^j_{\quad k} B_{n, q}^{\quad lm}$

11. (a)  $\frac{1}{\rho} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial p} (\rho A_p) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} (A_\phi) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (\rho A_z) \right]$ ; (b)  $\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 A_r) + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (\sin \theta A_\theta) + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial A_\phi}{\partial \phi}$

12. (a)  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial p^2} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \phi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2} + \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \rho} = 0$  (b)  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \phi^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \frac{\cot \theta}{r^2} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} = 0$ .